
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 20-F

(Mark One)

☐ Registration statement pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

or

☒ Annual report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016

or

☐ Transition report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

or

☐ Shell company report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Commission file number: 001-3132734

TERNIUM S.A.
(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

N/A
(Translation of Registrant's name into English)

Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

29, Avenue de la Porte-Neuve – 3rd floor
L-2227 Luxembourg
(Address of principal executive offices)

Alejandra Hryszkiewicz
29, Avenue de la Porte-Neuve – 3rd floor
L-2227 Luxembourg
Tel. +352 26 68 31 52, Fax. +352 26 53 83 49, e-mail: luxembourg@ternium.com
(Name, Telephone, E-Mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange On Which Registered
American Depositary Shares Ordinary Shares, par value \$1.00 per share	New York Stock Exchange New York Stock Exchange*

* Ordinary shares of Ternium S.A. are not listed for trading but only in connection with the registration of American Depositary Shares which are evidenced by American Depositary Receipts.

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act:

None

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer’s classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

2,004,743,442 ordinary shares, par value USD1.00 per share

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes ☐ No ☒

Note – checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or an emerging growth company. See definition of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” and “emerging growth company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☒ Accelerated Filer ☐ Non-accelerated filer ☐
Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

†The term “new or revised financial accounting standard” refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP ☐ International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ☒ Other ☐

If “Other” has been checked in response to the previous question indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow. Item 17 ☐ Item 18 ☐

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

Please send copies of notices and communications from the Securities and Exchange Commission to:

Cristian J. P. Mitrani
Mitrani, Caballero, Ojam & Ruiz Moreno Abogados
.A Alicia Moreau de Justo 400, 3rd Floor
(C1107AAH) Buenos Aires, Argentina
(54 11) 4590-8600

Robert S. Risoleo, Esq.
Sullivan & Cromwell LLP
1700 New York Avenue N.W., Suite 700
Washington, DC 20006-5215
(202) 956-7500

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I		
Item 1.	Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers	6
Item 2.	Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable	6
Item 3.	Key Information	6
Item 4.	Information on the Company	23
Item 4A.	Unresolved Staff Comments	59
Item 5.	Operating and Financial Review and Prospects	59
Item 6.	Directors, Senior Management and Employees	78
Item 7.	Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions	86
Item 8.	Financial Information	89
Item 9.	The Offer and Listing	91
Item 10.	Additional Information	93
Item 11.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk	103
Item 12.	Description of Securities Other Than Equity Securities	106
PART II		
		107
Item 13.	Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies	107
Item 14.	Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds	107
Item 15.	Controls and Procedures	107
Item 16A.	Audit Committee Financial Expert	107
Item 16B.	Code of Ethics	108
Item 16C.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	108
Item 16D.	Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees	109
Item 16E.	Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers	109
Item 16F.	Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant	110
Item 16G.	Corporate Governance	110
Item 16H.	Mine Safety Disclosure	112
PART III		
		112
Item 17.	Financial Statements	112
Item 18.	Financial Statements	112
Item 19.	Exhibits	112

CERTAIN DEFINED TERMS

In this annual report, unless otherwise specified or if the context so requires:

- References to the “Company” are exclusively to Ternium S.A., a Luxembourg public limited liability company (*société anonyme*);
- References in this annual report to “Ternium,” “we,” “us” or “our” are to Ternium S.A. and its consolidated subsidiaries;
- References to the “Ternium companies” are to the Company’s manufacturing subsidiaries, namely Ternium México S.A. de C.V., or “Ternium Mexico,” a Mexican corporation, Siderar S.A.I.C., or “Siderar,” an Argentine corporation, Ferrasa S.A.S., or “Ferrasa,” a Colombian corporation, Ternium Internacional Guatemala S.A., or “Ternium Guatemala,” a Guatemalan corporation, Ternium USA Inc., or “Ternium USA,” a Delaware corporation, Las Encinas S.A. de C.V., or “Las Encinas,” a Mexican corporation, and Consorcio Minero Benito Juárez Peña Colorada S.A. de C.V., or “Consorcio Peña Colorada,” a Mexican corporation, and their respective subsidiaries;
- References to “Tenaris” are to Tenaris S.A., a Luxembourg public limited liability company (*société anonyme*) and a significant shareholder of the Company;
- References to “San Faustin” are to San Faustin S.A., a Luxembourg corporation and the Company’s indirect controlling shareholder;
- References to “Ternium Internacional” are to an international group of companies wholly owned by Ternium that market and provide worldwide distribution services for products offered primarily by Ternium;
- References to “Exiros” are to Exiros B.V., a Dutch corporation, and its subsidiaries under the brand “Exiros;”
- References to “Tecpetrol” are to Tecpetrol International S.A., a wholly owned subsidiary of San Faustin;
- References to “Tenigal” are to Tenigal S.R.L. de C.V., a Mexican company in which Ternium holds a 51% ownership and Nippon Steel & Sumitomo Metal Corporation holds the remaining 49%;
- References to “Usiminas” are to Usinas Siderúrgicas de Minas Gerais S.A. – USIMINAS, a Brazilian corporation in which we own a total of 242.6 million ordinary shares and 8.5 million preferred shares, representing 20.5% of Usiminas’ capital. For further information on our investment in Usiminas, see note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report;
- References to “ADSs” are to the American Depositary Shares, which are evidenced by American Depositary Receipts, or ADRs;
- References to “finished steel products” when used in connection with production capacity are to finished steel products and semi-finished steel products intended to be sold to third parties;
- References to “tons” are to metric tons; one metric ton is equal to 1,000 kilograms, 2,204.62 pounds or 1.102 U.S. (short) tons; and
- References to “billions” are to thousands of millions, or 1,000,000,000.

PRESENTATION OF CERTAIN FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

Accounting Principles

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”), and adopted by the European Union (“EU”). IFRS differ in certain significant respects from generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, commonly referred to as U.S. GAAP.

This annual report includes our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

Currencies

In this annual report, unless otherwise specified or the context otherwise requires:

- “dollars,” “U.S. dollars,” “USD” or “US\$” each refers to the United States of America dollar;
- “Mexican pesos” or “MXN” each refers to the Mexican peso;
- “Argentine pesos” or “ARP” each refers to the Argentine peso; and
- “Brazilian reais” or “BRL” each refers to the Brazilian real.

On December 31, 2016, the U.S. dollar sell exchange rate in Mexico (as published by *Banco de México*, or the Mexican Bank) was MXN20.6194=USD1.0000, the U.S. dollar sell exchange rate in Argentina (as published by *Banco Central de la República Argentina*, or the Argentine Central Bank) was ARP15.850=USD1.0000, and the U.S. dollar sell exchange rate in Brazil (as published by *Banco Central do Brasil*, or the Brazilian Central Bank) was BRL3.2591=USD1.0000. Those rates may differ from the actual rates used in preparation of the Company’s consolidated financial statements. We do not represent that any of these currencies could have been or could be converted into U.S. dollars or that U.S. dollars could have been or could be converted into any of these currencies.

Rounding; Comparability of Data

Certain monetary amounts, percentages and other figures included in this annual report have been subject to rounding adjustments. Accordingly, figures shown as totals in certain tables may not be the arithmetic aggregation of the figures that precede them, and figures expressed as percentages in the text may not total 100% or, as applicable, when aggregated may not be the arithmetic aggregation of the percentages that precede them.

Industry Data

Unless otherwise indicated, industry data and statistics (including historical information, estimates or forecasts) in this annual report are contained in or derived from internal or industry sources believed by Ternium to be reliable. Industry data and statistics are inherently predictive and are not necessarily reflective of actual industry conditions. Such statistics are based on market research, which itself is based on sampling and subjective judgments by both the researchers and the respondents, including judgments about what types of products and transactions should be included in the relevant market. In addition, the value of comparisons of statistics for different markets is limited by many factors, including that (i) the markets are defined differently, (ii) the underlying information was gathered by different methods and (iii) different assumptions were applied in compiling the data. Such data and statistics have not been independently verified, and the Company makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness of such data or any assumptions relied upon therein.

Our Internet Site Is Not Part of this Annual Report

We maintain an Internet site at www.ternium.com. Information contained in or otherwise accessible through this website is not a part of this annual report. All references in this annual report to this Internet site are inactive textual references to this URL, or “uniform resource locator” and are for your informational reference only. We assume no responsibility for the information contained on this website.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This annual report and any other oral or written statements made by us to the public may contain “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of and subject to the “safe harbor” provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. This annual report contains forward-looking statements, including with respect to certain of our plans and current goals and expectations relating to Ternium’s future financial condition and performance.

Sections of this annual report that by their nature contain forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, Item 3. “Key Information,” Item 4. “Information on the Company,” Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” and Item 11. “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.”

We use words such as “aim,” “will continue,” “will likely result,” “contemplate,” “seek to,” “future,” “objective,” “goal,” “should,” “will pursue,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “expect,” “project,” “intend,” “plan,” “believe” and words and terms of similar substance to identify forward-looking statements, but they are not the only way we identify such statements. All forward-looking statements are management’s present expectations of future events and are subject to a number of factors and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements. These factors include the risks related to our business discussed under Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors,” and among them, the following:

- uncertainties about the behavior of steel consumers in the markets in which Ternium operates and sells its products;
- changes in the pricing environments in the countries in which Ternium operates;
- the impact in the markets in which Ternium operates of existing and new competitors whose presence may affect Ternium’s customer mix, revenues and profitability;
- increases in the prices of raw materials, other inputs or energy or difficulties in acquiring raw materials or other inputs or energy supply cut-offs;
- the policies of, and the economic, political and social developments and conditions in, the countries in which Ternium owns facilities or other countries which have an impact on Ternium’s business activities or investments;
- inflation or deflation and foreign exchange rates in the countries in which Ternium operates;
- volatility in interest rates;
- the performance of the financial markets globally and in the countries in which Ternium operates;
- the uncertainties associated with the performance of our investment in Usiminas (including those concerning the operating and financial performance of Usiminas and the Brazilian economy in general and the trading price of Usiminas’ ordinary and preferred shares), with the ongoing controversies relating to our acquisitions of Usiminas shares in January 2012 and October 2014, and with the existing conflicts within the Usiminas’ control group and its board. See Item 8. “Financial Information—A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information—Legal Proceedings.” and Item 4. “Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Other Investments—Usiminas;”
- changes in domestic and foreign laws and regulations, including changes relating to tax, trade and foreign exchange matters;
- regional or general changes in asset valuations;
- uncertainties as to the result of our iron ore exploration activities or the successful exploitation of our mines;
- our ability to successfully implement our business strategy or to grow through acquisitions, greenfield and brownfield projects, joint ventures and other investments; and
- other factors or trends affecting the steel and mining industries generally and our financial condition in particular.

By their nature, certain disclosures relating to these and other risks are only estimates and could be materially different from what actually occurs in the future. As a result, actual future gains or losses that may affect Ternium’s financial condition and results of operations could differ materially from those that have been estimated. You should not place undue reliance on the forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this annual report. Except as required by law, we are not under any obligation, and expressly disclaim any obligation, to update or alter any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

PART I

Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers

Not applicable.

Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable

Not applicable.

Item 3. Key Information

A. Selected Financial Data

The selected consolidated financial data set forth below have been derived from our consolidated financial statements for each of the years and at the dates indicated herein. Our consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with IFRS, and were audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers, *société coopérative, Cabinet de révision agréé*, or “PwC Luxembourg,” an independent registered public accounting firm that is a member firm of the PwC International Ltd. network.

For a discussion of the currencies used in this annual report, exchange rates and accounting principles affecting the financial information contained in this annual report, see “Presentation of Certain Financial and Other Information—Accounting Principles” and “Currencies.”

In thousands of U.S. dollars

(except number of shares and per share data)

Selected consolidated income statement data

	For the year ended December 31,				
	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012⁽¹⁾
Net sales	7,223,975	7,877,449	8,726,057	8,530,012	8,608,054
Cost of sales	(5,384,390)	(6,477,272)	(6,925,169)	(6,600,292)	(6,866,379)
Gross profit	1,839,585	1,400,177	1,800,888	1,929,720	1,741,675
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(687,942)	(770,292)	(816,478)	(843,311)	(809,181)
Other operating income (expenses), net	(9,925)	9,454	71,751	23,014	(11,881)
Operating income	1,141,718	639,339	1,056,161	1,109,423	920,613
Finance expense	(89,971)	(89,489)	(117,866)	(132,113)	(150,302)
Finance income	14,129	7,981	7,685	9,517	17,047
Other financial income (expenses), net	37,957	(17,922)	40,731	(12,879)	11,623
Equity in earnings (losses) of non-consolidated companies ⁽²⁾	14,624	(272,810)	(751,787)	(31,609)	(346,833)
Profit before income tax expense	1,118,457	267,099	234,924	942,339	452,148
Income tax expense	(411,528)	(207,320)	(339,105)	(349,426)	(261,227)
Profit (Loss) for the year	706,929	59,779	(104,181)	592,913	190,921
Attributable to:					
Owners of the parent	595,644	8,127	(198,751)	455,425	142,043
Non-controlling interest	111,285	51,652	94,570	137,488	48,878
Profit (Loss) for the year	706,929	59,779	(104,181)	592,913	190,921
Depreciation and amortization	406,890	433,788	414,797	377,133	370,855
Weighted average number of shares outstanding ⁽³⁾	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776
Basic earnings (losses) per share (in USD per share) ^{(4) (5)}	0.30	0.00	(0.10)	0.23	0.07
Basic earnings (losses) per ADS (in USD per ADS) ^{(4) (5)}	3.03	0.04	(1.01)	2.32	0.72
Dividends per share (in USD per share)	0.100	0.090	0.090	0.075	0.065
Dividends per ADS (in USD per ADS)	1.00	0.90	0.90	0.75	0.65

(1) Starting on January 1, 2013, Consorcio Peña Colorada and Exiros have been proportionally consolidated. Comparative amounts for the year ended December 31, 2012 show them as investments in non-consolidated companies and their results are included within "Equity in (losses) earnings of non-consolidated companies" in the consolidated income statement.

(2) Equity in losses of non-consolidated companies include write downs of our investment in Usiminas, as a result of the performance of impairment tests, of USD275.3 million in 2012, USD739.8 million in 2014, and USD191.9 million in 2015.

(3) Of the 2,004,743,442 shares issued as of December 31, 2016, the Company held 41,666,666 that were repurchased from Usiminas on February 15, 2011. Such shares were not considered outstanding for purposes of the calculation of the weighted average number of shares.

(4) International Accounting Standard N° 1 (IAS 1) (Revised) requires that income for the year as shown in the income statement includes the portion attributable to non-controlling interest. Basic earnings per share and basic earnings per ADS, however, continue to be calculated on the basis of income attributable solely to the owners of the parent.

(5) Diluted earnings per share and per ADS (expressed in USD per share or ADS), equals basic earnings per share or ADS, respectively.

<i>In thousands U.S. dollars</i> (except number of shares and per share data) Selected consolidated balance sheet data	At December 31,				
	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
Non-current assets	5,622,556	5,480,389	6,341,290	7,153,162	7,211,371
Property, plant and equipment, net	4,135,977	4,207,566	4,481,027	4,708,895	4,438,117
Other non-current assets ⁽¹⁾	1,486,579	1,272,823	1,860,263	2,444,267	2,773,254
Current assets	2,700,314	2,582,204	3,348,869	3,219,462	3,655,628
Cash and cash equivalents	183,463	151,491	213,303	307,218	560,307
Other current assets ⁽²⁾	2,506,603	2,419,046	3,120,810	2,894,474	3,083,303
Non-current assets classified as held for sale	10,248	11,667	14,756	17,770	12,018
Total assets	8,322,870	8,062,593	9,690,159	10,372,624	10,866,999
Capital and reserves attributable to the owners of the parent ⁽³⁾	4,391,298	4,033,148	4,697,201	5,340,035	5,369,183
Non-controlling interest	775,295	769,849	937,502	998,009	1,065,730
Non-current liabilities	1,324,785	1,558,979	1,964,070	2,185,421	2,306,640
Borrowings	396,742	607,237	900,611	1,204,880	1,302,753
Deferred tax liabilities	609,004	609,514	670,523	605,883	657,211
Other non-current liabilities	319,039	342,228	392,936	374,658	346,676
Current liabilities	1,831,492	1,700,617	2,091,386	1,849,159	2,125,446
Borrowings	821,893	913,786	1,264,208	797,944	1,121,610
Other current liabilities	1,009,599	786,831	827,178	1,051,215	1,003,836
Total liabilities	3,156,277	3,259,596	4,055,456	4,034,580	4,432,086
Total equity and liabilities	8,322,870	8,062,593	9,690,159	10,372,624	10,866,999
Number of shares ⁽³⁾	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776

- (1) Includes goodwill mainly related to the acquisition of our Mexican subsidiaries for a total amount of USD662.3 million as of December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, and USD663.8 million as of December 31, 2012.
- (2) As of December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012, includes financial assets with maturity of more than three months for a total amount of USD144.9 million, USD237.2 million, USD150.0 million, USD169.5 million and USD160.8 million, respectively.
- (3) The Company’s share capital as of December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012 was represented by 2,004,743,442 shares, par value USD1.00 per share, for a total amount of USD2,004.7 million. Of the 2,004,743,442 shares, as of December 31, 2016, the Company held 41,666,666, repurchased from Usiminas on February 15, 2011.

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness
Not applicable.

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds
Not applicable.

D. Risk Factors
You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all other information contained in this annual report, before making any investment decision. Any of these risks and uncertainties could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations, which could in turn affect the price of the Company’s shares and ADSs.

Risks Relating to the Steel Industry

A downturn in global or regional economic activity would cause a reduction in worldwide or regional demand for steel and would have a material adverse effect on the steel industry and Ternium.

Steel demand is sensitive to trends in cyclical industries, such as the construction, automotive, appliance and machinery industries, which are significant markets for Ternium’s products and are also affected by national, regional or global economic conditions. A downturn in economic activity would reduce demand for steel products. This would have a negative effect on Ternium’s business and results of operations. A recession or depression affecting developed economies (such as the global downturn in 2008 and 2009 and the downturn in Europe in 2012), or slower growth or recessionary conditions in emerging economies (such as the slowdown being experienced by the Chinese economy since 2014 or the current recession in Brazil and Argentina) would exact a heavy toll on the steel industry and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

A protracted fall in steel prices would have a material adverse effect on the results of Ternium, as could price volatility.

Steel prices are volatile and are sensitive to trends in steel demand and raw material costs, such as iron ore and metallurgical coal costs. Historically, the length and nature of business cycles affecting steel demand and raw material costs have been unpredictable. For example, steel prices in the international markets, which had been rising quickly during the first half of 2008, fell sharply beginning in the second half of 2008 and first half of 2009 as a result of collapsing steel demand. A subsequent upward trend, in a context of stronger steel demand and higher raw material costs, lasted until the first quarter of 2011 when international steel prices reached values that almost doubled those prevailing during the first half of 2009. Since then, international steel prices followed a downward trend that accelerated during 2015, reaching new multi-year lows at the beginning of 2016, reflecting a slowdown in steel demand and a sharp reduction in steel production costs. During the rest of 2016, steel prices followed an upward trend as a result of higher industry steel production costs. A new fall in steel prices could adversely affect Ternium’s operating results by means of lower revenues and could also lead to inventory write-downs. Even if raw material costs decrease in sync with steel prices, the resulting decrease in steel production costs would take several months to materialize in our operating results as the company would first consume older inventories acquired prior to such raw material cost decrease.

Regional or worldwide excess steel production capacity may lead to unfair trade practices in the international steel markets and/or to intense competition, hampering Ternium’s ability to sustain adequate profitability.

In addition to economic cycles, the steel industry is also affected by regional or worldwide production over-capacity. Historically, the steel industry has suffered, especially on downturn cycles, from substantial over-capacity. Currently, as a result of a slowdown in steel demand growth and protracted increase in steel production capacity in recent years, there are signs of over-capacity in all steel markets, particularly in China, which impacted the profitability of the steel industry and Ternium. Excess steel production capacity may require several years to be absorbed by demand and, as a consequence, may contribute to an extended period of depressed margins and industry weakness.

International trade of steel products conducted under unfair conditions increases particularly during downturn cycles and as a result of production over-capacity. Unfair trade practices may result in the imposition by some countries (that are significant producers and consumers of steel) of antidumping and countervailing duties, and may cause fluctuations in international steel trade. The imposition of such trade remedies or temporary tariffs on major steel exporters in significant steel producing countries could in turn exacerbate pressures in other markets, including Ternium’s, as these exporters target such other markets to compensate, at least partially, for the loss of business resulting from the imposition of trade remedies.

China is the largest steel producing country in the world, accounting for approximately half of worldwide steel production. Since the Chinese economy began to slow down in 2014, China’s steel consumption decreased and Chinese exports expanded rapidly. Recently, Chinese exports of steel products, including exports to Europe, the United States and Mexico, have been subject to several antidumping and countervailing investigations, and to the imposition of antidumping and countervailing duties. Further decrease in steel consumption in China could further stimulate aggressive Chinese steel export offers, exerting downward pressure on sales and margins of steel companies operating in other markets and regions, including those in which Ternium operates. A downturn in global or regional economic activity, including the current slowdown in the Chinese economy, has stimulated and may continue to stimulate unfair steel trade practices and, accordingly, may adversely affect our business and results of operations. For further information, see Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulations—Trade regulations.”

Sales may fall as a result of fluctuations in industry inventory levels.

Inventory levels of steel products held by companies that purchase Ternium’s products can vary significantly from period to period. These fluctuations can temporarily affect the demand for Ternium’s products, as customers draw from existing inventory during periods of low investment in construction and other industry sectors that purchase Ternium’s products and accumulate inventory during periods of high investment and, as a result, these companies may not purchase additional steel products or maintain their current purchasing volume. Accordingly, Ternium may not be able to increase or maintain its current levels of sales volumes or prices.

Intense competition could cause Ternium to lose its share in certain markets and adversely affect its sales and revenues.

The market for Ternium’s steel products is highly competitive, particularly with respect to price, quality and service. In both global and regional markets, Ternium competes against other global and local producers of steel products, which in some cases have greater financial and operating resources, or direct and indirect governmental support. Competition from such steel producers could result in declining margins and reductions in sales volumes and revenues.

Ternium’s competitors could use their resources against Ternium in a variety of ways, including by making additional acquisitions, implementing modernization programs, expanding their production capacity, investing more aggressively in product development, and displacing demand for Ternium’s products in certain markets. To the extent that these producers become more efficient, Ternium could confront stronger competition and could fail to preserve its current share of the relevant geographic or product markets. In addition, there has been a trend in the past toward steel industry consolidation among Ternium’s competitors, and current smaller competitors in the steel market could become larger competitors in the future. For example, in June 2006, Mittal Steel and Arcelor merged to create the world’s largest steel company, ArcelorMittal; in October 2012 Nippon Steel Corporation and Sumitomo Metal Industries merged to form Nippon Steel & Sumitomo Metal Corporation, or NSSMC, the world’s second largest steel company at the time; in February 2014, ArcelorMittal and NSSMC acquired ThyssenKrupp Steel USA, a steel processor based in Alabama, through a 50/50 joint venture; in December 2016, Baosteel Group and Wuhan Iron and Steel Corporation merged to create Baowu Steel Group, becoming the world’s second largest steel producer; and in March 2017, NSSMC acquired a majority stake in Nisshin Steel Co., Ltd., a Japanese steel company. Regional players in Ternium’s markets have also experienced consolidation through acquisitions. For further information, see Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Competition.”

Moreover, competition from alternative materials (including aluminum, wood, concrete, plastic and ceramics) could adversely affect the demand for, and consequently the market prices of, certain steel products and, accordingly, could affect Ternium’s sales volumes and revenues.

Price fluctuations or shortages in the supply of raw materials, slabs and energy could adversely affect Ternium’s profitability.

Like other manufacturers of steel-related products, Ternium’s operations require substantial amounts of raw materials, energy and other inputs from domestic and foreign suppliers. In particular, the Ternium companies consume large quantities of iron ore, scrap, ferroalloys, electricity, metallurgical coal, natural gas, oxygen and other gases in operating their blast and electric arc furnaces. In addition, Ternium is a large consumer of slabs, which are used as an input in the production process. The prices of these raw materials, slabs, energy and other inputs can be volatile. Also, the availability and price of a significant portion of such raw materials, slabs, energy and other inputs Ternium requires are subject to market conditions and government regulation affecting supply and demand. For example, shortages of natural gas in Argentina and the consequent supply restrictions imposed by the government could lead to higher costs of production and eventually to production cutbacks at Siderar’s facilities in Argentina. Similarly, in Mexico, constraints in natural gas transportation capacity have led to increased imports of liquefied natural gas, which, from April 1, 2013, resulted in increased natural gas transportation costs and, thus, higher steel production costs. In the past, Ternium has usually been able to procure sufficient supplies of raw materials, slabs, energy and other inputs to meet its production needs; however, it could be unable to procure adequate supplies in the future. Any protracted interruption, discontinuation or other disruption of the supply of principal inputs to the Ternium companies (including as a result of strikes, lockouts or other problems) would result in lost sales and would have a material adverse effect on Ternium’s business and results of operations. For further information related to raw materials, slabs, energy and other inputs requirements, see Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs.”

Ternium’s companies depend on a limited number of key suppliers.

Ternium’s companies depend on certain key suppliers for their requirements of some of their principal inputs, including Vale for iron ore and ArcelorMittal for slabs. In general, there is a trend in the industry towards consolidation among suppliers of iron ore and other raw materials. Ternium’s companies have entered into long-term contracts for the supply of some (but not all) of their principal inputs and it is expected that they will maintain and, depending on the circumstances, renew these contracts. However, if any of the key suppliers fails to deliver or there is a failure to renew these contracts, the Ternium companies could face limited access to some raw materials, slabs, rolled steel products, energy or other inputs, or higher costs and delays resulting from the need to obtain their input requirements from other suppliers.

Risks Relating to our Business

If Ternium does not successfully implement its business strategy, its opportunities for growth and its competitive position could be adversely affected.

Ternium plans to continue implementing its business strategy of enhancing its position as a competitive steel producer, focusing on higher margin value-added products, pursuing strategic growth opportunities, implementing Ternium's best practices in acquired and new businesses, providing services to a wider range of customers in the local and export markets, and improving utilization levels of our plants, increasing efficiency and further reducing production costs. For example, on February 21, 2017, Ternium entered into a definitive agreement with thyssenkrupp AG, or tkAG, to acquire CSA Siderúrgica do Atlântico Ltda., or CSA, a Brazilian slab producer, and on March 1, 2017, Ternium announced its plan to build a hot-dip galvanizing line and a pre-painting line in its facility in Pesquería, Mexico. For more information on these events, see Item 5. "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—G. Recent Developments." Any of these components or Ternium's overall business strategy could be delayed or abandoned or could cost more than anticipated, any of which could impact its competitive position and reduce its revenue and profitability. For example, Ternium could fail to develop its projects and/or to make acquisitions to increase its steel production capacity, or may lose market share in its regional markets. Even if Ternium successfully implements its business strategy, it may not yield the desired goals.

Future acquisitions or other significant investments could have an adverse impact on Ternium's operations or profits, and Ternium may not realize the benefits it expects from these business decisions.

A key element of Ternium's business strategy is to identify and pursue growth-enhancing opportunities, and as part of that strategy, we regularly consider acquisitions, greenfield and brownfield projects and other significant investments. However, any growth project will depend upon market and financing conditions. We must necessarily base any assessment of potential acquisitions or other investments on assumptions with respect to operations, profitability and other matters that may subsequently prove to be incorrect. Furthermore, we may fail to find suitable acquisition targets or fail to consummate our acquisitions under favorable conditions.

In the past, Ternium acquired interests in various companies, including Hylsamex, one of the main steel producers in Mexico; Grupo Imsa, a leading Mexican steel processor; and Ferrasa, a Colombian steel producer and processor. Ternium has also formed, together with Nippon Steel (currently, NSSMC), Tenigal for the manufacturing and sale of hot-dip galvanized and galvanized steel sheets to serve the Mexican automotive market. In 2012, Ternium acquired a participation in the control group of Usiminas, the largest flat steel producer in Brazil, and in 2014 and 2016, Ternium significantly increased its equity investment in that company. On February 21, 2017, Ternium entered into a definitive agreement with tkAG to acquire CSA. For more information see Item 5. "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—G. Recent Developments." Our acquisitions or other investments may not perform in accordance with our expectations and could have an adverse impact on our operations and profits. Furthermore, we may be unable to successfully integrate any acquired businesses into our operations, realize expected synergies or accomplish the business objectives that were foreseen at the time of deciding any such investment. Moreover, we may also acquire, as part of future acquisitions, assets unrelated to our business, and we may not be able to integrate them or sell them under favorable terms and conditions. These risks, and the fact that integration of any acquired businesses will require a significant amount of time and resources of Ternium's management and employees, could have an adverse impact on Ternium's ongoing business and could have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition and results of operations.

Ternium may be required to record a significant charge to earnings if it must reassess its goodwill, other amortizable intangible assets, or investments in non-consolidated companies.

In accordance with IFRS, management must test for impairment all of Ternium's assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Assets subject to testing include goodwill, intangible assets and investments in non-consolidated companies. In addition, management must test for impairment goodwill at least once a year whether or not there are indicators of impairment. IFRS requires us to recognize a non-cash charge in an amount equal to any impairment.

We recorded significant goodwill in connection with the acquisition of our Mexican subsidiaries, as well as in our investments in non-consolidated companies in connection with our acquisition of a participation in Usiminas. We performed several impairment tests on our investment in Usiminas and, as of December 31, 2012, September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2015, wrote it down by USD275.3 million, USD739.8 million and USD191.9 million, respectively (see Item 5. "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Overview—Useful lives and impairment of property, plant and equipment and other long-lived assets").

As of December 31, 2016, goodwill in connection with our Mexican subsidiaries amounted to USD662.3 million and our investment in non-consolidated companies as of December 31, 2016, mainly related to our investment in Usiminas, amounted to USD418.4 million. For further information on the Usiminas impairment risk and its implications, see “—If Usiminas is not able to continue as a going concern, or successfully implement its business strategy, or if the business conditions in Brazil or in the global steel and mining industries were to be worse than we expected, the Company may be required to record a significant charge to earnings in the form of a further impairment of its investment in Usiminas, which could have a material adverse effect on Ternium’s results, financial condition or net worth.”

If Ternium’s management determines in the future that the goodwill from our acquisitions or our investments in non-consolidated companies are impaired, Ternium will be required to recognize a non-cash charge against earnings, which could materially adversely affect Ternium’s results of operations and net worth.

If Usiminas is not able to continue as a going concern, or successfully implement its business strategy, or if the business conditions in Brazil or in the global steel and mining industries were to be worse than we expected, the Company may be required to record a significant charge to earnings in the form of a further impairment of its investment in Usiminas, which could have a material adverse effect on Ternium’s results, financial condition or net worth.

On January 16, 2012, Ternium, together with its subsidiary Siderar, acquired a participation in the control group of Usiminas, the largest flat steel producer in Brazil, for a total consideration of USD2.2 billion. On October 30, 2014, Ternium acquired additional ordinary shares of Usiminas for a total consideration of USD249.0 million. Between 2012 and September 2014, Usiminas improved its performance and results of operations as a result of the implementation of certain changes in its strategy and business practices.

Beginning in the fourth quarter of 2014, Brazilian steel-intensive industrial sectors such as the capital goods, durable goods, vehicles and machinery and equipment sectors were adversely affected by low investments, weak consumption, strong imports and high inventories. These developments adversely affected demand for steel in Brazil and Usiminas’ operating results and financial condition, resulting in the need for additional equity capital, among other things. On April 20, 2016, Ternium, together with its subsidiary Siderar, subscribed to preferred shares of Usiminas for a total subscription price of USD3.1 million. On July 19, 2016, Usiminas’ extraordinary general shareholders’ meeting homologated a capital increase, and Ternium, together with its subsidiary Siderar, was issued ordinary shares for a total subscription price of USD110.9 million. Ternium owns 34.4% of ordinary shares and 1.6% of preferred shares representing 20.5% of Usiminas’ capital, and holds 35.6% of the voting rights within the Usiminas’ control group. For further information on the Usiminas transactions, see note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Further changes to Usiminas’ strategy and business practices will be required in the future in order to achieve sustainable profitability, and we cannot assure you that such changes will take place or be successful. Under the shareholders agreement governing the rights of the members of Usiminas’ control group, Ternium cannot, without the consensus of one or more of the other shareholder groups party to that agreement, cause the control group to adopt any decision at Usiminas’ shareholders’ meetings or cause the directors nominated by the control group to adopt any decision at Usiminas’ board of directors’ meetings (see Item 4. “Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Other Investments—Usiminas”). Accordingly, no control group member can, without the consent of other shareholder group or groups, implement any change to Usiminas’ business strategy, and therefore any necessary changes may not take place or fail to be implemented. In addition, a conflict has arisen within the Usiminas control group and its board with respect to the governance of Usiminas, including with respect to the rules applicable to the appointment of senior managers, the application of the shareholders’ agreement in matters involving fiduciary duties, and the company’s strategy, which may make it more difficult to reach consensus within the control group. For further information related to the conflict within the Usiminas control group, see Item 4. “Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Other Investments—Usiminas.”

The Company reviews periodically the recoverability of its investment in Usiminas. To determine the recoverable value, the Company estimates the value in use of the investment by calculating the present value of the expected cash flows or its fair value less costs of disposal.

Many of the drivers of the estimated recoverable value of Ternium’s investment in Usiminas have exhibited a high degree of volatility in the past and may continue to do so in the future, as they are affected by fluctuations in Brazil’s macroeconomic variables. Brazil has experienced from time to time varying degrees of economic, political, social and regulatory developments, including fluctuating prices of commodities, fluctuating trade balances, inflation, devaluation, civil unrest, tax increases, changes (including retroactive changes) in the enforcement or interpretation of tax laws and other retroactive tax claims or challenges, and changes in laws or regulations, creating uncertainty regarding the country’s future macroeconomic environment. Furthermore, the business conditions in Brazil or the global steel and mining industries could turn out to be worse than those we expected when assessing the value of our investment in Usiminas, which could in turn modify our expectations for the financial return on our investment in Usiminas.

For example, as of December 31, 2012, September 30, 2014, and December 31, 2015, Ternium wrote down its investment in Usiminas by USD275.3 million, USD739.8 million and USD191.9 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2016, the book value of Ternium's investment in Usiminas was USD411.1 million, and the closing price of Usiminas' ordinary and preferred shares, as quoted on the São Paulo stock exchange, BM&FBOVESPA S.A – Bolsa de Valores, Mercadorias e Futuros, was BRL8.26 (approximately USD2.53) per ordinary share and BRL4.10 (approximately USD1.26) per preferred share, giving Ternium's ownership stake a market value of approximately USD625.5 million as of that date.

Ternium reviews the economic policies of Brazil and market expectations relating to the BRL against USD exchange rate on an ongoing basis and will continue to evaluate their impact on the drivers used to calculate the value in use of Ternium's investment in Usiminas. These matters could lead to further changes in the carrying value of Ternium's investment in Usiminas, either through currency translation adjustments, impairment charges or recoveries of impairment charges. Any further write-downs to Ternium's investment in Usiminas could have a material adverse effect on Ternium's results of operations or net worth.

Labor disputes at Ternium's operating subsidiaries could result in work stoppages and disruptions to Ternium's operations.

A substantial majority of Ternium's employees at its manufacturing subsidiaries are represented by labor unions and are covered by collective bargaining or similar agreements, which are subject to periodic renegotiation. Strikes or work stoppages could occur prior to or during the negotiations leading to new collective bargaining agreements, during wage and benefits negotiations or, occasionally, during other periods for other reasons. Ternium could also suffer plant stoppages or strikes if it were to implement cost reduction plans.

From time to time, Ternium takes measures in order to become more competitive in Mexico, Argentina and Colombia; none of the measures taken in the past have resulted in significant labor unrest. However, we cannot assure you that this situation will remain stable or that future measures will not result in labor actions against us. Any future stoppage, strike, disruption of operations or new collective bargaining agreements could result in lost sales and could increase Ternium's costs, thereby affecting our results of operations. For more information on labor relations and collective bargaining agreements, see Item 6. "Directors, Senior Management and Employees—D. Employees."

Ternium's related party transactions with companies controlled by San Faustin may not always be on terms as favorable as those that could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties.

Some of Ternium's sales and purchases are made to and from other companies controlled by San Faustin. These sales and purchases are primarily made in the ordinary course of business, and we believe that they are made on terms no less favorable than those we could obtain from unaffiliated third parties. Ternium will continue to engage in related party transactions in the future, and these transactions may not be on terms as favorable as those that could be obtained from unaffiliated third parties. For information concerning the principal transactions between Ternium and related parties, see Item 7. "Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions—B. Related Party Transactions." For further detail on the approval process for related party transactions, see Item 6. "Directors, Senior Management and Employees—C. Board Practices—Audit Committee."

Changes in exchange rates or any limitation in the ability of the Ternium companies, including associates, to hedge against exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect Ternium's business and results.

The operations of the Ternium companies expose them to the effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates and changes in foreign exchange regulations. A significant portion of Ternium's sales are carried out in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. As a result of this foreign currency exposure, exchange rate fluctuations impact the Ternium companies' results and net worth as reported in their income statements, statements of comprehensive income and statements of financial position in the form of both translation risk and transaction risk. In the ordinary course of business, the Ternium companies enter from time to time into exchange rate derivatives agreements to manage their exposure to exchange rate changes. Future regulatory or financial restrictions in the countries where Ternium operates may affect its ability to mitigate its exposure to exchange rate fluctuations, and thus cause an adverse impact on Ternium's results of operations, financial condition or cash flows. For information concerning the effect of the changes in exchange rates on Ternium's business and results, see Item 5. "Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Overview."

Risks Relating to our Mining Activities

Mining is one of Ternium's two reporting segments, and iron ore is one of the principal raw materials used by Ternium's operating subsidiaries in its steelmaking segment. Ternium has equity interests in two iron ore mining companies in Mexico: a 100% interest in Las Encinas and a 50% interest in Consorcio Peña Colorada. In addition, Ternium may seek to expand its mining activities in the future depending upon, among other factors, market conditions and strategic needs. Our present and future mining activities are or would be subject to particular risks, as follows:

Unexpected natural and operational catastrophes may impact the environment or cause exposure to hazardous substances, adversely impact our operations and profitability, and result in material liabilities to us.

We operate extractive, processing and logistical operations, including tailing dams, in many geographic locations. Our operations involve the use, handling, storage, discharge and disposal into the environment of hazardous substances and the use of natural resources. The iron ore mining industry is generally subject to significant risks and hazards, including environmental pollution, such as spilling of polluting substances or other hazardous materials; operational incidents, such as open-cut pit wall failures or rock falls in mining operations; transportation incidents, involving mobile equipment or machinery, slurry pipes and cable transportation; and may also be subject to unexpected natural catastrophes.

This could result in environmental damage, damage to or destruction of properties and facilities, personal injury or death, and delays in production. We may be subject to claims under federal and local laws and regulations for toxic torts, natural resource damages and other damages, as well as for the investigation and clean-up of soil, surface water, sediments, groundwater and other natural resources. Such claims for damages and reclamation may arise out of current or former conditions at sites that we own, lease or operate currently or inactive sites that we currently own, leased land sites and third-party waste disposal sites. We may be named as a responsible party at other sites in the future. We also could be subject to litigation for alleged bodily injuries arising from claimed exposure to hazardous substances allegedly used, released, or disposed of by us.

Environmental impacts as a result of our operations could result in costs and liabilities that could materially and adversely affect our margins, cash flow and profitability. Third-party claims arising from these events may exceed the limit of liability of the insurance policies we could have in place.

Required governmental concessions could be subject to changes or termination, permits and rights of use and occupancy could be difficult to obtain or maintain and taxes or royalties applicable to the mining industry could change, all of which could adversely affect our mining activities and operating costs.

Our mining activities are subject to specific regulations and depend on concessions and authorizations granted by governmental authorities. Amendments to applicable laws and regulations in Mexico may change the terms pursuant to which we are required to pursue our exploration, mining and ore processing activities. For example, on January 1, 2014, a comprehensive tax reform became effective in Mexico, including the enactment of new taxes and royalties over mining activities, which in the case of Ternium's iron ore mining subsidiaries resulted in a 7.5% royalty on mining profits, calculated on a special tax basis. Additional changes to Mexican laws and regulations may result in new taxes or royalties or require modifications to the processes and technologies used in our mining activities, leading to unexpected capital expenditures and higher costs. If the relevant government authority determines that we are not in compliance with our obligations as concessionaires, it may terminate our concession.

Furthermore, in order to explore or exploit mines, it is necessary to obtain the right of use and occupancy of the land where the mines are situated. Even though government regulations frequently establish provisions intended to facilitate the establishment of such rights, in some cases it may be difficult to reach and maintain agreements with the landowners or such agreements may be excessively onerous. If we are unable to establish use and occupancy rights on acceptable terms, our mining activities may be compromised. In addition, Ternium's iron ore mining subsidiaries need to obtain, in the normal course of business, permits for the preparation of new iron ore bodies at the mines and for the expansion of tailing deposit capacity. If we are unable to obtain such permits on a timely basis, we may need to alter our mining and/or production plans, which could lead to unexpected capital expenditures and higher costs.

Our reserve estimates may differ materially from mineral quantities that we may be able to actually recover, or our estimates of mine life may prove inaccurate; and market price fluctuations and changes in operating and capital costs may render certain ore reserves uneconomical to mine in the future or cause us to revise our reserve estimates.

Ternium's reserves are estimated quantities of ore that it has determined can be economically mined and processed under present and anticipated conditions to extract their mineral content. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of reserves and in projecting potential future rates of mineral production, including factors beyond our control. Reserve calculations involve estimating deposits of minerals that cannot be measured in an exact manner, and the accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Reserve estimates also depend on assumptions relating to the economic viability of extraction, which are established through the application of a life of mine plan for each operation or project providing a positive net present value on a forward-looking basis, using forecasts of operating and capital costs based on historical performance, with forward adjustments based on planned process improvements, changes in production volumes and in fixed and variable proportions of costs, and forecasted fluctuations in costs of raw material, supplies, energy and wages. These forecasts and projections involve assumptions and estimations that, although we believe are reasonable at the time of estimating our reserves, may change in the future and may fail to anticipate geological, environmental or other factors or events that could make it difficult or unprofitable to mine certain ore deposits.

In addition, our reserve estimates are of in-place material after adjustments for mining depletion and mining losses and recoveries, with no adjustments made for metal losses due to processing. As a result, no assurance can be given that the indicated amount of ore will be recovered from our reserves, or that it will be recovered at the anticipated rates, or that extracted ore will be converted into saleable production over the mine life at levels consistent with our reserve estimates. Reserve estimates may vary from those included in this annual report, and results of mining and production subsequent to the date of an estimate may lead to future revisions of estimates.

Estimates of mine life may require revisions based on actual production figures, changes in reserve estimates and other factors. For example, fluctuations in the market prices of minerals, reduced recovery rates or increased operating and capital costs due to inflation, exchange rates, mining duties or other factors could affect our mine life projections. To the extent that market price fluctuations or changes in our operating and capital costs increase our costs to explore, locate, extract and process iron ore, we may be required to lower our reserve estimates if certain ore reserves become uneconomical to mine in the future.

Our exploration activities are subject to uncertainties as to the results of such exploration; even if the exploration activities lead to the discovery of ore deposits, the effective exploitation of such deposits remains subject to several risks.

Exploration activities are highly speculative, involve substantial risks and may be unproductive. We may incur substantial costs for exploration which do not yield the expected results. The failure to find sufficient and adequate reserves could adversely affect our business. In addition, even if ore deposits are discovered, our ability to pursue exploitation activities may be delayed for a long time during which market conditions may vary. Significant resources and time need to be invested in order to establish ore resources through exploration, define the appropriate processes that shall be undertaken, obtain environmental licenses, concessions and permits (including water usage permits), acquire land, build the necessary facilities and infrastructure for greenfield projects and obtain the ore or extract the metals from the ore. If a project does not turn out to be economically feasible by the time we are able to exploit it, we may incur substantial write-offs.

Our expected costs and capital expenditure requirements for exploration or exploitation activities may vary significantly and affect our financial condition and expected results of operations.

We may be subject to increased costs or delays relating to the acquisition of adequate equipment for the exploration and exploitation of ore deposits. Moreover, we may face increasing costs or capital expenditure requirements related to several factors, including diminished iron ore reserve grades, deeper pits and operational sections of our mines, iron ore deposits within the pit area that are more difficult to locate or extract and increased energy supply requirements that may be difficult to obtain. Adverse mining conditions and other situations related to the operation of the mine, whether permanent or temporary, may lead to a significant increase in our planned capital expenditures and our costs, as well as affect our ability to produce the expected quantities of mineral. If this occurs, our financial condition and expected results of operations may also be negatively affected.

Difficulties in relationships with local communities may adversely affect our mining activities and results of operations.

Communities living or owning land near areas where we operate may take actions to oppose and interfere with our mining activities. Although we make significant efforts to maintain good relationships with such communities, actions taken by them (or by interest groups within those communities) may hamper our ability to conduct our mining activities as planned, request the government to revoke or cancel our concessions or environmental or other permits, prevent us from fulfilling agreements reached with the government in connection with our mining activities, or significantly increase the cost of exploring and/or exploiting the mines, thereby adversely affecting our business and results of operations. For example, in Aquila, Mexico, in 2011, 2012 and 2013, members of certain native communities blocked roads demanding higher compensation for the use of land for mining activities (and these actions prevented Ternium from transporting iron ore from the mines to the pelletizing facilities for periods of time that on some occasions ultimately resulted in a technical stoppage of the mining activities in Aquila). More recently, in July 2015, a group of people demanding additional benefits for the native community entered and occupied certain Consorcio Peña Colorada's facilities located in Colima and Jalisco, Mexico, blocked the principal accesses and impeded the entrance and exit of the employees for more than 8 hours. In 2013, local communities initiated legal actions aimed at the cancellation of certain permits granted to Las Encinas and to Consorcio Peña Colorada. Although those legal actions did not succeed, Mexican legislation affords judges the power to preemptively suspend environmental or other permits or concessions, or to take certain other measures, in order to protect the *ejidos* (land jointly owned by native communities) until a legal action is resolved. An adverse legal decision suspending or cancelling our permits, or the illegal occupation of our facilities, could adversely impact our mining activities and results of operations.

Risks Relating to the Structure of the Company

As a holding company, the Company’s ability to pay cash dividends depends on the results of operations and financial condition of its subsidiaries and could be restricted by legal, contractual or other limitations.

The Company conducts all its operations through subsidiaries. Dividends or other intercompany transfers of funds from those subsidiaries are the Company’s primary source of funds to pay its expenses, debt service and dividends and to repurchase shares or ADSs. The Company does not and will not conduct operations at the holding company level.

The ability of the Company’s subsidiaries to pay dividends and make other payments to the Company will depend on their results of operations and financial condition and could be restricted by, among other things, applicable corporate and other laws and regulations, including those imposing foreign exchange controls or restrictions on the repatriation of capital or the making of dividend payments, and agreements and commitments of such subsidiaries. If earnings and cash flows of the Company’s operating subsidiaries are substantially reduced, the Company may not be in a position to meet its operational needs or to pay dividends. In addition, the Company’s ability to pay dividends is subject to legal and other requirements and restrictions in effect at the holding company level. For example, the Company may only pay dividends out of net profits, retained earnings and distributable reserves and premiums, each as defined and calculated in accordance with Luxembourg laws and regulations.

The Company’s controlling shareholder may be able to take actions that do not reflect the will or best interests of other shareholders.

As of March 31, 2017, San Faustin beneficially owned 62.02% of our outstanding voting shares and Tenaris, which is also controlled by San Faustin, held 11.46% of our outstanding voting shares. Rocca & Partners Stichting Administratiekantoor Aandelen San Faustin, or “RP STAK,” holds voting shares in San Faustin sufficient in number to control San Faustin (i.e. it has the ability to influence matters affecting, or submitted to a vote of the shareholders of San Faustin, including the election of directors and the approval of certain corporate transactions and other matters concerning San Faustin’s policies). As a result, RP STAK has the power to determine the outcome of most actions requiring shareholder approval, including, subject to the requirements of Luxembourg law, the payment of dividends. The decisions of the controlling shareholder may not reflect the will or best interests of other shareholders. For example, the Company’s articles of association permit the board of directors to waive, limit or suppress preemptive rights in certain cases. Accordingly, our controlling shareholder may cause our board of directors to approve an issuance of shares for consideration without preemptive rights, thereby diluting the minority interest in the Company. See “—Risks Relating to our ADSs—Holders of our shares and ADSs in the United States may not be able to exercise preemptive rights in certain cases” and Item 7. “Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions—A. Major Shareholders.”

Non-controlling interests in our subsidiaries could delay or impede our ability to complete our strategy.

We do not own one hundred percent of the interests in certain of our subsidiaries.

As of March 31, 2017, 26.03% of Siderar is held by Administración Nacional de la Seguridad Social, or “ANSeS,” Argentina’s governmental social security agency, and 13.03% is publicly held. ANSeS became a significant shareholder of Siderar in the last quarter of 2008 as a result of the nationalization of Argentina’s private pension system, which caused assets under administration of Argentina’s private pension funds—including significant interests in publicly traded companies, such as Siderar, held by such funds—to be transferred to ANSeS.

Ternium holds a 51% ownership interest in Tenigal, and NSSMC holds the remaining 49%. We also have a participation in the control group of Usiminas. For further information on the Usiminas investment, see Item 4. “Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Other Investments—Usiminas.”

The existence of non-controlling interests in these companies could prevent Ternium from taking actions that, while beneficial to Ternium, might not be beneficial to each relevant subsidiary, considered separately. As a result, we could be delayed or impeded in the full implementation of our strategy or the maximization of Ternium’s competitive strengths.

Risks Relating to the Countries in Which We Operate

Negative economic, political and regulatory developments in certain markets where Ternium has a significant portion of its operations and assets could hurt Ternium's shipment volumes or prices, increase its costs or disrupt its manufacturing operations, thereby adversely affecting its results of operations and financial condition.

The results of Ternium's operations are subject to the risks of doing business in emerging markets, principally in Mexico and Argentina and to a lesser extent in Colombia, and have been, and could in the future be, affected from time to time to varying degrees by economic, political, social and regulatory developments, such as nationalization, expropriation or forced divestiture of assets; restrictions on production, domestic sales, imports and exports; interruptions to essential energy inputs; restrictions on the exchange or transfer of currency, repatriation of capital, or payment of dividends, debt principal or interest, or other contractual obligations; inflation; devaluation; war or other international conflicts; civil unrest and local security concerns that threaten the safe operation of our facilities; direct and indirect price controls; tax increases, changes (including retroactive) in the enforcement or interpretation of tax laws and other retroactive tax claims or challenges; changes in laws or regulations; cancellation of contract rights; and delays or denial of governmental approvals. Both the likelihood of such occurrences and their overall effect upon Ternium vary greatly from country to country and are not predictable. Realization of these risks could have an adverse impact on the results of operations and financial condition of Ternium's subsidiaries located in the affected country and, depending on their materiality, on the results of operations and financial condition of Ternium as a whole.

Mexico

Ternium has significant manufacturing operations and assets located in Mexico and a majority of its sales are made to customers in this country. The majority of Ternium's revenues from its Mexican operations, therefore, are related to market conditions in Mexico and to changes in its economic activity. Ternium's business could be materially and adversely affected by economic, political and regulatory developments in Mexico.

Economic and social conditions and government policies in Mexico could negatively impact Ternium's business and results of operations.

In the past, Mexico has experienced several periods of slow or negative economic growth, high inflation, high interest rates, currency devaluation and other economic problems. Furthermore, the Mexican national economy tends to reflect changes in the economic environment in the United States and could be affected by changes in the terms of the North American Free Trade Agreement, or NAFTA. If problems such as deterioration in Mexico's economic conditions reemerge (for example, as a result of lower revenues due to oil price decline) or there is a future re-emergence of social instability, political unrest, reduction in government spending or other adverse social developments, foreign exchange and financial markets may exhibit continued volatility, which, depending on its severity and duration, could adversely affect the business, results of operations, financial condition or liquidity of Ternium. Moreover, adverse economic conditions in Mexico could result in, among other things, higher interest rates accompanied by reduced opportunities for refunding or refinancing, reduced domestic consumption of Ternium's products, decreased operating results and delays in the completion of ongoing and future capital expenditures.

Regulatory changes in Mexico could adversely impact our results of operations and net results.

Mexico has recently experienced a period of economic reform. In December 2012, new labor regulations became effective. The most relevant aspects of those regulations were a reassessment of the status of third-party workers, changes in rest periods, and an increase in the amounts of fines and penalties applicable for violations of the regulations. In addition, in 2014 a comprehensive tax reform became effective in Mexico. Among other things, the reform maintained the corporate income tax at 30% (eliminating a scheduled reduction to 28%); repealed the tax consolidation regime, limiting Ternium's ability to perform fiscal consolidation among its Mexican subsidiaries beginning as of January 1, 2014; introduced a 10% withholding tax on dividend distributions; and created a new royalty over mining activities, which in the case of Ternium's iron ore mining subsidiaries resulted in a 7.5% royalty on mining profits calculated on a special tax basis. These measures resulted in a deferred tax loss of USD22.3 million in Ternium's 2013 results. Any additional new changes to Mexican regulations could adversely impact our results of operations and net results.

Violence and crime in Mexico could negatively impact Ternium's business and operations.

In recent years, there have been high incidences of violence and crime related to drug trafficking in Mexico, including the Monterrey area, where our main facilities are located, and Michoacán, where some of our mining facilities are located. Security issues could affect our day-to-day operations and could also result in an economic slowdown, reducing domestic demand for our products and thereby having an adverse effect on our business. A deterioration of the security situation could result in significant obstacles or additional costs to the implementation of our growth plans in Mexico, including delays in the completion of capital expenditures.

Uncertainties related to possible regulatory or tax changes in the United States, including an adjustment border tax or changes to NAFTA, could adversely impact our results of operations and net results.

The U.S. government administration announced that it will seek a tax reform that will include a border tax adjustment mechanism and certain changes to NAFTA's terms of trade on products imported from Mexico. Uncertainties about the possible outcome of the reforms in the United States and changes to NAFTA's terms of trade could adversely affect the investment climate and economic activity in Mexico, even though a significant period may elapse until any potential changes become effective. This, in turn, could affect Ternium's shipments, results of operations and net worth.

Argentina

Most of Siderar's sales revenue is affected by market conditions in Argentina and changes in Argentina's gross domestic product, or GDP, and per capita disposable income. Accordingly, Siderar's business could be materially and adversely affected by economic, political, social, fiscal and regulatory developments in Argentina. For more information on Ternium's sales in Argentina, see Item 4. "Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Sales—Southern Region."

Economic and political instability in Argentina, which on several occasions resulted in economic uncertainties and recession, may occur in the future, thereby adversely affecting our business, financial condition and results.

Our business and results of operations in Argentina depend on macroeconomic conditions, among other factors. Steel shipments to the Argentine domestic market were disrupted during the 2008-2009 downturn in the global economy. Steel shipments to the Argentine domestic market also decreased in 2016, as the country faced a significant rebalancing of the economy's relative prices in a year of macroeconomic policy changes under a new administration.

The Argentine economy is currently facing significant challenges. As further discussed below, high inflation is leading to labor unrest. In addition, in the last decade, the economy was affected by supply constraints and capital investment in general has declined significantly due to, among other factors, political, economic and financial uncertainties and government actions adopted by previous administrations, which included price and foreign exchange controls, import restrictions, export taxes, an increased level of government intervention in, or limitations to, the conduct of business in the private sector and other measures affecting investor confidence. Although the current administration removed such measures, there can be no assurance that they will not be reestablished in the future or that the Argentine government will not take additional similar measures in the future.

Economic conditions in Argentina have deteriorated rapidly in the past and may deteriorate rapidly in the future. The Argentine economy may not grow and economic instability may increase. Our business and results of operations in Argentina could be adversely affected by rapidly changing economic conditions in Argentina or by the Argentine government's policy response to such conditions.

Inflation may undermine economic growth in Argentina and impact our costs, thereby adversely affecting our results of operations and financial position.

In the past, inflation has undermined the Argentine economy and the government's ability to stimulate economic growth. Beginning in 2004, inflation indicators began showing significant year-over-year increases, signaling a trend characteristic of an inflationary economy. The pace of inflation has increased rapidly and significantly over the last few years. Sustained high inflation in Argentina could negatively impact our results of operations and financial position, as peso-denominated costs (mainly labor-related costs) at Siderar increase, thereby affecting its cost-competitiveness and adversely affecting its margins. In addition, a high inflation economy could undermine Argentina's foreign competitiveness in international markets and negatively affect the economy's activity and employment levels. Argentine inflation rate volatility makes it impossible to estimate with reasonable certainty the extent to which activity levels and results of operations of Siderar could be affected by inflation in the future.

The Argentine government has increased taxes on Argentine companies and could further increase the fiscal burden in the future, which could adversely affect our results of operations, net results and financial condition.

Since 1992, the Argentine government has not permitted the application of an inflation adjustment on the value of fixed assets for tax purposes. As a result of the substantial devaluation of the Argentine peso against the U.S. dollar and significant inflation over the last decade, the amounts that the Argentine tax authorities permit Siderar to deduct as depreciation for its past investments in plant, property and equipment have been substantially reduced in real terms, thus creating artificial gains for tax purposes which result in effective tax rates that are higher than statutory tax rates. In addition, provincial taxes on Siderar's sales have increased over the last few years. In September 2013, Argentine lawmakers enacted a new 10% withholding tax on dividend distributions in Argentina. This measure resulted in a deferred tax loss of USD24.0 million in Ternium's 2013 results, which was recovered after the elimination of such tax in July 2016. Argentina's current administration has announced its intention to reform the country's tax system in 2018. The features of such potential reform are still uncertain and thus the impact it could have for Siderar is still unknown. If the Argentine government increases the tax burden on Siderar's operations or its shareholders, Ternium's results of operations, net results and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Argentine exchange controls could prevent Ternium from paying dividends or other amounts from cash generated by Siderar's operations.

In the past, the Argentine government and the Argentine Central Bank introduced several rules and regulations to reduce volatility in the ARS/USD exchange rate, and implemented formal and informal restrictions on capital inflows into Argentina and capital outflows from Argentina. Although most restrictions were lifted in the course of 2016 and the first quarter of 2017, following a change in the government's administration, such controls could be reestablished, or additional restrictions of that kind could be imposed in the future, and could expose Ternium to the risk of losses arising from fluctuations in the exchange rate or affect Ternium's ability to finance its investments and operations in Argentina or impair Ternium's ability to convert and transfer outside Argentina funds generated by Siderar, for example, to fund the payment of dividends or to undertake investments and other activities that require offshore payments. For additional information on Argentina's current exchange controls and restrictions, see Item 10. "Additional Information—D. Exchange Controls."

Restrictions on the imports of key steelmaking inputs for Siderar's operations in Argentina could adversely affect Siderar's production and revenues and negatively impact Ternium's results of operations.

Some of Siderar's key steelmaking inputs, including iron ore and coking coal, are imported into Argentina. In the past, different government administrations implemented significant import restrictions that, if reinstated, may affect the availability of key steelmaking inputs for our operations in Argentina. Among other restrictions, during the previous administration, all payments on imports of goods and services were required to be approved by the Argentine federal tax authority and other authorities, such as the Secretary of Commerce. Although most restrictions were lifted in December 2015, such import restrictions, if reinstated, could delay imports and adversely affect our business, operations and growth projects in Argentina. In addition, they could affect Siderar's exports from Argentina, considering that foreign countries could adopt and implement counter-trade measures.

Restrictions or an increase of the costs on the supply of energy to Siderar's operations in Argentina could curtail Siderar's production and negatively impact Ternium's results of operations.

For over a decade, Argentina has suffered from an insufficient level of investment in natural gas and electricity supply and transport capacity, coupled with a substantial increase in demand for natural gas and electricity. This, in turn, resulted in shortages of natural gas and electricity to residential users and, in particular, to industrial users, including Siderar, during periods of high demand. Siderar's operations experienced constraints in their natural gas supply requirements and interruptions in their electricity supply at peak hours on many occasions. Although the Argentine government is making efforts to increase availability of energy supply in the country, if demand for natural gas and electricity increases and a matching increase in natural gas and electricity supply and transport capacity fails to materialize on a timely basis, Siderar's production in Argentina (or that of its main customers and suppliers) could be curtailed, and Siderar's sales and revenues could decline. In addition, since 2016 the new government administration is gradually reducing the government's subsidies for natural gas and electricity, aiming to eliminate them by 2019. This is expected to result in higher natural gas and electricity transportation costs for Siderar. An increase in Siderar's energy costs may adversely affect Siderar's results of operations. See "—Risks Relating to the Steel Industry—Price fluctuations or shortages in the supply of raw materials, slabs and energy could adversely affect Ternium's profitability" above.

Colombia

Economic, political and regulatory developments in Colombia could adversely affect Ternium's business.

Ternium has manufacturing operations and assets located in Colombia and some of its sales are made in Colombia. The majority of Ternium's revenues from its Colombian operations, therefore, are affected by market conditions in Colombia and by changes in Colombia's GDP, and per capita disposable income. In addition, Colombia has experienced internal security issues and political tensions with some of its neighboring countries, in particular Venezuela and Ecuador, which have had or could have a negative effect on the Colombian economy. Ternium's business could be adversely affected by economic, political and regulatory developments in Colombia.

Certain Regulatory Risks and Litigation Risks

International trade actions or regulations and trade-related legal proceedings could adversely affect Ternium’s sales, revenues and overall business.

International trade-related legal actions and restrictions pose a constant risk for Ternium’s international operations and sales throughout the world. We purchase steel products, including significant quantities of steel slabs, for our operations in Mexico (which we obtain from various suppliers in Mexico and overseas), and we also purchase steel products for our operations in Colombia (which we obtain from our subsidiaries overseas and from various suppliers in Colombia and overseas) and for our operations in Argentina (which we obtain from various suppliers mainly in Brazil). Subject to certain conditions, steel products are imported into Mexico, Argentina and Colombia under zero or low import duties. In the future, the Mexican, Argentine or Colombian governments may impose new duties, increase applicable duties or impose import quotas.

Increased trade liberalization has reduced certain of Ternium’s imported input costs and increased Ternium’s access to many foreign markets. However, greater trade liberalization in its domestic markets is increasing competition for Ternium in such markets. In recent years, as a consequence of the global downturn and the economic slowdown in China, the number of antidumping and countervailing actions limiting trade has increased substantially. Accordingly, producers from certain countries find themselves excluded from certain markets and in need of finding alternatives for their products. As a result, Ternium’s domestic market share could be eroded in the face of foreign imports, and Ternium’s increased exports to foreign markets where import barriers have been reduced may not completely offset domestic market share losses resulting from increased foreign competition.

Countries can impose restrictive import duties and other restrictions on imports under various national trade laws. The timing and nature of the imposition of trade-related restrictions potentially affecting Ternium’s exports are unpredictable. Trade restrictions on Ternium’s exports could adversely affect Ternium’s ability to sell products abroad and, as a result, Ternium’s profit margins, financial condition and overall business could suffer. One significant source of trade restrictions results from countries’ imposition of so-called “antidumping” and “countervailing” duties, as well as “safeguard measures.” These duties can severely limit or altogether impede an exporter’s ability to export to relevant markets. In several of Ternium’s export destinations, such as the United States or Europe, safeguard duties and other protective measures have been imposed against a broad array of steel imports in certain periods of excess global production capacity, as is currently the case. Furthermore, certain domestic producers have filed antidumping and/or countervailing duty actions against particular steel imports. Some of these actions have led to restrictions on Ternium’s exports of certain types of steel products to certain steel markets. As domestic producers’ filing of such actions is largely unpredictable, additional antidumping duties, countervailing duties or other such import restrictions could be imposed in the future, limiting Ternium’s export sales to and potential growth in those markets. See Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulations—Trade regulations.”

The cost of complying with environmental regulations and potential environmental and product liabilities may increase our operating costs and negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our steelmaking and mining activities are subject to a wide range of local, provincial and national laws, regulations, permit requirements and decrees relating to the protection of human health and the environment, including laws and regulations relating to hazardous materials and radioactive materials and environmental protection governing air emissions, water discharges and waste management due to the risks inherent in the industries in which we operate. Laws and regulations protecting the environment have become increasingly complex and more stringent in recent years, leading to higher costs of compliance.

Currently, there are ongoing negotiations for new commitments on greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions related to the second phase of Kyoto protocol, which expires in 2020, and the new Paris Agreement, an agreement within the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) dealing with GHG emissions mitigation. The Paris Agreement consists of two elements: a legally binding commitment by each participating country to set an emissions reduction target, referred to as “Nationally Determined Contributions” (NDCs), with a review of the NDCs that could lead to updates and enhancements every five years beginning in 2023; and a transparency commitment requiring participating countries to disclose in full their progress. New environmental regulations could result from such agreements and ongoing negotiations, including a carbon pricing cap and trade systems, carbon taxes, mandated emission controls and reporting requirements. If such new regulations are issued and become applicable to Ternium, they could have a negative effect on Ternium’s business and results of operations.

Furthermore, environmental laws and regulations may, in some cases, impose strict liability rendering a person liable for damages to natural resources or threats to public health and safety without regard to negligence or fault. Some environmental laws provide for joint and several strict liability for remediation of spills and releases of hazardous substances. These laws and regulations may expose us to liability for the conduct of, or conditions caused by others or for acts that were in compliance with all applicable laws at the time they were performed.

Compliance with applicable requirements and the adoption of new requirements could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated statement of financial position, results of operations or cash flows. The ultimate impact of complying with environmental laws and regulations is not always clearly known or determinable since regulations under some of these laws have not yet been promulgated or are undergoing revision. The expenditures necessary to remain in compliance with these laws and regulations, including site or other remediation costs, or costs incurred from potential environmental liabilities, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and profitability. While we incur and will continue to incur expenditures to comply with applicable laws and regulations, there always remains a risk that environmental incidents or accidents may occur that may negatively affect our reputation or our operations.

Some of the activities for which Ternium supplies products, such as production of food cans, construction and the automotive industry, are subject to inherent risks that could result in death, personal injury, property damage or environmental pollution, and subject us to potential product liability risks that could extend to being held liable for the damages produced by such products. Furthermore, Ternium's products are also sold to, and used in, certain safety-critical appliances. Actual or claimed defects in our products may give rise to claims against us for losses suffered by our customers and expose us to claims for damages. The insurance we maintain may not be adequate or available to protect us in the event of a claim, its coverage may be limited, canceled or otherwise terminated, or the amount of our insurance may be less than the related impact on enterprise value after a loss.

Risks Relating to Our ADSs

The market price for our ADSs could be highly volatile.

Volatility in the price of our ADSs may be caused by factors within or outside of our control and may be unrelated or disproportionate to Ternium's operating results. In particular, announcements of potentially adverse developments, such as proposed regulatory changes, new government investigations or the commencement or threat of litigation against Ternium, as well as announcements of transactions, investments, or changes in strategies or business plans of Ternium or its competitors, could adversely affect the trading price of our ADSs, regardless of the likely outcome of those developments. Broad market and industry factors could adversely affect the market price of our ADSs, regardless of their actual operating performance. As an example of this volatility, the price of our ADSs closed at USD45.18 on June 2, 2008, and fell to a low of USD4.55 on November 20, 2008. In the 2009-2010 period, the price of our ADS recovered and reached a high closing price of USD43.26 on January 5, 2011, but then fell to a low of USD15.54 on November 29, 2011. In the 2012-2013 period, the price of our ADS recovered and reached a high closing price of USD32.24 on January 15, 2014, but then fell to a low of USD10.56 on January 15, 2016. Since then, the price of our ADSs recovered and traded in a range of USD22.43 to USD27.41 in the first quarter 2017. For more information, see Item 9. "The Offer and Listing—A. Offer and Listing Details."

Furthermore, the trading price of our ADSs could suffer as a result of developments in emerging markets. Although the Company is organized as a Luxembourg corporation, almost all of its assets and operations are located in Latin America. Financial and securities markets for companies with a substantial portion of their assets and operations in Latin America are, to varying degrees, influenced by political, economic and market conditions in emerging market countries. Although market conditions are different in each country, investor reaction to developments in one country can have significant effects on the securities of issuers with assets or operations in other emerging markets, including Mexico, Argentina and Colombia. See "—Risks Relating to the Countries in Which We Operate."

In deciding whether to purchase, hold or sell our ADSs, you may not be able to access as much information about us as you would in the case of a U.S. company.

There may be less publicly available information about us than is regularly published by or about U.S. issuers. Also, Luxembourg regulations governing the securities of Luxembourg companies may not be as extensive as those in effect in the United States, and Luxembourg law and regulations in respect of corporate governance matters might not be as protective of minority shareholders as state corporation laws in the United States. Furthermore, IFRS differ in certain material aspects from the accounting standards used in the United States.

Holders of our ADSs may not be able to exercise, or may encounter difficulties in the exercise of, certain rights afforded to shareholders.

Certain shareholders' rights under Luxembourg law, including the right to vote, to receive dividends and distributions, to bring actions, to examine the books and records and to exercise appraisal rights may not be available to holders of ADSs, or may be subject to restrictions and special procedures for their exercise, as holders of ADSs only have those rights that are expressly granted to them in the deposit agreement. The Bank of New York Mellon, or BNY Mellon, as depositary, through its custodian agent, is the registered shareholder of the deposited shares underlying the ADSs and therefore only the depositary can exercise the shareholders' rights in connection with the deposited shares. For example, if we make a distribution in the form of securities, the depositary is allowed, at its discretion, to sell that right to acquire those securities on your behalf and to instead distribute the net proceeds to you. Also, under certain circumstances, such as our failure to provide the depositary with voting materials on a timely basis, you may not be able to vote by giving instructions to the depositary. In the circumstances specified in the deposit agreement, if the depositary does not receive voting instructions from the holder of ADSs or the instructions are not in proper form, then the depositary shall deem such holder to have instructed the depositary to give, and the depositary shall give, a proxy to a person designated by the Company with respect to that amount of shares underlying such ADSs to vote that amount of shares underlying such ADSs in favor of any proposals or recommendations of the Company (including any recommendation by the Company to vote that amount of shares underlying such ADSs on any issue in accordance with the majority shareholders' vote on that issue) as determined by the appointed proxy. No instruction shall be deemed given and no proxy shall be given with respect to any matter as to which the Company informs the depositary that (x) it does not wish such proxy given, (y) substantial opposition exists, or (z) the matter materially and adversely affects the rights of the holders of ADSs.

Holders of our shares and ADSs in the United States may not be able to exercise preemptive rights in certain cases.

Pursuant to the Luxembourg law of August 10, 1915 on commercial companies ("Luxembourg Companies Law"), existing shareholders of the Company are generally entitled to preemptive subscription rights in the event of capital increases and issues of shares against cash contributions. Under the Company's articles of association, the board of directors is authorized to waive, limit or suppress such preemptive subscription rights until 2020. The Company, however, may issue shares without preemptive rights only if the newly issued shares are issued:

- for, within, in conjunction with or related to, an initial public offering of the shares of the Company on one or more regulated markets (in one or more instances);
- for consideration other than cash;
- upon conversion of convertible bonds or other instruments convertible into shares of the Company; provided, however, that the preemptive subscription rights of the then-existing shareholders shall apply in connection with any issuance of convertible bonds or other instruments convertible into shares of the Company for cash; or
- subject to a certain maximum percentage, as compensation to directors, officers, agents or employees of the Company, its direct or indirect subsidiaries or its affiliates, including without limitation the direct issuance of shares or the issuance of shares upon exercise of options, rights convertible into shares or similar instruments convertible or exchangeable into shares issued or created to provide compensation or incentives to directors, officers, agents or employees of the Company, its direct or indirect subsidiaries or its affiliates.

For further details, see Item 10. "Additional Information—B. Memorandum and Articles of Association."

Furthermore, holders of our shares and ADSs in the United States may, in any event, not be able to exercise any preemptive rights, if granted, for shares unless those shares are registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") with respect to those rights or an exemption from registration is available. We intend to evaluate, at the time of any rights offering, the costs and potential liabilities associated with the exercise by holders of shares and ADSs of the preemptive rights for shares, and any other factors we consider appropriate at the time, and then to make a decision as to whether to register additional shares. We may decide not to register any additional shares, requiring a sale by the depositary of the holders' rights and a distribution of the proceeds thereof. Should the depositary not be permitted or otherwise be unable to sell preemptive rights, the rights may be allowed to lapse with no consideration to be received by the holders of the ADSs.

It may be difficult to obtain or enforce judgments against the Company in U.S. courts or courts outside of the United States.

The Company is a public limited liability company (*société anonyme*) organized under the laws of Luxembourg, and most of its assets are located outside of the United States. Furthermore, most of the Company's directors and officers named in this annual report reside outside the United States. As a result, investors may not be able to effect service of process within the United States upon the Company or its directors or officers or to enforce against the Company or them in U.S. courts judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of U.S. federal securities law. Likewise, it may be difficult for a U.S. investor to bring an original action in a Luxembourg court predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws against the Company, its directors or its officers. There is also uncertainty with regard to the enforceability of original actions in courts outside the United States of civil liabilities predicated upon the civil liability provisions of U.S. federal securities laws. Furthermore, the enforceability in courts outside the United States of judgments entered by U.S. courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of U.S. federal securities law will be subject to compliance with procedural requirements under applicable local law, including the condition that the judgment does not violate the public policy of the applicable jurisdiction.

Item 4. Information on the Company

Overview

Ternium is a leading steel producer in Latin America. We manufacture and process a broad range of value-added steel products, including galvanized and electro-galvanized sheets, pre-painted sheets, tinplate, welded pipes, hot-rolled flat products, cold-rolled products, bars and wire rods, as well as slitted and cut-to-length offerings through our service centers. Our customers range from large global companies to small businesses operating in the construction, automotive, home appliances, capital goods, container, food and energy industries.

With approximately 16,700 employees and an annual production capacity of 11.0 million tons of finished steel products and 4.0 million tons of iron ore pellets (most of which are used in our steelmaking activities) as of December 31, 2016, Ternium has production facilities located in Mexico, Argentina, Colombia, the southern United States and Guatemala, iron ore mines in Mexico, and a network of service and distribution centers throughout Latin America that provide it with a strong position from which to serve its core markets. In addition, Ternium participates in the control group of Usiminas, a leading steel company in the Brazilian steel market, and has recently agreed to acquire CSA, a Brazilian slab producer. Our proximity to local steel-consuming markets enables us to differentiate from our competitors by offering valuable services to our customer base across Latin America. Our favorable access to iron ore sources and proprietary iron ore mines in Mexico provide reduced logistics costs, and our diversified finished steel production base enables us to adapt to fluctuating input-cost conditions.

Ternium primarily sells its steel products in the regional markets of the Americas. Ternium provides specialized products and delivery services, mainly to customers in Mexico, Argentina, Colombia, the United States and various Central American countries, through its network of manufacturing facilities and service centers. We believe that Ternium is the leading supplier of flat steel products in Mexico and Argentina, has a significant position as supplier of steel products in Colombia and in various other countries in Latin America, and is a competitive player in the international steel market for steel products. Through its network of commercial offices in several countries in Latin America, the United States and Spain, Ternium maintains an international presence that allows it to reach customers outside its local markets, achieve improved effectiveness in the supply of its products and in the procurement of semi-finished steel, and maintain a fluid commercial relationship with its customers by providing continuous services and assistance.

In 2016, 62.1% of Ternium’s net sales of steel products were made to Mexico, 25.9% to the Southern Region (which is comprised of sales to customers in Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Paraguay and Uruguay), and 12.0% to other markets (including major shipment destinations, such as Colombia, the United States and Central America, as well as other international destinations). In 2016, Ternium’s net sales were USD7.2 billion, operating income was USD1.1 billion, and net income attributable to owners of the parent was USD595.6 million.

A. History and Development of the Company

The Company

Our legal and commercial name is Ternium S.A. The Company was organized as a public limited liability company (*société anonyme*) under the laws of the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg on December 22, 2003. Our Luxembourg office is located at 29, Avenue de la Porte-Neuve – 3rd floor, L-2227 Luxembourg, telephone number +352 2668 3152. Our agent for U.S. federal securities law purposes is Ternium International U.S.A. Corporation, located at 2200 West Loop South, Suite 945, Houston, TX 77027, United States.

Ternium

Ternium’s origins began in September 1961 with the founding of Propulsora Siderúrgica, or Propulsora, by San Faustin’s predecessor in Argentina. Propulsora began its operations as a producer of cold-rolled coils in December 1969 and in the early 1990s began to evolve through a series of strategic investments aimed at transforming Propulsora into an integrated steel producer. In 1993, Propulsora merged with Aceros Paraná S.A. (a company formed by the Argentine government in connection with the privatization of Somisa, at that time the main integrated producer of flat steel in Argentina) and three other affiliated steel industry companies. After the merger, Propulsora changed its name to Siderar S.A.I.C. San Faustin held a controlling interest in Siderar, with the remainder being held mainly by Usiminas, certain former employees of Somisa, and the public.

In December 1997, a consortium formed by San Faustin, Siderar, Usiminas, Hylsamex and Sivena won the bid in the privatization of a controlling interest in Sidor CA., or Sidor, the largest steel company in Venezuela.

As part of a multiple-step corporate reorganization in 2005, San Faustin reorganized its investments in steel manufacturing, processing and distribution businesses by contributing its controlling interests in Siderar, Sidor and Ternium Internacional to the Company, and Usiminas and Sivensa exchanged their interests in Siderar and Sidor for shares of the Company. In 2005, we acquired, together with Siderar, an indirect 99.3% interest in the Mexican company Hylsamex and its subsidiaries.

On January 11, 2006, the Company launched an initial public offering of 24,844,720 ADSs, each representing 10 shares of the Company, in the United States, and subsequently granted the underwriters of the Company's initial public offering an option to purchase up to 3,726,708 additional ADSs to cover over-allotments in the sale of the ADSs.

On December 28, 2006, we acquired an additional 4.85% interest in Siderar from CVRD Internacional S.A, thereby increasing our ownership interest in Siderar to 60.93%.

On April 29, 2007, the Company entered into an agreement with Grupo Imsa and Grupo Imsa's controlling shareholders pursuant to which Grupo Imsa came under our control on July 26, 2007. Under the agreement, the Company, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, made a cash tender offer under applicable Mexican law for all of the issued and outstanding share capital of Grupo Imsa, which resulted in the acquisition of 25,133,856 shares, representing 9.3% of the issued and outstanding capital of Grupo Imsa. Concurrently with the consummation of the tender offer, on July 26, 2007, all the shares of Grupo Imsa that were not tendered into the tender offer (including the shares owned by Grupo Imsa's majority shareholders), representing 90.7% of Grupo Imsa's issued and outstanding share capital, were redeemed for cash pursuant to a capital reduction effected at the same price per share. Following this capital reduction, we became the sole shareholder of Grupo Imsa.

In 2007, Grupo Imsa was renamed Ternium Mexico and, effective March 31, 2008, Hylsamex merged with and into Ternium Mexico. In connection with this merger, Siderar became a shareholder of Ternium Mexico with a 28.7% interest.

On April 29, 2008, the National Assembly of Venezuela passed a resolution declaring that the shares of Sidor, together with all of its assets, were of public and social interest, and authorizing the Venezuelan government to take any action it deemed appropriate in connection with any such assets, including expropriation. On May 11, 2008, the President of Venezuela issued Decree Law 6058 ordering that Sidor and its subsidiaries and associated companies were transformed into state-owned enterprises ("*empresas del Estado*"), with Venezuela owning not less than 60% of their share capital. On May 7, 2009, Ternium completed the transfer of its entire 59.7% interest in Sidor to Corporación Venezolana de Guayana, or CVG, a Venezuelan state-owned entity.

On August 25, 2010, Ternium completed the acquisition of a 54% ownership interest in Ferrasa and, on April 7, 2015, Ternium acquired the remaining 46% minority interest. Ferrasa has a 100% ownership interest in Siderúrgica de Caldas S.A.S. and Perfilamos del Cauca S.A.S., both of which are also Colombian companies. Through this investment, Ternium expanded its business and commercial presence in Colombia.

In November 2010, Ternium and NSSMC established Tenigal, with each company holding 51% and 49% participations, respectively. Tenigal completed the construction of a hot dip galvanizing plant in the vicinity of Monterrey City, Mexico, which commenced production in the third quarter of 2013. Tenigal was designed to produce high grade and high quality galvanized and galvanized automotive steel sheets, including outer panel and high strength qualities.

On January 16, 2012, the Company's wholly-owned Luxembourg subsidiary Ternium Investments S.à r.l., or "Ternium Investments," Siderar and its wholly-owned subsidiary Prosid Investments S.A. or "Prosid," and Confab Industrial S.A., a subsidiary of Tenaris, or "TenarisConfab," joined the existing control group of Usiminas, a leading steel company in the Brazilian flat steel market, through the acquisition of 84.7, 30.0, and 25.0 million ordinary shares, respectively, and formed the so-called Ternium/Tenaris (T/T) Group. Ternium Investments, Siderar (and Prosid) and TenarisConfab entered into an amended and restated Usiminas shareholders' agreement with NSSMC, Mitsubishi and Metal One (comprising the so-called "Nippon Group") and Previdência Usiminas or "CEU," Usiminas' employee pension fund. The shareholders agreement governs the rights and obligations of Ternium Investments, Siderar (and Prosid) and TenarisConfab within the Usiminas control group.

On October 30, 2014, Ternium Investments acquired 51.4 million additional ordinary shares of Usiminas from Caixa de Previdência dos Funcionários do Banco do Brasil —PREVI. On April 20, 2016, Ternium Investments subscribed to 7.0 million, and Siderar and Prosid subscribed to an aggregate 1.5 million preferred shares of Usiminas. On July 19, 2016, Usiminas' extraordinary general shareholders' meeting homologated a capital increase, and Ternium Investments was issued 62.6 million additional ordinary shares, and Siderar and Prosid were issued an aggregate 13.8 million additional ordinary shares. As a result of these transactions, Ternium, through its subsidiaries Ternium Investments, Siderar and Prosid, owns 242.6 million ordinary shares of Usiminas (representing 34.4% of Usiminas' ordinary shares) and 8.5 million of Usiminas' preferred shares (representing 1.6% of Usiminas' preferred shares), representing in aggregate 20.5% of Usiminas' capital. Of these, 114.7 million ordinary shares are subject to the shareholders' agreement that governs the rights and obligations of the members of Usiminas' control group (representing a 35.6% interest within that group). Although the shares acquired in October 2014 and subscribed to in July 2016 are not subject to the shareholders' agreement, during the term of that agreement Ternium is required to vote such shares in accordance with the control group's decisions. For further information on the Usiminas investment, see note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

For information on Ternium’s capital expenditures, see “—B. Business Overview—Capital Expenditure Program.”

B. Business Overview

Our Business Strategy

Our main strategic objective is to enhance shareholder value by strengthening Ternium’s position as a competitive producer of steel products, in a manner consistent with minority shareholders’ rights, while further consolidating Ternium’s position as a leading steel producer in Latin America and a strong competitor in the Americas. The main elements of this strategy are:

- ***Focus on higher margin value-added products.*** We intend to continue to shift Ternium’s sales mix toward higher margin value-added products, such as cold-rolled sheets and coated and tailor-made products, and services, such as just-in-time delivery and inventory management. For example, on March 1, 2017, Ternium announced its plans to build a hot-dip galvanizing line and a pre-painting line in its facility in Pesquería, Mexico. For more information, see Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—G. Recent Developments.”
- ***Pursue strategic growth opportunities.*** We have a history of strategically growing our businesses through acquisitions and joint ventures. In addition to pursuing organic growth, we intend to identify and actively pursue growth-enhancing strategic opportunities to consolidate Ternium’s presence in its main markets and expand it to the rest of Latin America, increase its upstream integration, expand its offerings of value-added products, increase its steel production, and increase its distribution capabilities. For example, on February 21, 2017, Ternium entered into a definitive agreement with tkAG to acquire CSA, a Brazilian slab producer. For more information, see Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—G. Recent Developments.” For a description of some of the risks associated with Ternium’s growth strategy, see Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—Future acquisitions or other significant investments could have an adverse impact on Ternium’s operations or profits, and Ternium may not realize the benefits it expects from these business decisions.”
- ***Implement Ternium’s best practices.*** We believe that the implementation of Ternium’s managerial, commercial and production best practices in acquired and new businesses should generate benefits and savings;
- ***Maximize the benefits arising from Ternium’s broad distribution network.*** We intend to maximize the benefits arising from Ternium’s broad network of distribution, sales and marketing services to reach customers in major steel markets with a comprehensive range of value-added products and services and to continue to expand its customer base and improve its product mix; and
- ***Enhance Ternium’s position as a competitive steel producer.*** We are focused on improving utilization levels of our plants, increasing efficiency and further reducing production costs from levels that we already consider to be among the most competitive in the steel industry through, among other measures, capital investments and further integration of our facilities.

Our Products

The Ternium companies produce mainly finished and semi-finished steel products and iron ore, which are sold either directly to steel manufacturers, steel processors or end-users, after different value-adding processes.

In the steel segment, steel products include slabs, billets and round bars (steel in its basic, semi-finished state), hot-rolled coils and sheets, bars and stirrups, wire rods, cold-rolled coils and sheets, tin plate, hot dipped galvanized and electrogalvanized sheets and pre-painted sheets, steel pipes and tubular products, beams, roll formed products, and other products. Galvanized and pre-painted sheets can be further processed into a variety of corrugated sheets, trapezoidal sheets and other tailor-made products to serve Ternium’s customer requirements.

In the mining segment, iron ore is sold as concentrates (fines) and pellets.

Steel products

Slabs, billets and round bars: These products are semi-finished steel forms with dimensions suitable for its processing into specific product types. Slabs are processed into hot-rolled flat products. The use of slabs is determined by their dimensions and by their chemical and metallurgical characteristics. Billets are processed into long steel products, such as wire rods, bars and other shapes. Round bars are processed into seamless tubes.

Hot-rolled products: Hot-rolled flat products are used by a variety of industrial consumers in applications such as the manufacturing of wheels, auto parts, pipes, gas cylinders and containers. They are also directly used for the construction of buildings, bridges and railroad cars, and for the chassis of trucks and automobiles. Hot-rolled flat products can be supplied as coils or as sheets cut to a specific length. These products also serve as inputs for the production of cold-rolled products. Merchant bars include specific shape features, such as rounds, flats, angles, squares and channels, which are used by customers to manufacture a wide variety of products such as furniture, stair railings and farm equipment. Reinforcing bars (rebars) and stirrups, obtained from the mechanical transformation of rebars, are used to strengthen concrete highways, bridges and buildings. Rods are commonly drawn into wire products or used to make bolts and nails. Wire rod can be produced in different qualities according to customers’ demands.

Cold-rolled products: Cold-rolled products are applied mainly to the automotive, home appliance and capital goods industries, as well as to galvanizers, drummers, distributors and service centers. Cold-rolled coils are sold as coils or cut into sheets or blanks to meet customers’ needs. These products also serve as inputs for the production of coated products.

Coated products: Galvanized sheets are produced by adding a layer of zinc to cold-rolled coils, which are afterwards cut into sheets. Galvanized sheets are used in the automotive, construction and home appliances industries. Galvanized coils can also be further processed with a color coating to produce pre-painted sheets, resulting in a product that is mainly sold for building coverings, manufacturing of ceiling systems, panels, air conditioning ducts, refrigerators, air conditioners, washing machines and several other uses. Ternium also offers, under the trademark Zintroalum in Mexico and Cincalum in Argentina, a distinctive type of galvanized product with coating composition that contains approximately 55% aluminum and 44% zinc to improve product performance for the construction industry, including rural, industrial and marine sites. Tinplate, given its resistance to corrosion and its mechanical and chemical characteristics, is mainly sold to the packaging industry for food canning, sprays and paint containers. Tinplate is produced by coating cold-rolled coils with a layer of tin.

Roll-formed and tubular products: These products include tubes for general use, structural tubes, tubes for mechanical applications, conduction tubes, conduction electrical tubes, oil tubes and pre-engineered metal building systems. Tubular products, uncoated or galvanized, have applications in several sectors including home accessories, furniture, scaffolding, automotive, bicycles, hospital equipment, posts for wire mesh garden and poultry tools, handrails, guard-rails, agricultural machinery, industrial equipment, conduction of water, air, gas, oil, high-pressure liquids and special fluids and internal building electrical installations. Beams, including C and Z section steel profiles (purlings) and tubular section beams, are obtained by roll-forming of steel strips and have applications in window frames, stilts, mainstays, crossbeams, building structures, supports, guides and crossbars for installing windows, doors, frames and boards. Other products include insulated panels, roofing and cladding, roof tiles and steel decks. Obtained from the mechanical transformation of flat steel, uncoated, galvanized or pre-painted, these products are used mainly in the construction industry in warehouses, commercial and industrial refrigeration installations, grain storage, poultry and porcine confinement facilities, roofing and side walls for buildings, and terraces and mezzanine floorings. Pre-engineered metal building systems are steel construction systems designed for use in low-rise non-residential buildings, and are constructed from the mechanical transformation of flat steel such as frames, secondary steel members, roofs and walls panels, as well as finishing and accessories.

Other products: Other products include mainly pig iron, a semi-finished product obtained in the blast furnace that is mostly used as metallic charge in the steel shop for the production of crude steel, and also marketed to other steel producers and to manufacturers of iron-based cast products.

Within each of the basic product categories, there is a range of different “items” of varying qualities and prices that are produced either to meet the particular requirements of end users or sold as commodity items.

Iron ore products

Concentrates (fines) and pellets: These products are raw materials used for the production of steel. Iron ore concentrates are iron ore fines with high iron content. Iron ore pellets are produced from iron ore concentrates. Ternium ships most of the pellets to its own steel manufacturing operations and it also markets the surplus portion of its iron ore pellets and concentrates, if any, to other steel manufacturers.

Production Facilities and Processes

Ternium has steel production facilities, service centers, distribution centers, or DCs, and mining operations in Mexico, steel production facilities and service centers in the Southern Region, and steel production facilities, service centers and DCs in other markets, specifically Colombia, the United States and Central America.

Ternium’s aggregate production capacity of finished steel products as of December 31, 2016, calculated based on management estimates of standard productivity, product mix allocations, the maximum number of possible working shifts and a continued flow of supplies to the production process, was approximately 11.0 million tons, of which 7.3 million tons correspond to facilities located in Mexico, 2.9 million tons correspond to facilities located in the Southern Region and 0.8 million tons correspond to facilities located in other markets. Ternium’s aggregate production capacity of iron ore pellets as of December 31, 2016, was 4.0 million tons. Such iron ore products are mainly sold intercompany for the production of steel products by our steel segment.

Steel production facilities, service centers and distribution centers

The assets described in this section are owned by Ternium’s operating subsidiaries. The following table provides an overview, by type of asset, of Ternium’s production capacity as of December 31, 2016:

Production asset	Quantity	Capacity (thousand tons per year) ¹			
		Mexico	Argentina	Other	Total
Coke Plant	4		1,280		1,280
Sinter Plant	1		1,480		1,480
Direct Reduced Iron Plant	3	2,710			2,710
Blast Furnace	2		3,220		3,220
Electric Arc Furnace	5	4,010		190	4,200
Basic Oxygen Furnace	3		3,500		3,500
Vacuum Degassing	2	840	1,200		2,040
Thin Slab Continuous Caster	1	2,330			2,330
Slab Continuous Caster	2		5,630		5,630
Billet Continuous Caster	3	1,600		190	1,790
Hot-rolling Mill (flat products)	4	6,050	2,890		8,940
Skin-Pass Mill	4	2,630	990		3,620
Hot-rolling Mill (long products)	4	1,110		200	1,310
Pickling Line	9	5,270	1,910		7,180
Cold-Rolling Mill (Tandem or Reversing)	10	3,740	1,840		5,580
Electrolytic Cleaning	5	1,940	230		2,170
Annealing Line	5	1,590	1,330		2,920
Temper Mill	7	2,040	2,020		4,060
Tension-Leveling / Inspection Line	9	1,130	1,150		2,280
Electro-Tinplating line	1		160		160
Hot Dip Galvanizing Line	12	1,880	630	310	2,820
Electro-Galvanizing Line	1		110		110
Color-Coating Line	8	620	120	190	930
Slitter	33	2,050	500	310	2,860
Cut to length	36	570	1,000	190	1,760
Roll forming Line	34	510	540	230	1,280
Panel Line	4	80			80
Profile Line	17	170	80	110	360
Tube Line	20	520	190	60	770
Wire drawing Lines	12			100	100
Wire Mesh Lines	2			40	40
Rebar Processing Lines ²	47			180	180

¹ In this annual report, annual production capacity is calculated based on management estimates of standard productivity, product mix allocations, the maximum number of possible working shifts and a continued flow of supplies to the production process.

² Includes shears, straighteners, stirrup benders and shaping centers.

Mexico. Ternium has twelve steel production and/or processing units in Mexico, consisting of three integrated steel-making plants (two of which produce long steel products and one of which produces flat steel products and includes two steel service centers); five downstream flat steel processing plants, combining hot-rolling, cold-rolling and/or coating facilities (two of which include steel service centers); and four steel service centers. In addition, Ternium has ten distribution centers in this region, aimed at serving customers mainly in the construction sector.

The following table sets forth key items of information regarding Ternium’s principal production locations and production units:

Unit	Country	Type of Plant			Location
		Integrated ¹	Downstream ²	Service Distribution Center	
Guerrero	Mexico	X		X	San Nicolás d.l.G., Nuevo León
Norte	Mexico	X			Apodaca, Nuevo León
Puebla	Mexico	X			Puebla, Puebla
Juventud	Mexico		X	X	San Nicolás d.l.G., Nuevo León
Churubusco	Mexico		X	X	Monterrey, Nuevo León
Monclova	Mexico		X		Monclova, Coahuila
Universidad	Mexico		X		San Nicolás d.l.G., Nuevo León
Pesquería	Mexico		X		Pesquería, Nuevo León
Apodaca Industrial	Mexico			X	Apodaca, Nuevo León
Apodaca Comercial	Mexico			X	Apodaca, Nuevo León
Varco-Pruden	Mexico			X	Ciénaga de Flores, Nuevo León
San Luis	Mexico			X	San Luis, San Luis Potosí
DC Chihuahua	Mexico				X Chihuahua, Chihuahua
DC BC	Mexico				X Tijuana, Baja California
DC Norte	Mexico				X Escobedo, Nuevo León
DC Puebla	Mexico				X Puebla, Puebla
DC Guadalajara	Mexico				X Guadalajara, Jalisco
DC Mexico	Mexico				X Tultitlán, Estado De México
DC Culiacán	Mexico				X Culiacán, Sinaloa
DC Veracruz	Mexico				X Veracruz, Veracruz
DC Mérida	Mexico				X Mérida, Yucatán
DC Tuxtla	Mexico				X Tuxtla Gtz, Chiapas

¹ “Integrated” refers to a type of steel plant that includes at least steelmaking and hot-rolling facilities.
² “Downstream” refers to a type of steel plant that includes hot-rolling, cold-rolling and/or steel coating facilities.

Guerrero unit: Located in the metropolitan area of Monterrey, Nuevo León, Mexico, the Guerrero unit produces hot-rolled and cold-rolled coils for the industrial, construction and home appliance sectors and for further processing in other Ternium Mexico’s units. It also produces slitted and cut-to-length products for the industrial sector, and profiles and tubes for the industrial and construction sectors. This unit includes two steel service centers, a slab-rolling mill, and an integrated facility based on direct reduced iron, or DRI, mini-mill steelmaking and thin-slab casting/rolling mill technologies that uses iron ore pellets and steel scrap as main raw materials. The facility sources all of the iron ore from Ternium Mexico’s mining operations. In addition, the facility sources its net requirements of slabs from Mexican and international producers. Ternium’s procurement policy for these products is described in greater depth in Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs.”

During 2016, Ternium continued implementing its investment plan in this unit. Launched in 2013, the plan encompasses improvements in industrial safety and environmental sustainability, as well as maintenance and facilities’ overhaul. In 2015, Ternium completed the installation of a secondary de-dusting system in the steel shop, which enhanced control of emissions, and commissioned a new briquetting facility, which enabled the recycling of metallic fines generated by several processes. During 2016, Ternium commissioned a new hydrochloric acid regeneration plant, which stores and processes acid used by the pickling lines of the cold-rolling mills, resulting in reduced by-product generation rates and improved product quality and process control. Moreover, during 2016, Ternium continued making progress on other improvement projects and complementary investments in the Guerrero unit. These projects are related to the processing and handling of steel slag in the steel shop, the replacement of pickling tanks, the improvement in the treatment of sludge and upgrading of raw material storage yards, as well as improvements for vehicular traffic. For more information on Ternium’s environmental and safety projects, see “—B. Business Overview—Capital Expenditure Program.”

Norte unit: Located in Nuevo León, Mexico, the Norte unit produces billets and rebar for the construction industry. It is an integrated facility based on mini-mill steelmaking technology that uses steel scrap as its main raw material. Ternium’s procurement policy for scrap is described in greater depth in Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs.”

Puebla unit: Located in Puebla, Mexico, the Puebla unit produces rebar, wire rod and round bar mainly for the construction and industrial sectors, including high-carbon, low-carbon and micro-alloyed wire rod. It is an integrated facility based on DRI and mini-mill steelmaking technologies that uses iron ore pellets and steel scrap as main raw materials. The facility sources all of the iron ore from Ternium Mexico’s mining operations. Ternium’s procurement policy for these products is described in greater depth in Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs.”

Juventud unit: Located in Nuevo León, Mexico, the Juventud unit produces galvanized and color-coated coils for the construction, home appliance and other industries and has a steel service center that produces slitted and roll-formed products, panels and tubes for the construction and industrial sectors. This plant processes hot-rolled and cold-rolled coils received from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León.

Churubusco unit: Located in Nuevo León, Mexico, the Churubusco unit produces hot-rolled and cold-rolled coils for the industrial, construction and home appliance sectors and for further processing in other Ternium Mexico’s units. It also produces slitted and cut-to-length products for the industrial sector. The facility sources its requirements of slabs from other Mexican producers and from the international markets. Ternium’s procurement policy for slabs is described in greater depth in Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs.”

Monclova unit: Located in Coahuila, Mexico, the Monclova unit produces galvanized and color-coated sheets for the home appliance industry. This plant processes cold-rolled coils mainly received from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León.

Universidad unit: Located in Nuevo León, Mexico, and across the street from the Guerrero unit, the Universidad unit produces galvanized and color coated coils for the construction, home appliance and industrial sectors. This plant, which also has a cold-rolling mill, processes hot-rolled coils received from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León.

Pesquería industrial center: Located in Nuevo León, Mexico, the Pesquería industrial center produces cold-rolled and galvanized coils for the automotive industry, among other industrial sectors. The cold-rolling mill processes hot-rolled coils sourced from Ternium Mexico’s Churubusco and Guerrero units, as well as from third parties. Tenigal purchases hot-rolled coils mainly from NSSMC; hot-rolled coils are processed at the Pesquería cold-rolling mill and then used in the production of galvanized products. On March 1, 2017, Ternium announced its plan to build a hot-dip galvanizing line and a pre-painting line in this facility. For further information, see Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects —G. Recent Developments — New galvanizing and pre-painting lines in Mexico.”

Apodaca Industrial unit: Located in Nuevo León, Mexico, the Apodaca Industrial unit is a steel service center that produces slitted and cut-to-length products for industrial customers. This plant processes coated coils mainly received from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León.

Apodaca Comercial unit: Located in Nuevo León, Mexico, the Apodaca Comercial unit is a steel service center that produces slitted and roll-formed products, profiles and tubes for the construction industry. This plant processes coated coils mainly received from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León.

Varco-Pruden unit: Located in Nuevo León, Mexico, the Varco-Pruden unit produces metal building systems for commercial construction. This plant processes heavy plates procured from the local and international markets and coils received from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León.

San Luis unit: Located in San Luis Potosí, Mexico, the San Luis unit is a steel service center that produces slitted and cut-to-length products for the home appliance and other industries. This plant processes coated coils received from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León.

Southern Region. Ternium has eight steel production and/or processing units in this region, located in Argentina, consisting of one integrated flat steel-making plant; four downstream flat steel processing plants, comprising cold-rolling, coating or tube-making facilities (three of which include steel service centers); and three steel service centers.

The following table sets forth key items of information regarding Ternium’s principal production locations and production units:

Unit	Country	Type of Plant			Location
		Integrated	Downstream	Service Center	
San Nicolás	Argentina	X			Ramallo, Buenos Aires
Canning	Argentina		X	X	Canning, Buenos Aires
Haedo	Argentina		X	X	Haedo, Buenos Aires
Florencio Varela	Argentina		X	X	Florencio Varela, Buenos Aires
Ensenada	Argentina		X		Ensenada, Buenos Aires
Rosario	Argentina			X	Rosario, Santa Fe
Serviacero III	Argentina			X	Ramallo, Buenos Aires
Sidercrom	Argentina			X	Ramallo, Buenos Aires

San Nicolás unit: Located in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina, the San Nicolás unit produces hot-rolled, cold-rolled and tinplate coils for the construction, industrial and packaging sectors and for further processing in other Siderar units. The San Nicolás unit includes an integrated facility based on blast furnace and basic oxygen furnace technologies, supplemented with a sinter plant, coking batteries, a by-product plant and a power plant. It uses metallurgical coal and iron ore lumps, pellets and fines as main raw materials. The facility sources all of its coal and iron ore needs from the international markets, shipped to its own port on the banks of the Paraná river. Ternium’s procurement policy for these products is described in greater depth in Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs.”

Canning and Haedo units: Located in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina, the Canning and Haedo units produce galvanized sheets, slitted and roll-formed products and profiles for the construction and home appliance sectors. In addition, the Canning facility produces color coated sheets for such markets. Both plants process cold-rolled coils received from Siderar’s San Nicolás and Ensenada units.

Florencio Varela unit: Located in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina, the Florencio Varela unit produces electrogalvanized sheets, blanks and slitted products for the automotive, construction and other industries. This plant processes cold-rolled coils received from Siderar’s San Nicolás and Ensenada units.

Ensenada unit: Located in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina, the Ensenada unit produces cold-rolled coils for the construction and industrial sectors and for further processing in Siderar’s own facilities. This plant processes hot-rolled coils received from Siderar’s San Nicolás unit.

Rosario unit: Located in the Province of Santa Fe, Argentina, the Rosario unit is a steel service center that produces tubes for the construction industry. This plant processes hot-rolled coils received from Siderar’s San Nicolás unit.

Serviacero III unit: Located in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina, the Serviacero III unit is a steel service center that produces cut-to-length products for the construction and industrial sectors. This plant processes hot-rolled coils received from Siderar’s San Nicolás unit.

Sidercrom unit: Located in the Province of Buenos Aires, Argentina, the Sidercrom unit is a steel service center that produces cut-to-length and slitted products for the packaging sector. This plant processes tinplate coils received from Siderar’s San Nicolás unit.

Other Markets. Ternium has thirteen steel production and/or processing units in Colombia, Central America and the United States, consisting of one integrated long steel-making plant, two downstream flat steel processing plants comprising coating facilities (one of which includes a steel service center), and ten steel service centers. In addition, Ternium has four steel retail distribution centers aimed at serving customers mainly in the construction sector.

The following table sets forth key items of information regarding Ternium’s principal production locations and production units:

Unit	Country	Type of Plant				Location
		Integrated	Downstream	Service Center	Distribution Center	
Shreveport	USA		X			Shreveport, Louisiana
Manizales Acasa	Colombia	X				Manizales, Caldas
Barranquilla	Colombia			X		Malambo, Atlántico
Bogotá	Colombia			X		Bogotá, Cundinamarca
Cali Perfilamos	Colombia			X		Puerto Tejada, Cauca
Cali Ferrasa	Colombia			X		Cali, Valle del Cauca
Itagüí	Colombia			X		Itagüí, Antioquía
Manizales Ferrasa	Colombia			X		Manizales, Caldas
Montería	Colombia			X		Montería, Córdoba
DC Bucaramanga	Colombia				X	Bucaramanga, Santander
DC Medellín	Colombia				X	Medellín, Antioquía
Villa Nueva	Guatemala		X	X		Villa Nueva, Guatemala
DC Norte	Guatemala				X	Guatemala, Guatemala
DC Occidente	Guatemala				X	Mazatenango, Suchitepéquez
San Salvador	El Salvador			X		San Salvador, San Salvador
Managua	Nicaragua			X		Managua, Managua
San José	Costa Rica			X		San José, Costa Rica

Shreveport unit: Located in Louisiana, United States, the Shreveport unit produces galvanized and color coated sheets. It processes cold-rolled coils procured in the international markets.

Manizales Acasa unit: Located in Caldas, Colombia, the Manizales Acasa unit produces billets and rebar for the construction industry. It is an integrated facility based on mini-mill steelmaking technology that uses steel scrap as its main raw material. The facility sources all of its scrap and electricity needs from local suppliers. Ternium’s procurement policy for these products is described in greater depth in Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs.”

Barranquilla unit: Located in Atlántico, Colombia, the Barranquilla unit is a steel service center that produces slitted, cut-to-length, drawn wire, wire mesh and customized rebar-based products for the construction industry. This plant processes wire rod purchased in the international market and rebar received from Ferrasa’s Manizales unit and rebar purchased in the international markets. Hot-rolled and cold-rolled coils are received mainly from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León.

Bogotá, Cali Ferrasa, Manizales Ferrasa and Montería: The Bogotá unit in Cundinamarca, Colombia, the Cali Ferrasa unit in Valle del Cauca, Colombia, the Montería unit in Córdoba, Colombia and the Manizales Ferrasa unit in Caldas, Colombia, are steel service centers that produce customized rebar-based products for the construction industry. These plants process rebar received from Ferrasa’s Manizales unit and rebar purchased in the international markets.

Cali Perfilamos unit: Located in Cauca, Colombia, the Cali Perfilamos unit is a steel service center that produces profiles, tubes and structural beams for the construction industry. This plant processes hot-rolled and cold-rolled coils received mainly from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León and purchased in the international markets.

Itagüí unit: Located in Antioquía, Colombia, the Itagüí unit is a steel service center that produces drawn wire, wire mesh and customized rebar-based products for the construction industry. This plant processes wire rod purchased in the international markets and rebar received from Ferrasa’s Manizales unit and rebar purchased in the international markets.

Villa Nueva unit: Located in Guatemala, Guatemala, the Villa Nueva unit produces galvanized sheets for the construction industry and for further processing in other Ternium Mexico’s units in Central America. It also has a steel service center that produces slitted, roll-formed and cut-to-length products, and profiles for the construction industry. This plant processes hot-rolled, cold-rolled and coated coils received from Ternium Mexico’s units in the Nuevo León area and from the international markets.

San Salvador and Managua units: The San Salvador unit in San Salvador, El Salvador, and the Managua unit in Managua, Nicaragua, are steel service centers that produce roll-formed products for the construction industry. These plants process coated coils received mainly from Ternium Mexico’s Villa Nueva unit.

San José unit: Located in San José, Costa Rica, this is a steel service center that produces roll-formed products and profiles for the construction industry. This plant processes hot-rolled, cold-rolled and coated coils received from Ternium Mexico’s units in Nuevo León and from the Villa Nueva unit.

Mining Production Facilities

Ternium has iron ore production facilities in Mexico. We have a 100% interest in Las Encinas, and a 50% interest in Consorcio Peña Colorada, and conduct our mining activities through these companies. Most of our iron ore production is consumed internally and small quantities are sold to third parties. The following table provides an overview of Ternium’s active mining operations:

Company	Location	Type of Mine
Las Encinas	Aquila, Michoacán	Open pit
Consorcio Peña Colorada	Minatitlán, Colima	Open pit

In addition, Las Encinas owns four other mines: Las Palomas, which is expected to start operations during 2017; and El Chilillo, El Encino and Cerro Nahuatl, which are substantially exhausted.

The following table provides an overview, by type of facility, of Ternium’s production capacity as of December 31, 2016:

Production facility	Las Encinas		Consorcio Peña Colorada ⁽¹⁾	
	Quantity	Capacity ⁽²⁾	Quantity	Capacity ⁽²⁾
Crushing Plant ⁽³⁾	2	5,300	1	18,000
Concentration Plant ⁽³⁾	1	3,500	1	16,300
Pelletizing Line	1	1,900	2	4,100

- (1) Figures correspond to total capacity. Ternium has a 50% interest in Consorcio Peña Colorada.
- (2) In thousands of tons per year. Crushing capacity for Las Encinas includes crushing lines located in Aquila and in El Encino.
- (3) The capacity figures for the crushing and concentration plants refer to the plants’ iron ore processing capacity. The plants’ actual iron ore concentrate production depends on the iron ore grade of the processed material.

Las Encinas

Las Encinas produces iron ore pellets and magnetite concentrate in Mexico. At present, Las Encinas operates the Aquila and Las Palomas open pit mines located in Michoacán and Jalisco, respectively.

Las Encinas facilities include two crushing plants (located close to each of the Aquila and El Encino mines), and a concentration and pelletizing plant located in Alzada, Colima, approximately 160 kilometers from Aquila. Its major processing facilities (crushing, concentration and pelletizing facilities) include two primary crushers and a dry cobbing plant in Aquila, and horizontal and vertical ball mills and several stages of magnetic separation in Alzada. The iron ore pre-concentrate is transported from Aquila to a transfer station at Tecoman, Colima, by truck and from Tecoman to Alzada by rail and truck for processing in the concentration plant. In addition, El Encino may receive, from time to time, magnetite iron ore purchased by Las Encinas from other local concessionaires. The iron ore pellets produced in Alzada are transported by rail to Ternium Mexico’s integrated facilities in Monterrey and Puebla. The Aquila and El Encino operations and the Alzada facilities receive electrical power from the Comisión Federal de Electricidad, or “CFE”, the Mexican state-owned electric utility.

Active mines

At the Aquila site, Las Encinas holds mining rights for the extraction of iron ore over 73 hectares. The Aquila operations (including an open pit mine and crushing facilities) stand on 383 hectares, which are leased to Las Encinas by the local community of San Miguel de Aquila. The lease agreement allows Las Encinas to perform all mining activities, including the extraction of iron ore, necessary to exploit the ore located in the 73 hectares granted to Las Encinas by the Mexican federal authorities until the permanent closure of the mine. Las Encinas has operated this mine since 1998.

Aquila is a mine composed predominantly of magnetite with a hematite roof and sulphides and silicates gangue. The form of mineralization is massive and disseminated (mineralized hornfels, endoeskarn), with mineralized gaps. The mine site is hosted along a large failure line and between the contact of an intrusive diorite and limestone, and the shape of the deposit is slightly amorphous, crossed by a countless number of dams and mainly controlled by geological structures.

Mines not yet active

During 2016, Las Encinas made further progress toward the commencement of operations at the Las Palomas iron ore deposit in Jalisco. The mine has iron ore reserves of approximately 15 million tons on a run-of-mine basis and is expected to start operations during 2017.

Mines under exploration

Las Encinas holds mining rights over other areas scattered throughout Michoacán, Jalisco and Colima, Mexico. In recent years, Las Encinas conducted exploration activities mainly in Michoacán and Jalisco and identified certain additional iron ore resources in Sierra del Alo, Jalisco. However, exploration activities decreased significantly as a result of the expected medium-term price of iron ore. In the future, Las Encinas may continue pursuing the development of small to mid-sized mining operations similar to Las Palomas, as a way to diversify its sources of iron ore and to make effective use of its mining rights in the region.

Exhausted mines

The El Chilillo open pit mine was operated until 2015. The El Chilillo core reserves were exhausted and the mine's operations have been suspended. Ternium is currently evaluating the steps required to proceed with its permanent closure, but no date for such closure has been scheduled.

The El Encino open pit and underground mine was operated until 2011. The El Encino core reserves were exhausted and the mine's operations have been suspended. Ternium is currently evaluating the steps required to proceed with its permanent closure, but no date for such closure has been scheduled. The crushing and transfer facilities at El Encino are still in operation and will remain active to receive, process and transfer to the Alzada pelletizing plant iron ore that Las Encinas buys from time to time from other local concessionaires.

The Cerro Nahuatl open pit mine located in Colima, Mexico, operated until 2008. The Cerro Nahuatl core reserves were exhausted and the mine's operation has been suspended. Ternium is currently following the steps required to proceed with its permanent closure.

Consorcio Peña Colorada

Consorcio Peña Colorada, a company owned 50% by Ternium and 50% by ArcelorMittal, produces iron ore pellets and magnetite concentrate in Mexico. Consorcio Peña Colorada operates the Peña Colorada open pit mine as well as a concentrating facility and a two-line pelletizing facility. Consorcio Peña Colorada owns part of the property where its mine and processing facilities stand, and leases 1,202 hectares adjacent to the mine that are used to deposit material removed as part of the regular short-term and long-term life of mine plan.

Consorcio Peña Colorada has operated since 1974 and holds mining rights over 39,813 hectares. The Peña Colorada mine is a complex polyphase iron ore deposit. Several magmatic and hydrothermal events produced iron mineralization as skarns or skarnoids, and late dikes and faults that crosscut the mineralized bodies. The main mineralization events are a massive ore body and a disseminated ore body, within polymictic breccia zones.

The concentration plant is located at the mine in Minatitlán, Colima, and the pelletizing plant is located near the Manzanillo seaport on the Pacific coast in Colima, 50 kilometers from Minatitlán. Consorcio Peña Colorada's major processing facilities include a primary crusher, a dry cobbing plant, one autogenous mill, horizontal and vertical ball mills, several stages of magnetic separation and two pelletizing lines. The concentrate is sent as a pulp through a pipeline from the mine and mineral processing plant in Minatitlán to the pelletizing plant in Manzanillo. The Peña Colorada mine and the pelletizing plant receive electrical power from the CFE.

Ternium is required to buy from Consorcio Peña Colorada half of the mine’s annual production. See Item 4. “—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs—Mexico—Iron Ore.” Iron ore concentrate and pellets sold to Ternium are shipped by rail from the mine to Ternium’s facilities in Mexico or exported.

Consorcio Peña Colorada is implementing a capital expenditure program aimed at restoring its iron ore concentrate production capacity in order to increase the utilization of its iron ore pelletizing facilities. Works include the increase of its ore crushing, grinding and concentration capacity, in order to process larger quantities of ore with a lower iron grade; the preparation of new iron ore bodies at the mine; and the expansion of its tailing deposit capacity. Consorcio Peña Colorada is expected to obtain the required environmental and other permits as well as additional electrical power from CFE during 2017, when the project is expected to be completed.

Iron ore reserves

The table below details Ternium’s estimated proven and probable iron ore reserves as of December 31, 2016. The classification of the iron ore reserve estimates as proven or probable is based on drill hole spacing and reflects the variability in the mineralization at the selected cut-off grade, the mining selectivity and the production rate and ability of the operation to blend the different ore types that may occur within each deposit. Reserves are reported as Run of Mine (ROM). Tonnage is reported on a wet metric ton basis.

Iron ore reserves ⁽¹⁾ as of	December 31, 2016						December 31, 2015	
	Proven		Probable		Total		Total	
	Million tons	% Fe	Million tons	% Fe	Million tons	% Fe	Million tons	% Fe
Las Encinas ⁽²⁾	22	41	-	-	22	41	24	40
Peña Colorada ⁽³⁾	124	22	118	21	242	21	226	22

- (1) In Peña Colorada, proven iron ore reserve estimates are based on drill hole spacing ranging from 25m x 25m to 100m x 100m, and probable iron ore reserve estimates are based on drill hole spacing ranging from 50m x 50m to 300m x 300m. In Las Encinas, drill hole spacing may be more distanced.
- (2) Includes exclusively the Aquila and the Las Palomas mines.
- (3) Reported figures represent the total reserves at the Peña Colorada mine. Ternium has a 50% interest in Consorcio Peña Colorada.

The table below provides additional information on iron ore production and average estimated mine life.

Operations/Projects	% Ownership	In Operation Since	2016 Run of Mine Production	2016 Saleable Production (Million tons) ⁽¹⁾	Estimated Mine Life (Years) ⁽²⁾
			(Million tons)		
Las Encinas ⁽³⁾	100	1970	3.1	1.9	8
Consorcio Peña Colorada ⁽⁴⁾	50	1974	10.8	2.9	16

- (1) Saleable production consists of a mix of direct shipped ore (DSO), concentrate, pellet feed and pellet products which have an iron content of approximately 65% to 66%.
- (2) Mine life is derived from the life of mine plans and corresponds to the duration of the mine production scheduled from ore reserve estimates only. The production varies for each operation during the mine life and, as a result, the mine life is not necessarily the total reserve tonnage divided by the 2016 production.
- (3) Includes exclusively the Aquila mine.
- (4) Reported figures represent the total production of Consorcio Peña Colorada, in which Ternium has a 50% interest. Production does not include certain volumes of fines located in the mine, which were extracted years ago. These volumes of fines were used during 2016 mixed with raw mineral originated from the mine.

Changes in iron ore reserve estimates (2016 versus 2015)

Las Encinas’s iron ore reserve estimates as of December 31, 2016 were 22 million tons on a run-of-mine basis (with a 41% average iron grade), decreasing by 2 million tons compared to those recorded as of the end of 2015. This decrease in tonnage was due mainly to the depletion of reserves during the year, partially offset by the addition of new reserves and changes in the assessment of reserves as a result of new mining strategies in the Aquila mine.

Peña Colorada’s iron ore reserve estimates as of December 31, 2016 were 242 million tons on a run-of-mine basis (with a 21% average iron grade), increasing by 16 million tons compared to those recorded as of the end of 2015. This increase in tonnage was principally due to the addition of new reserves and changes in the assessment of reserves as a result of new mining strategies in the Peña Colorada mine, partially offset by the depletion of reserves during the year.

The estimates of proven and probable ore reserves at our mines and the estimates of the mine life included in this annual report have been prepared by Ternium’s experienced engineers and geologists. Ternium has not commissioned an independent verification of the methods and procedures used to determine reserves, nor has it commissioned independent audits on iron ore reserve estimates.

The reserve calculations were prepared in compliance with the requirements of SEC Industry Guide 7, under which:

- Reserves are the part of a mineral deposit that could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination.
- Proven reserves are reserves for which (a) quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches or working or drill holes; grade and/or quality are computed from the results of detailed sampling; and (b) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that size, shape, depth and mineral content of reserves are well established.
- Probable reserves are reserves for which quantity and grade and/or quality are computed from information similar to that used for proven reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance, although lower than that for proven reserves, is high enough to assume continuity between points of observation.

The demonstration of economic viability is established through the application of a life of mine plan for each operation or project providing a positive net present value on a cash forward-looking basis. Economic viability is demonstrated using forecasts of operating and capital costs based on historical performance, with forward adjustments based on planned process improvements, changes in production volumes and in fixed and variable proportions of costs, and forecasted fluctuations in costs of raw material, supplies, energy and wages. Ore reserve estimates are updated annually in order to reflect new geological information and current mine plan and business strategies. Our reserve estimates are of in-place material after adjustments for mining depletion and mining losses and recoveries, with no adjustments made for metal losses due to processing. For a description of risks relating to reserves and reserve estimates, see “Item 3.D.—Risk Factors—Risks Relating to our Mining Activities—Our reserve estimates may differ materially from mineral quantities that we may be able to actually recover, or our estimates of mine life may prove inaccurate; and market price fluctuations and changes in operating and capital costs may render certain ore reserves uneconomical to mine in the future or cause us to revise our reserve estimates.”

Our mineral leases are of sufficient duration (or convey a legal right to renew for sufficient duration) to enable all ore reserves on the leased properties to be mined in accordance with current production schedules. Our ore reserves may include areas where some additional approvals remain outstanding but where, based on the technical investigations we carry out as part of our mine planning process and our knowledge and experience of the approvals process, we expect that such approvals will be obtained as part of the normal course of business and within the timeframe required by the current life of mine schedule.

Property, Plants and Equipment

The table below details Ternium’s mining segment property, plants and equipment value as of December 31, 2016.

<i>In millions of U.S. dollars</i>	Property, Plants and Equipment (PPE)
Las Encinas	126.6
Consorcio Peña Colorada	187.9

Production process

Ternium specializes in manufacturing and processing finished steel products. In addition, Ternium extracts and processes iron ore.

Ternium's facilities use different technologies and have different levels of integration. The basic inputs for steel production are iron ore and energy. Iron ore is used in three different formats: fines and lumps, which are purchased in the marketplace, and pellets, which are partly purchased in the marketplace and partly produced by Ternium. Ternium's steel production processes consume energy mainly in the form of natural gas, coal and electricity.

Iron ore extraction and processing. The iron ore pellet production process begins with the extraction of iron ore from open pit mines owned and operated by Ternium in Mexico. The extraction process consists of removing waste and ore from the surface with explosives, loading it and transporting it by truck to the crushing facilities where it is resized to a specified size.

After crushing, the ore goes through several grinding and concentration stages. Grinding reduces the size and changes the shape of the ore while concentration, through magnetic drums, separates the iron from the sterile material to obtain an iron ore concentrate with high iron content. This process is carried out using water as an auxiliary element. Excess water is afterwards eliminated through a filtering process, leaving only the necessary humidity for the formation of pellets using pelletizing disks. Pellets are separated according to their size and are then hardened in ovens and shipped to the steel producing facilities.

Steel production. Ternium produces semi-finished steel in the form of thin slabs, slabs, billets and round bars through the electric arc furnace and the blast furnace methods.

Under the electric arc furnace method, which is used in Mexico and Colombia, the iron metal charge is heated with other elements to obtain molten steel. The molten steel is then cast, using the continuous casting method, into billets and thin slabs. The iron metal charge in the Norte and Manizales plants is steel scrap, and the iron metal charge in the Monterrey and Puebla plants is a mix of DRI and steel scrap. The DRI results from the conversion of pellets in the DRI modules. One of Monterrey's DRI plants includes Hytemp[®] technology, which permits the hot discharge of the DRI to the electric arc furnace, generating significant energy savings and improving productivity.

Under the blast furnace method, which is used in Argentina, iron ore pellets, lumps, sinter (a mixture of iron ore fines and limestone produced in our sinter plant) and coke (a solid residue obtained from the distillation of coal produced in our coking batteries) are mixed in the blast furnaces in a process that melts and reduces the iron ore, obtaining pig iron. The molten pig iron is then mixed with steel scrap and other products in a basic oxygen furnace through a process that removes impurities from the pig iron by injecting pure oxygen at high pressure into the molten metal, burning-off carbon and other elements. The molten steel is then cast using the continuous casting method, into slabs.

Steel processing. Semi-finished steel is then processed into finished products using hot-rolling, cold-rolling, coating, tubing, paneling, slitting and cut-to-length facilities among other processes. Ternium purchases semi-finished steel in the marketplace in the form of slabs, as its steel processing capacity in Mexico is higher than its steel-making capacity in the country. It may purchase hot-rolled and cold-rolled coils as well for further processing in its lines.

Thin-slabs, slabs and billets are processed in the hot-rolling mills in Mexico, Argentina and Colombia to obtain hot-rolled products using different technologies. In the case of flat products, hot-rolled coils are obtained from thin or conventional slabs. Thin slab hot-rolling, a technology Ternium uses only in Mexico, requires less energy than conventional slab hot-rolling, as it does not require a roughing section at the mill and does not need to be reheated from room temperature to reach rolling temperature. In the production of long products, which is carried out in Mexico and Colombia, billets are reheated and taken to rolling temperature. The softened steel is processed in the rolling trains to obtain wire rods and rebars as finished long products and, depending on its final use, rebars can be further processed into stirrups and other customized shapes in our service centers in Colombia and Panama.

Depending on its final use, the hot-rolled coils are then tempered and/or pickled, both in Mexico and Argentina, before being sent for sale as coils or cut into steel sheets. Alternatively, the hot-rolled coils may be sent to a cold-rolling mill where they are put under a deformation process at room temperature to reduce their thickness and obtain cold-rolled coils. Cold-rolled coils can be sold in crude form to the market (full hard) or processed in the reheating ovens, annealing bays and temper lines to modify their metallurgic and physical characteristics. The tempered products can be sold as coils or sheets or further processed by adding coatings.

Cold-rolled coils can be further processed into tin plate at Siderar's facility in Argentina (by adding a thin layer of tin), into galvanized or electrogalvanized sheets at several of Ternium's facilities in Mexico, the United States and Guatemala and at Siderar's facility in Argentina (by adding a thin layer of zinc to the products through different processes) or into pre-painted products. Some of these products can be further processed into slitted, cut-to-length and tailor-made products according to customers' needs at Ternium's service centers, which are located in several countries. In addition, coated, cold-rolled and hot-rolled coils can be further processed into tubular products, such as welded pipes, insulated panels and architectural panels, among other products.

Sales

Net Sales

Ternium is organized into two reportable segments: Steel and Mining. The Steel segment includes the sales of steel products and the Mining segment includes the sales of iron ore products, which are primarily inter-company. The Steel segment comprises three operating segments: Mexico, the Southern Region and Other Markets. For further information on our reportable operating segments, see note 5 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. Ternium primarily sells its steel products in Latin America and the United States, where it can leverage its strategically located manufacturing facilities to provide specialized products, delivery services to its customers and reduced freight costs. In addition, it sells small quantities of iron ore to third parties, as it consumes internally most of the iron ore it produces.

Our total consolidated net sales of steel and mining products amounted to USD7.2 billion in 2016, USD7.9 billion in 2015 and USD8.7 billion in 2014. For further information on our net sales of steel and mining products, see Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—A. Results of Operations.”

The prices of our steel products generally reflect international market prices for similar products. We adjust prices for our products periodically in response to changes in the import prices of foreign steel, export prices, and supply and demand. See Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Overview.” The actual sales prices that we obtain for our products are also subject to the specifications, sizes and quantity of the products ordered.

The following table shows Ternium’s net sales by reportable operating segment, Steel and Mining, for the years indicated:

<i>In millions of U.S. dollars</i>	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Mexico	4,477.6	4,354.8	4,863.9
Southern Region	1,865.9	2,567.2	2,641.5
Other Markets	864.4	905.4	1,159.3
Total steel products net sales	7,208.0	7,827.4	8,664.8
Other products ⁽¹⁾	13.8	47.7	35.8
Total steel segment net sales	7,221.8	7,875.2	8,700.5
Total mining segment net sales	204.9	203.1	313.2
Intersegment eliminations	(202.7)	(200.8)	(287.6)
Total Net Sales	7,224.0	7,877.4	8,726.1

(1) The item “Other products” primarily includes pig iron.

The following table shows, where applicable, Ternium’s shipment volumes by reportable operating segment, Steel and Mining, for the years indicated:

<i>In thousands of tons</i>	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Mexico	6,405.2	5,933.4	5,632.2
Southern Region	2,220.8	2,552.2	2,510.9
Other Markets	1,138.1	1,114.6	1,238.5
Total steel products sales volumes	9,764.0	9,600.3	9,381.5
Total mining segment sales volumes	3,309.6	3,635.6	3,857.3

Steel

Mexico

Sales to customers in Mexico accounted for 62.1% of Ternium’s net sales of steel products during 2016, 55.6% during 2015 and 56.1% during 2014. See Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—A. Results of Operations—Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015—Net Sales” and “—Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014—Net Sales.”

Most of Ternium’s Mexican customers are located near its plants. Flat steel non-coated products are mainly sold in Mexico to construction companies, industrial customers in the automotive, packaging, electric motors and service center industries, as well as distributors. The principal segments in the Mexican coated steel market are construction, automotive, home appliances and manufacturing (air conditioning, lamps and furniture). Ternium serves industrial customers, who require high-quality specifications, as well as commercial customers through service centers and warehouses. Rebar and wire rod markets in Mexico are characterized by a large number of orders of small volume, and competition is largely based on price. The customer base for bar and rod products in Mexico consists primarily of independent dealers and distributors, who in turn retail the products to their customers in the construction industry. Ternium markets its tubular products mainly through Mexican independent distributors, and the balance is sold directly to industrial customers.

Southern Region

Sales to customers in the Southern Region, which encompasses Argentina, Bolivia, Chile, Paraguay and Uruguay, accounted for 25.9% of Ternium’s net sales of steel products during 2016, 32.8% during 2015 and 30.5% during 2014. The vast majority of sales in the Southern Region are made to customers in Argentina. See Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—A. Results of Operations—Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015—Net Sales” and “—Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014—Net Sales.”

Ternium’s sales in the region are oriented toward the construction and agriculture sectors, the automotive industry, the packaging sector (for food, paints, sprays and petrochemicals), the tube and pipe sector (related to liquids and gas transportation and distribution networks), the capital goods sector and the home appliances sector.

The customer base in the Southern Region consists primarily of independent small and medium-sized companies and distributors, which in turn process or retail products to their customers in different market sectors. In addition, Ternium serves large industrial customers, such as customers in the automotive industry, that require customized products that Ternium can produce through its service centers and finishing facilities.

Ternium’s principal customers in the Southern Region are located near Siderar’s production facilities in Argentina. Ternium’s net sales in Argentina represent approximately 24.7% of Ternium’s total net sales. We also sell a small portion of our production to customers in Bolivia, Chile, Paraguay and Uruguay.

Other Markets

Sales to customers in other markets, which include mainly shipments to Colombia, the United States and Central America, accounted for 12.0% of Ternium’s consolidated net sales of steel products during 2016, 11.6% during 2015 and 13.4% during 2014. See Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—A. Results of Operations—Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015—Net Sales” and “—Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014—Net Sales.”

Customers in Colombia are served directly through Ferrasa’s facilities and through Ternium Internacional’s Bogotá commercial office. Our main markets in Colombia are the construction industry and the energy related sectors. Ternium offers a variety of customized products through its various service centers in the country.

Customers in the United States are served directly through the Shreveport plant and through Ternium Internacional’s Houston commercial office. The Gulf Coast and a large portion of the West Coast, in particular, are regions for which our Mexican facilities have distribution advantages. Our main markets in the United States are the construction industry and the energy related sector.

Customers in Central America are served directly through Ternium Internacional Guatemala’s facilities in Guatemala, El Salvador, Nicaragua and Costa Rica. Our main market in Central America is the construction industry. Ternium offers a variety of customized products through its various service and distribution centers in the region.

Mining

Ternium’s shipments of iron ore mainly include those made by Las Encinas and 50% of those made by Consorcio Peña Colorada. Iron ore shipments are destined mainly for internal consumption within Ternium’s Steel segment and surpluses, if any, are destined for the export market. See Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—A. Results of Operations—Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015—Net Sales” and “—Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014—Net Sales.”

Marketing

Steel

Our marketing strategy in our steel segment is to expand higher margin value-added products and services in Ternium’s sales mix. Over time, we expect to increase Ternium’s offerings of value-added products, such as cold-rolled sheets and coated and tailor-made products, and services, such as just-in-time deliveries and inventory management. In order to do so, Ternium may increase processing capacity and will continue to work with its customers to anticipate their needs and develop customized products for particular applications and maintain a strategic presence in several steel markets through its network of commercial offices. A principal component of Ternium’s marketing strategy is establishing lasting and close relationships with customers. This allows Ternium to provide assistance to its customers in their use of steel products and to obtain downstream information that can be applied to future product development.

Ternium adapts its marketing strategy according to the different regions it serves. Its sales force specializes in different regional requirements, ranging from product specifications to transport logistics.

In order to strengthen Ternium’s positioning in regional markets and offer services to customers, Ternium manages its exports from countries where it has manufacturing facilities through Ternium Internacional’s network of commercial offices. Ternium Internacional operates through strategically located subsidiaries, providing customers with services and support. Ternium Internacional has extensive experience promoting steel products. Its marketing expertise helps Ternium to expand its position in current markets and to develop new ones.

Mexico

Several local and foreign steel producers direct part of their sales efforts to the Mexican market and, as a result, Ternium engages significant marketing efforts in this country. Ternium’s steel customers in Mexico are in the construction, automotive, metal-mechanic and home appliances sectors, among other industries. In Mexico, we offer customized services through our network of service and distribution centers.

Through our service centers, located in northern and central Mexico, Ternium can cut and roll-form its products to specific client requirements. Customized products include metallic roofing, sheets and strips used in the automotive industry and cut-to-length products used in the home appliance and construction industries. Ternium has several distribution centers and commercial offices in the country, which provide services such as logistics, stock management and customer assistance, as well as analysis of businesses opportunities in their respective markets.

Ternium Mexico has a department focused on the development of small and medium-sized companies in Mexico under a program created by the Techint group for the development of its local customers and suppliers named Propymes. The objective of the program is to improve their competitiveness, to increase their exports and to allow them to substitute imports with local products. Approximately 440 companies are part of this program in Mexico, which provides support for industrial, training, and institutional requirements of the participating companies.

Ternium’s experienced sales force specializes in the needs of each market sector and focuses on value-added products and services. In this competitive and end-user oriented market, the extensive use of well-known commercial brands allows customers to clearly recognize Ternium’s products. Ternium seeks to increase its competitive advantage by providing value-added services, including the technical assistance related to steel use and production, and developing new steel products.

Southern Region

Ternium’s sales efforts in this region are oriented toward serving the specific needs of different market sectors, such as the construction industry, the automotive industry, the home appliances sector, the packaging sector (for food, paints, sprays and petrochemicals), the agricultural equipment and capital goods sector, the tube and pipe sector (related to liquids and gas transportation and distribution), and steel processors.

Through Siderar’s service centers in Argentina, Ternium can cut, paint or roll-form its products to specific client requirements. Customized products include metallic roofing, auto parts, steel for agricultural machinery, different types of tin used to produce sprays and food containers and cut-to-length products used in the home appliance and construction industries.

In this region, Ternium has commercial offices in Argentina and Uruguay. These offices provide services such as market development, analysis of businesses opportunities, and customer support in their respective countries. Propymes was implemented in Argentina in 2002, with the objective of promoting the local industry. Approximately 800 companies are part of this program, which provides support for industrial, training, commercial, financial and institutional requirements of the participating companies.

Other Markets

Ternium’s steel customers in Other Markets are mainly in the construction and energy-related industries in Colombia, the United States and Central America. Several steel producers participate in these markets. In Colombia and Central America, we offer customized services through our network of service and distribution centers.

Through Ternium’s facilities and service centers located in Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua and southern United States, Ternium can cut, paint or roll-form its products to specific client requirements mainly in the construction industry.

Ternium has commercial offices in Colombia, Houston, Texas, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala and Nicaragua. These offices provide services that enable Ternium to offer differentiated services in their respective countries.

A small share of Ternium’s shipments is destined for steel markets outside the Americas. Sales to Europe, Asia and Africa are carried out mainly through Ternium Internacional’s office in Spain. Ternium Internacional is focused on trading activities, including the development of commercial and marketing activities.

Mining

Ternium’s mining activities are mainly aimed at securing the supply of iron ore for our steel-making facilities in Mexico. Surplus production of iron ore, if any, is commercialized to partially hedge the iron ore procurement requirements of Ternium’s facilities in Argentina. We export iron ore through the Manzanillo port that is located on Mexico’s Pacific coast, mainly to customers in the Chinese iron ore market.

Competition

Steel

The steel industry operates predominantly on a regional basis, with large industry participants selling the bulk of their steel production in their home countries or regions, where they have natural advantages and are able to more effectively market value-added products and provide additional customized services. Despite the limitations associated with transportation costs, as well as the restrictive effects of protective tariffs and other trade restrictions, international trade of steel has increased in the last two decades with production shifting towards low-cost production regions. In addition, since 2002, several large steel manufacturers have merged with each other or acquired steel companies in other parts of the world. This wave of consolidation has resulted in a number of large, global producers with significant operations in several regions and/or continents, contributing to the increasing globalization of the steel industry. Considered as a whole, however, the steel industry still remains considerably fragmented, compared with market conditions characterizing certain of our suppliers and customers, e.g. iron ore suppliers and the automotive industry.

Steel consumption has historically been centered in developed economies, such as the United States, Western Europe and Japan. However, in the last two decades steel consumption in Asia, and in particular China, has increased significantly.

There has been a trend toward steel industry consolidation among Ternium’s competitors. Below is a summary of the most significant transactions:

- June 2006: Mittal Steel and Arcelor merge to create ArcelorMittal, the world’s largest steel company.
- March 2007: Votorantim acquires Colombia’s Aceria Paz del Rio.
- April 2007: Tata Steel completes the acquisition of Corus.
- July 2007: Gerdau acquires Chaparral Steel.

- August 2007: US Steel acquires Stelco.
- March 2008 to May 2008: Severstal acquires Sparrows Point, WCI Steel and Esmark (subsequently, during 2011, it divests Sparrows Point, Warren and Wheeling).
- October 2012: Nippon Steel and Sumitomo merge to form NSSMC, the world's second largest steel company at the time.
- February 2014: ArcelorMittal and NSSMC acquire ThyssenKrupp Steel USA, a steel processor based in Alabama, through a 50/50 joint venture.
- September 2014: AK Steel Corporation and Steel Dynamics Incorporated acquired OAO Severstal's U.S. Dearborn and Columbus operations, respectively.
- December 2016: Baosteel Group and Wuhan Iron and Steel Corporation merged to create Baowu Steel Group, which became the world's second largest steel producer.
- March 2017: NSSMC acquired a majority stake in Nisshin Steel Co., Ltd. a Japanese steel company.

Despite this trend, the global steel market remains highly fragmented. In 2015, the most recent year for which statistics are available, the five largest steel producers, ArcelorMittal, Hesteel Group, NSSMC, Posco and Baosteel Group, accounted for 17% of total worldwide steel production, compared to 15% for the five largest steel producers in 2000.

Steel prices in general have exhibited significant volatility in the last decade. From 2000 to 2002, the industry, especially in North America, experienced fluctuating capacity utilization, low-demand growth levels and other adverse conditions, which led to depressed steel prices, adversely impacting many steel producers' profitability. Since 2003 steel prices strengthened worldwide, due to higher economic growth in most regions, particularly China and other developing countries, as well as higher raw material prices (for iron ore, ferroalloys and energy). During the first quarter of 2008, steel prices went up significantly due to higher demand for steel products and higher input costs resulting from constraints in the availability of raw materials. However, this trend reversed beginning in the second half of 2008 due to a global economic downturn, with prices and costs declining steeply. Since 2009, a number of events have contributed to continuously volatile steel price cycles, such as spikes and depressions in raw material prices, new steelmaking capacity additions (at a pace higher than steel demand growth), the idling and restart of steelmaking capacity, adverse economic conditions in Europe and a slowdown in China's economic growth. Particularly during 2015 and 2016, the steel industry continued to be characterized by significant overcapacity, mainly in China. This, together with a deceleration of China's economic growth rate, led to an unprecedented level of low-priced Chinese steel exports, in many cases under unfair trade conditions, that exerted significant pressure on global steel prices. However, by the end of 2016 steel prices strengthened worldwide supported by increased raw material costs.

Mexico

Ternium competes in the Mexican steel market with domestic and international steel producers. According to the Mexican chamber of the iron and steel industry (*Cámara Nacional de la Industria del Hierro y el Acero*, or Canacero), imports of flat steel products into Mexico accounted for approximately 7.6, 7.6 and 7.0 million tons in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Our largest Mexican competitor in the flat products market is AHMSA, an integrated steel producer located in Monclova, Coahuila, which produces a wide variety of steel products. AHMSA focuses on low-value-added products such as plate and commercial quality hot-rolled and cold-rolled coils. Other significant competitors with facilities in the country are Lámina y Placa Comercial S.A. de C.V. (Grupo Villacero), a producer of galvanized coils and a distributor of steel products; POSCO, a Korean steel company with steel galvanizing facilities in Altamira, Tamaulipas; and Talleres y Aceros S.A. de C.V., or Talleres y Aceros, which has recently inaugurated a flat steel Castrip® mill and announced plans to build cold-rolling and galvanizing facilities.

In the rebar market, Ternium's largest competitor is ArcelorMittal. To a lesser extent, Ternium also faces competition from Aceros San Luis and Deacero. In the low-carbon wire rod market, Ternium's main competitors are Deacero, ArcelorMittal and, to a lesser extent, Talleres y Aceros and Aceros San Luis.

In the small diameter welded pipe market, Ternium's main competitors are Tubería Laguna, Maquilacero and imports. Orders in this market are usually small and cover a wide range of product specifications.

Southern Region

Ternium’s most significant market in the Southern Region is Argentina, which in 2016 accounted for approximately 95% of sales in the Southern Region. Siderar is the main producer of flat-rolled steel products in Argentina. Its main competition in the Argentine flat steel market are imports, particularly from Brazil. The main Brazilian producers of flat steel value-added products are Usiminas, Companhia Siderúrgica Nacional and ArcelorMittal. Ternium maintains a leading position in the flat steel market of Paraguay and is present in the flat steel markets of Bolivia, Chile and Uruguay, where the location of Ternium’s facilities in neighboring Argentina provides a logistical advantage to supply these markets vis-à-vis its foreign competitors.

Other Markets

In addition to its sales in Mexico and the Southern Region, Ternium sells its products in other markets, of which the most significant are Colombia, the southern United States and Central America.

Our subsidiary Ferrasa is the main flat steel processor in Colombia and is also a long steel producer. Its main competitors in the Colombian steel market are Acerías Paz del Río, Gerdau Diaco, Acerías de Colombia, Siderúrgica Nacional and Siderúrgica del Occidente, and it also faces competition from imports.

Ternium has a very small participation in the U.S. steel market in comparison with U.S. domestic steel manufacturers and importers. It successfully competes in the Gulf Coast and a large portion of the West Coast where its facilities have logistical advantages.

Ternium maintains a significant position in the coated flat steel market of Central America, supported by logistical advantages provided by nearby facilities located in Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Nicaragua and Mexico. Despite these advantages, Ternium has been facing strong competition in Central America from importers in an oversupplied steel market.

In addition, Ternium keeps a presence in other markets in the Americas where it has also been facing strong competition from other importers.

Mining

The majority of iron ore supplies to the international seaborne market come from Australia and Brazil, from the major global miners Vale, Rio Tinto and BHP Billiton, as well as from iron ore junior companies in these countries. In Mexico, the main iron ore producers are AHMSA, ArcelorMittal and Ternium, which are, at the same time, major steel-making companies and iron ore consumers. Only a small portion of the iron ore obtained by these three players is made available for sale in the Mexican or export market. There are also other small iron ore mining concessionaries that sell their production mostly to local steel-making operations.

Capital Expenditure Program

The main objectives of Ternium’s current capital expenditure program are to:

- increase steel production and processing capacity;
- increase product range;
- reduce production costs;
- replace equipment;
- improve product quality, equipment reliability and productivity;
- comply with applicable safety and environmental standards; and
- provide enhanced customer services.

Capital expenditures in Ternium’s facilities during 2016 amounted to USD435 million. The current status of the most significant projects is described below.

Steel

Mexico. During 2016, Ternium’s capital expenditures in the steel segment in Mexico amounted to USD197 million and were mostly related to the following projects:

- *Environmental and safety projects.* During 2016, Ternium completed the installation of a secondary de-dusting system in the steel shop at our Guerrero unit, which enhanced control of emissions, and commissioned a new briquetting facility, which enabled the recycling of metallic fines generated in several processes. In addition, Ternium commissioned a new hydrochloric acid regeneration plant which stores and processes acid used by the pickling lines of the cold-rolling mills, resulting in reduced by-product generation rates and improved quality and process control. Ternium continued making progress on other improvement projects and complementary investments in the Guerrero unit, mainly related to the processing and handling of steel slag in the steel shop, the replacement of pickling tanks, the improvements in the treatment of sludge and upgrading of raw material storage yards, as well as improvements for vehicular traffic. In addition, at the Puebla unit, Ternium made progress in the replacement of obsolete equipment in the direct reduced iron plant, in order to improve safety and operational reliability.
- *Expansion of service center processing capacity.* During 2016, a new slitting line was commissioned in the Churubusco unit. As a result, Ternium’s annual processing capacity of slitted steel products increased by approximately 110,000 tons during the year, to approximately 2.9 million tons.
- *Expansion and enhancement of hot-rolling capacity.* This project was completed during the first quarter of 2017. It included the repair of a furnace and the replacement of the sheet cooling system, achieved during 2015, and the installation of a new furnace, launched in 2015 and recently completed. The investment in the Churubusco unit’s hot-rolling mill enables the production of advanced high-strength and dual-face steels, and increased the mill’s annual slab processing capacity by approximately 230,000 tons.

Southern Region. During 2016, Ternium’s capital expenditures in Argentina amounted to USD133 million. Ternium carried out a capital expenditure plan to maintain its equipment’s operating performance, continued with some projects and started new ones, the most significant of which involved Siderar’s San Nicolás unit, as follows:

- *New processing plant for coke oven gases.* Siderar commissioned a new by-products plant in the coal coking facilities of the San Nicolás unit, enabling an increased processing capacity of metallurgical coal, cleaner coke oven gases and improved management of by-products, including the best available technology for sulfuric oxide abatement.
- *Expansion and enhancement of hot-rolling capacity.* Siderar made progress in the revamping of its hot-strip mill in the San Nicolás unit. Upon completion of this investment, annual slab processing capacity is expected to increase by 310,000 tons to a total of 3.2 million tons. The project includes new hardware and software for all the equipment and the replacement of the main electrical engines, which is currently underway, and of the strip cooling system.
- *Environmental and safety projects.* Siderar made progress on several projects aimed at further improving environmental and safety conditions. Investments during the year included, among others, a new hydrochloric acid regeneration plant in the Ensenada unit and new equipment to improve emissions control in the San Nicolás unit, especially in the steel shop.
- *Expansion of galvanizing capacity.* Siderar commissioned new equipment in the galvanizing line of the Haedo unit, resulting in higher processing capacity, of approximately 24,000 tons per year, and improved product quality.

In addition, during 2016 Air Liquide Argentina S.A., or ALASA, made significant progress in the installation of a new gases separation plant located in our San Nicolás unit, commissioned during the first quarter 2017. For more information on the new ALASA plant, see Item 4. “—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs—Argentina—Other Inputs.”

Other Markets. During 2016, Ternium’s capital expenditures in facilities located in countries other than Mexico or Argentina amounted to USD13 million, and mainly included projects related to the replacement of equipment, product quality and equipment reliability improvements, and processing capacity increases.

Mining

During 2016, Ternium’s capital expenditures in its mining segment in Mexico were USD92 million. Las Encinas’ capital expenditures amounted to USD7 million in the year, mainly related to maintenance activities. Ternium’s share in Consorcio Peña Colorada’s capital expenditures amounted to USD85 million, mainly related to the expansion of its ore crushing, grinding and concentration capacity, completed in December 2016, and further progress towards the commencement of operations at a new iron ore body in the Peña Colorada mine. During 2017, Consorcio Peña Colorada is expected to ramp up its new facilities to raise iron ore concentrate production levels back to 4.5 million tons per year.

2017 Capital Expenditures

Ternium’s capital expenditures for 2017 are expected to range between USD440 million and USD540 million. The main capital expenditure projects will relate to the following:

- projects aimed at further improving environmental and safety conditions throughout our main facilities;
- the construction of a hot-dip galvanizing line and a pre-painting line in the Pesquería unit. For further information see Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects —G. Recent Developments — New galvanizing and pre-painting lines in Mexico.”;
- the expansion of Consorcio Peña Colorada’s iron ore mining capacity, to increase the utilization of its new facilities;
- the expansion of hot-rolling capacity in the San Nicolás units; and
- the expansion of service center capacity in several locations.

Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs

The main inputs for Ternium’s facilities in Mexico are slabs, iron ore, steel scrap, electricity and natural gas; the main inputs for Siderar’s facilities in Argentina are iron ore and metallurgical coal; and the main inputs for Ternium’s facilities in Colombia are steel products, steel scrap and electricity. Below is a more complete description of the supply conditions for raw materials, slabs, energy and other inputs at Ternium’s facilities in these countries. For a description of some of the risks associated with Ternium’s access to raw materials, slabs, energy and other inputs, see Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Steel Industry—Price fluctuations or shortages in the supply of raw materials, slabs and energy could adversely affect Ternium’s profitability.”

Mexico

In Mexico, Ternium’s manufacturing of finished steel products relies on the supply of crude steel from its steelmaking facilities, which are based on the mini-mill technology, and on the purchase of crude steel slabs from third parties. The mini-mill technology melts a variable combination of DRI and steel scrap to produce thin slabs, billets and round bars. Ternium’s production process in Mexico requires extensive use of natural gas and electricity. Third-party slabs are the largest component of production costs; iron ore, scrap, electricity and natural gas costs are also significant.

Slabs. Ternium’s Mexican subsidiaries have some non-integrated facilities that consume large quantities of slabs purchased from third-party suppliers. Currently, slabs are purchased both in Mexico (primarily from ArcelorMittal) and in the international markets. In addition, Siderar is capable of supplying slabs to our Mexican facilities, as it has excess steelmaking capacity, and it has done so from time to time. Slab consumption could vary significantly from year to year in accordance with market conditions. Our Mexican subsidiaries purchased 3.5 million, 3.4 million and 3.3 million tons of slabs in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Slab purchase prices are market-based.

Iron ore. As described under “—Production Facilities and Processes—Mining Production Facilities” above, Ternium’s subsidiaries own interests in two mining companies in Mexico: 100% of the equity of Las Encinas and a 50% equity stake in Consorcio Peña Colorada. In 2016, Ternium’s Mexican facilities sourced 100% of their iron ore pellet requirements from these two companies. Under our arrangement with Consorcio Peña Colorada, effective January 1, 2013, we are committed to off-take 50% of the annual production of the Peña Colorada mine. In 2016, almost all the iron ore production available to Ternium went to our own direct reduction plants. All of our iron ore shipments during 2016 were made on a spot basis. On average, we consume approximately 1.0 tons of iron ore to produce one ton of crude steel at our mini-mill facilities in Mexico.

Steel scrap. In 2016, approximately 61% of Ternium’s scrap requirements was obtained in the Mexican market through its own steel scrap collecting and processing operations and approximately 39% was purchased in the United States. Scrap is purchased at market prices. On average, we consume approximately 0.5 tons of scrap to produce one ton of crude steel at our mini-mill facilities in Mexico.

Electricity. Electric arc furnaces consume large quantities of electricity. During 2016, 58% of Ternium Mexico’s total consumption was supplied by the CFE, Mexico’s state-owned electricity company. The remainder was mostly purchased under a supply agreement with Tractebel Energía de Monterrey, S. de R.L. de C.V. and a supply contract with Iberdrola Energía Monterrey, S.A. de C.V., or Iberdrola, with electricity purchases under these contracts being made at prices linked to certain energy production input costs and at market prices less certain agreed discounts, respectively. For more information on Ternium’s commitments with Iberdrola and Tractebel, see note 24(ii) (d) and (e) to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. On average, we consume approximately 0.7 MWH of electricity to produce one ton of crude steel at our mini-mill facilities in Mexico.

In addition, during the fourth quarter of 2016 Techgen S.A. de C.V., or Techgen, a joint venture company in which Ternium participates, inaugurated its gas-fired combined cycle power plant in the Pesquería area of the State of Nuevo León, Mexico. Ternium currently contracts 78% of Techgen’s capacity of approximately 900 megawatts. As a result, Ternium is further securing the supply of electricity to its facilities in Mexico and to the new galvanizing mill to be built in Pesquería; and expects to secure the supply of energy to future facilities in the country. For more information on the Techgen investment, see Item 4. “Organizational Structure—Other investments—Techgen.”

Natural gas. Natural gas is mainly used as a reducing agent for the production of DRI and for the reheating of slabs and billets before the hot-rolling process. In Mexico, Ternium purchases natural gas from Pemex, the Mexican state-owned oil and gas company that is Mexico’s sole producer of natural gas, and from three distributors: Gas Industrial de Monterrey S.A. de C.V., or GIMSA, Compañía Mexicana de Gas S.A. de C.V., or CMG, and Gas Natural Mexico S.A. de C.V., or GNM. Natural gas prices for Ternium Mexico are determined pursuant to the methodology approved by the *Comisión Reguladora de Energía* (Energy Regulatory Commission), or CRE. Those prices are related to the market prices of natural gas in south Texas, plus transportation, distribution and service costs depending on the location of the delivery points in Mexico. Effective March 1, 2016, based upon a new methodology approved by CRE, average natural gas prices for Ternium Mexico were raised by approximately USD0.30 per million btu, mainly reflecting higher transportation charges. In addition, effective April 1, 2013, extraordinary charges were authorized by CRE to account for the incremental transportation costs derived from higher liquefied natural gas imports into Mexico. Such extraordinary charges, originally expected to remain in place for a maximum period of three years, are still in place but could be eliminated if CRE declares that the current bottlenecks in Mexico’s natural gas grid transportation capacity are resolved. The extraordinary charge set for March 2017 was USD0.0938 per million btu. On average, we consume approximately 8.3 million btu of natural gas to produce one ton of crude steel at our mini-mill facilities in Mexico.

For additional information regarding inputs affecting our operations in Mexico, see Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Countries in Which We Operate—Mexico” and “—Risks Relating to our Mining Activities.”

Argentina

In Argentina, Siderar produces crude steel through the use of blast furnace technology. The principal raw materials used to produce steel are iron ore and metallurgical coal. The manufacturing process also requires significant quantities of electricity and natural gas.

Iron ore. Iron ore is purchased under long-term agreements from suppliers in neighboring Brazil. Prices under these contracts are determined in accordance with market conditions. Our main suppliers of iron ore, in the form of lumps, pellets and sinter feed fines, are Vale and Vetria. Our geographic location provides favorable access to high quality iron ore lump and fines produced in Brazil’s iron ore mines in the Pantanal Region (Mato Grosso do Sul state). In addition, Siderar’s steelmaking facility in Argentina receives iron ore pellets and fines from ports located on Brazil’s ocean coast. We consume approximately 1.3 tons of iron ore to produce one ton of crude steel in Argentina.

Coking coal and related materials. Siderar obtains its coke through the distillation of coking coal and petroleum coke in its coke ovens. Siderar requires different types of coal to produce coke. Coking coal is purchased under short-term contracts and on the spot market from several major international suppliers based mainly in Australia and the United States. Prices under contracts are determined in accordance with market conditions. Petroleum coke is sourced domestically from oil companies such as Axion Energy Argentina and YPF. The volume purchased from each supplier mainly depends on the technical quality requirements of the blast furnace operations. We consume approximately 0.5 tons of a mixture of coking coal and petroleum coke to produce one ton of crude steel in Argentina.

Electricity. Siderar consumes large quantities of electricity for its manufacturing activities, particularly in its San Nicolás and Ensenada facilities. Most of the electricity required by our San Nicolás facility is self-generated on site by a wholly-owned thermoelectric plant with an installed power capacity of 108 MW. This thermoelectric plant uses steam primarily generated from by-product gases obtained in the steelmaking process (blast furnace and coke oven gases) and also steam purchased under a long-term steam sales agreement, from a power plant located within the San Nicolás facility owned by Siderca S.A.I.C., a subsidiary of Tenaris. Additional fuel requirements for steam production are covered with natural gas purchased from different market vendors, and/or fuel oil bought at market prices. Siderar covers electricity shortfalls or sells surpluses, as the case may be, at spot prices in the wholesale market. Over the course of the last several years, demand for electricity in Argentina increased substantially, outpacing supply and resulting in shortages of electricity to residential and industrial users during periods of high demand. During these periods, Siderar’s energy purchases to cover its energy shortfalls suffered restrictions. We consume approximately 0.1 MWH of electricity to produce one ton of crude steel in Argentina.

Natural gas. Siderar also consumes substantial volumes of natural gas, particularly to operate its blast furnace and power generation facilities in San Nicolás. Siderar purchases natural gas at market prices mainly from Pan American Energy, Pluspetrol and natural gas traders, including MetroEnergía, Albanesi, Energy Traders, Gas Patagonia, Alternativas Energéticas, Natural Energy, Gas Meridional and Energy Consulting Services S.A., a company in which San Faustin holds significant but non-controlling interest. Over the course of the past several years, natural gas demand in Argentina increased significantly, outpacing supply and thus, as is the case with electricity, the provision of natural gas to industrial users (including Siderar) suffered restrictions during periods of high demand.

For its San Nicolás facility, Siderar has separate transportation and distribution agreements with Transportadora de Gas del Norte S.A., or TGN, and Litoral Gas, companies in which San Faustin holds significant but non-controlling interests. Siderar's firm transportation contracts with TGN expire in April 2028, whereas its distribution agreement with Litoral Gas expires in December 2017. For its other facilities Siderar's transportation and distribution needs are covered by the corresponding regional distributors Camuzzi Gas Pampeana S.A., Gas Natural Fenosa S.A. and Metrogas S.A. We consume approximately 3.7 million btu of purchased natural gas to produce one ton of crude steel in Argentina.

Other inputs. Siderar has on-site oxygen, nitrogen and argon separation plants in order to extract these gases for use in the steelmaking process. Siderar's separation plants are being managed by ALASA. Siderar is party to a long-term contract with ALASA for the supply of oxygen, nitrogen and argon. For further information on the contract with ALASA, see note 24 (ii)(c) to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Colombia

In Colombia, Ternium's manufacturing of finished steel products relies on two sources: (a) the production of steel in its steelmaking facilities, which are based on the electric arc furnace ("EAF") technology; and (b) the purchase of steel products, both from our overseas subsidiaries and from third parties. The EAF technology melts steel scrap to produce steel billets, which are then rolled into various long products. Ternium's production process requires extensive use of electricity. Steel products are the largest component of production costs; scrap and electricity costs are also significant.

Steel products. Ternium's operations in Colombia include non-integrated facilities that process steel supplied by Ternium's overseas subsidiaries and steel purchased from third-party suppliers procured in the domestic and international markets. We purchased from third parties approximately 400,000 tons of steel products in 2016, 360,000 tons of steel products in 2015 and 374,000 tons of steel products in 2014.

Steel scrap. Scrap is the main raw material for producing steel in our steelmaking facilities in Colombia. Ternium sources 100% of its steel scrap needs from the local scrap market. We consume approximately 1.1 tons of scrap to produce one ton of crude steel in Colombia.

Electricity. Manizales is our main electricity consuming unit in Colombia, mainly due to its electric arc furnace-based steel production operations. Manizales purchases electricity from Isagen S.A. E.S.P., a Colombian power company, under a supply contract expiring in December 2018. The electricity price is based on a fixed rate adjusted by the wholesale price index with certain pre-set premiums or discounts in the event prevailing market prices reach a level above or below certain thresholds. We consume approximately 0.6 MWH of electricity to produce one ton of crude steel in Colombia.

Product Quality Standards

Ternium develops its products and services with a philosophy of continuous improvement and seeks to excel in its internal quality control of its products and processes. Ternium's products are manufactured in accordance with proprietary standards and the requirements of customers, and within the specifications of recognized international standardization entities including the International Organization for Standardization, or ISO, the American Society for Testing and Materials, or ASTM, the European Standards, or EN, the Japanese Industrial Standards, or JIS, the Society of Automotive Engineers, or SAE, and the standards of the American Petroleum Institute, or API. Ternium also has product certifications based on international or local standards depending on the markets served.

Ternium established and implemented a Quality Management System, or QMS, and continuously improves its effectiveness in compliance with the requirements of the applicable ISO 9001:2008 and ISO/TS 16949:2009, intended for production of automotive supplies, and other specific requirements. Ternium's QMS operates with aligned strategies, objectives and criteria throughout Ternium's subsidiaries. To keep its ISO multisite certification, the QMS is audited annually by Lloyd's Register Quality Assurance.

Ternium Mexico's and Siderar's metallurgical testing laboratories are accredited for the performance of various technical tests in accordance with ISO/IEC 17025:2005 General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories or equivalent standards.

Research and Development; Product Development

Product research and development activities at Ternium are conducted through a central Product Development Department in coordination with local teams that operate in several of our facilities. Applied research efforts are carried out in-house, including some cases with the participation of strategic customers, through joint efforts together with universities or research centers, or through our participation in international consortiums.

We have been increasingly engaging universities in our research efforts in order to expand and further diversify Ternium's research network and capabilities. This initiative fosters the development of fundamental knowledge and know-how at participating universities while enabling the optimization of Ternium's in-house research resources. The program includes the preparation of thesis and presentations of symposiums organized by Ternium. More than forty undergraduate and post-graduate students pursuing degrees in engineering, materials science and metallurgy participate in the program.

The installation of state-of-the-art cooling technology in a hot strip mill in Mexico, during the fourth quarter of 2015, allowed us to develop and process new advanced high-strength steel (AHSS) grades, including dual phase, ferrite-bainite, martensitic and complex phase steel grades. Based on those new capabilities, during 2016 we widened our high-end product portfolio for customers in the automotive, metal mechanic, home appliances, oil and gas and electric motors industries.

During 2016, we began the development of highly formable AHSS for several applications and developed high-strength steel wire for high-tensile coil springs. These initiatives will enable us to increase our share in the high-value automotive and metal mechanic steel markets. We also continued certifying steel products with vehicle manufacturers, including high formability special steels and steel products required for the assembling of new pickup truck models in Argentina, a product line that has outperformed in the Southern Region in an overall weak automotive market.

In addition, during the year we widened our product portfolio of high-resistance micro alloyed steel products for the manufacturing of transport equipment. Those steel grades enable the design of lighter equipment yielding lower fuel consumption per transported tonnage that result in decreased freight costs.

During 2016, we also targeted the capital goods sector through the development of high-strength steel slabs for plates. In this regard, we made progress, in a combined effort with a strategic customer, on the development of certain plate qualities suitable for the manufacturing of road machine blades and windmill towers. In addition to gaining market share, with these new products we expect to strengthen our participation in a new steel market segment that is emerging in Argentina as a result of the expansion of the local wind farm industry.

Among oil and gas industry applications, during 2016 Ternium developed heat treatable qualities suitable for coiled tubing, a product required in the development of shale fields. Product developments for home appliance customers in Mexico and Argentina included a new generation of advanced metallic paint systems. The new products are esthetically superior and incorporate attributes required for their processing in newly developed manufacturing equipment, enabling Ternium to offer higher-value steel products while providing its customers a competitive edge in the high-end appliance market.

Ternium's product research and development plans are based on current and expected customer requirements for steel products. Research and development activities are carried out in close collaboration with leading steel customers and institutions, seeking improved performance and new applications. We also seek to develop new processes and to anticipate the new technologies that will be required at our facilities for the new products.

During 2016, we continued working with the Colorado School of Mines and the University of Pittsburgh, through a consortium, on the development of the next generation of AHSS for welded pipe manufacturing and automotive industry applications. Through the International Zinc Association, our research projects focused on new steel coatings, seeking further gains in workability and performance in order to reduce home-appliance manufacturers' production costs and improve the final product's quality. With Canadian McMaster University, research projects during 2016 focused on the development of AHSS production processes to be implemented in our steelmaking facilities.

Our projects with the Mexican *Centro de Investigaciones y Estudios Avanzados* (Cinvestav-Advanced Studies and Research Center) sought the optimization of AHSS performance for automotive industry applications and basic research on surface states for coatings and phase transformation of steels. With the *Instituto Argentino de Siderurgia* (IAS-Argentine Steel Institute) research projects focused on the development of production processes for AHSS casting and hot-rolling for a wide array of applications in the automotive, transportation, agricultural and oil and gas industries. In addition, we developed with IAS and Tenaris Research new prototype tools to improve the process control required to ensure steel cleanliness.

Joint projects with universities during 2016 included the *Universidad Autónoma de Nuevo León* (Nuevo León Autonomous University in Mexico) basic research on steel and steel coatings mechanical and chemical performance; the *Universidad de Monterrey* (Monterrey University in Mexico) applied research on paints systems with nano-additives for improved corrosion protection and the design of testing equipment for the evaluation of steel performance at low temperatures; the *Universidad Autónoma de San Luis Potosí* (San Luis Potosí Autonomous University in Mexico) research and development of iron ore production processes related to the concentration and direct reduction of iron ore; the University of Sheffield (UK) basic research on steel development; and the *Universidad Politécnica de Cataluña* (Cataluña's Politecn University in Spain) development of first and third generation AHSS.

During 2017, Ternium expects to continue developing high-end steel products to increase shipment volumes to industrial customers, through the optimization and expansion of its product portfolio. Our research and development efforts during the year are planned to obtain enhanced first-generation high strength steel products and make progress on projects related to third-generation high strength steel products. In addition, we intend to make further progress on the co-development of plate qualities suitable for the manufacturing of windmill towers and to intensify our early-involvement product development strategy in association with our customers. Particularly for the automotive industry, we intend to develop new products suitable for hot stamping. Furthermore, we will continue our research and development efforts on new esthetically superior surface finishings, targeting the home-appliance market and the construction market's panel segment.

Regulations

Environmental Regulation

Ternium's operations (including mining activities in Mexico) are subject to a broad range of environmental laws, regulations, permit requirements and decrees relating to the protection of human health and the environment, including laws and regulations relating to land use; air emissions; wastewater treatment and discharges; the use, handling and disposal of hazardous or toxic materials and the handling and disposal of solid wastes. Laws and regulations protecting the environment have become increasingly complex and more stringent and expensive to implement in recent years. International environmental requirements may vary. Ternium's corporate environmental policy commits each of its business units to comply with all applicable environmental laws and regulations and aims to achieve the highest standards of environmental performance as a basis to enhance sustainable development. Compliance with environmental laws and regulations, and monitoring regulatory changes, is addressed primarily at the regional level.

Ternium reports carbon dioxide emissions data on an annual basis to the World Steel Association, to contribute to the association's initiative to collect emissions data from member companies. We support the steel industry's ongoing effort to develop innovative solutions to reduce GHG emissions over the life cycle of steel products. According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), the steel industry accounts for approximately 6% to 7% of total world GHG emissions.

The ultimate impact of complying with existing and expected laws and regulations is not always clearly known or determinable since regulations under some of these laws have not yet been promulgated or are undergoing revision. The expenditures necessary to remain in compliance with these laws and regulations, including site or other remediation costs, or costs incurred from potential environmental liabilities, could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and profitability. While we incur and will continue to incur expenditures to comply with applicable laws and regulations, there always remains a risk that environmental incidents or accidents may occur that may negatively affect our reputation or our operations.

Ternium has not been subject to any material penalty for any environmental violations in 2016, and we are not aware of any current material legal or administrative proceedings pending against Ternium with respect to environmental matters which could have an adverse material impact on Ternium's financial condition or results of operations. Below is a summary of relevant legislation applicable to Ternium.

Argentina:

Argentine environmental laws and regulations require the renewal of environmental licenses and emission permits every two years. Although such renewals may take longer than expected and the renewal process may extend beyond the due date of the then current licenses and permits, no shut down orders against the Company have ever been issued while the renewal processes are ongoing. In addition, Argentine environmental laws and regulations require mandatory environmental insurance to cover facilities that use hazardous materials and the observance of predefined air quality standards. Such regulations are currently under review, and more stringent air quality standards are expected to be imposed in the long term.

During 2016, Argentina promulgated a new law providing for mandatory minimum shares of renewable energy in total electricity consumption. The new law requires large energy consumers such as Siderar to increase the share of renewable energy consumption to 8% by 2018 and 20% by 2025. There is currently not sufficient renewable electric power capacity installed in the country to fulfill the law requirements, and there is no assurance that renewable energy projects currently being developed in Argentina will be sufficient to meet such targets.

Mexico:

Mexican environmental laws establishes the “polluter pays” principle, pursuant to which the individual that causes an environmental breach is responsible for restoring the environment to its pre-pollution condition and face economic and, in some cases, criminal liabilities. Mexican regulations also establish an annual report scheme of GHG emissions.

In addition, Mexican regulations provide for carbon dioxide emission taxes. Several fuels are subject to taxes, with rates reviewed annually, depending on their efficiency in terms of carbon dioxide emission per unit of energy obtained. The carbon dioxide emission tax for natural gas is currently zero. Ternium Mexico is a large consumer of natural gas. For further information see Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs.”

Mining regulations in Mexico

Because our operations in Mexico include mining, we are also subject to Mexican regulations relating to mining and mining concessions. Under Mexican law, mineral resources belong to the Mexican nation and a concession from the Mexican federal government is required to explore for or exploit mineral reserves. Pursuant to the *Ley Minera*, or Mining Law, mining concessions may only be granted to Mexican individuals and to legal entities incorporated under Mexican law. Foreign investors may hold up to 100% of the shares of such entities.

A mining concession allows its holder to perform both exploration works (including identifying mineral deposits and quantifying and evaluating economically minable reserves) and exploitation works (including detaching and extracting mineral products from such deposits). Mining concessions are granted for a 50-year period from the date of their recording in the Public Mining Registry; following the expiration of the initial concession term, the concessions are renewable for an additional 50-year term in accordance with, and subject to, the procedures set forth in the Mining Law.

Mining concessions grant several specified rights to the concessionaire, including:

- the right to dispose freely of mineral products obtained as a result of the exploitation of the concession;
- the right to obtain the expropriation of, or an easement with respect to, the land where the exploration or exploitation will be conducted; and
- the use of water in the mine to facilitate extraction.

In addition, a holder of a mining concession is obligated, among other things, to explore or exploit the relevant concession (including the achievement of minimum investment targets), to pay for any relevant mining rights, to comply with all environmental and safety standards, and to provide information to and permit inspections by the Secretariat of Economy. Mining concessions may be terminated if the obligations of the concessionaire are not satisfied.

A company that holds a concession must be registered with the Public Mining Registry. In addition, mining concessions and permits, assignments, transfers and encumbrances must be recorded with the Public Mining Registry to be enforceable. We believe that our material mining concessions are duly registered in the Public Mining Registry.

For information regarding amendments to the Mining Law and regulations in Mexico, see Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to our Mining Activities—Required governmental concessions could be subject to changes or termination, and permits and rights of use and occupancy could be difficult to obtain or maintain, all of which could adversely affect our mining activities and operating costs.”

Trade regulations

Intense global competition in the steel industry lead many countries, from time to time, to increase duties or impose restrictions on steel product imports to protect their domestic industries from trades that are not made under market conditions or that are otherwise unfair. Such measures protect domestic producers from increased imports sold at dumped or subsidized prices.

During a period of intense competition in 2001, some regions to which Ternium exports its products, such as the United States and Europe, implemented these measures as well as other general measures known as safeguards. While safeguards were lifted in December 2003, antidumping and countervailing duties remain in place. More recently, a new wave of protective measures has emerged due to increased steel imports from many countries, mainly China. The slowdown of the Chinese economy has resulted in substantial overcapacity and intensified competitive pressures throughout the steel industry worldwide. At the same time, bilateral or regional free trade agreements have liberalized trade among some countries, providing for reduced or zero tariffs for many goods, including steel products.

The entry into force of various free trade agreements and certain countries’ imposition of trade remedy measures can and have both benefited and adversely affected Ternium’s home markets and export sales of steel products, as described below. See also Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Certain Regulatory Risks and Litigation Risks—International trade actions or regulations and trade-related legal proceedings could adversely affect Ternium’s sales, revenues and overall business.” Relevant free trade agreements and trade remedy measures, by country, are described below:

Mexico

Imports of steel products to Mexico:

The Mexican government has imposed certain antidumping measures on imports of steel products that are similar to the ones produced by Ternium Mexico. The following is a description of measures currently in effect and ongoing investigations:

- *Hot-rolled products:* On March 28, 2000, the Mexican government imposed antidumping duties on the Russian Federation and Ukraine of 30.31% and 46.66%, respectively, on hot-rolled products. The measure was extended three times for five years each, on March 17, 2006; on September 8, 2011 (modifying the duties to 21% and 25% for Russia and Ukraine respectively) and on January 28, 2016. On July 19, 2013, the Mexican government initiated an anti-circumvention investigation on imports of boron-alloyed hot-rolled products from Russia. On March 21, 2014, Mexico’s Secretariat of Economy published the final resolution on the investigation, by which boron-alloyed hot-rolled products from Russia are now subject to a 21% antidumping duty. Furthermore, on December 22, 2015, the Mexican government published the final antidumping resolution imposing definitive and specific antidumping duties on China (US\$335.60 per ton, US\$354.92 per ton), Germany (US\$137 per ton, US\$166.01 per ton) and France (US\$67.54 per ton, US\$75.59 per ton), on hot-rolled products.
- *Plate in coils:* Since June 1996, an antidumping duty of 29.3% has been in place on imports from Russia. The measure has been extended three times, in June 2003, June 2007 and November 2012. On July 5, 2013, the Mexican government initiated an anti-circumvention investigation on imports of boron-alloyed plate in coil imports from Russia. On February 19, 2014, Mexico’s Secretariat of Economy published the final resolution on the investigation by which boron-alloyed plate in coil imports are now subject to a 29.3% antidumping duty. Such resolution has been appealed and judicial procedures are ongoing in Mexican courts. On June 6, 2016, the Mexican investigating authority initiated a sunset review of the measure.
- *Cold-rolled products:* In June 1999, Mexico imposed antidumping duties on cold-rolled steel sheets from the Russian Federation (15%) and Kazakhstan (22%). The measure has been extended three times, in December 2005, December 2010 and July 2015, and will be in place until July 2020. In addition, on October 1, 2012, the Mexican government initiated a dumping investigation on cold-rolled steel imports from South Korea. On December 26, 2013, Mexico’s Secretariat of Economy published a suspension agreement under which Korean exporters, POSCO and Hyundai, voluntarily undertook to limit their cold-rolled products exports to the Mexican market. On May 25, 2016, Mexican authorities initiated a changed circumstances review of this suspension agreement, and on December 15, 2016, the Secretariat of Economy issued a preliminary determination provisionally increasing POSCO’s and Hyundai’s quotas for 2017 and 2018. A final determination is expected during 2017. Furthermore, on June 19, 2015, Mexico imposed antidumping duties on cold-rolled steel products from China of between 65.99% and 103.41%, with rates depending on the Chinese exporting company. On December 2015, Mexico initiated a circumvention inquiry against cold rolled steel products with boron added from China. On July 11, 2016, the Mexican government issued a final determination confirming China’s circumvention practice and thus, extending the antidumping duties.
- *Coated flat products:* On December 17, 2015, the Mexican government initiated an antidumping investigation on coated flat products from China and Taiwan. On July 29, 2016, Mexico imposed provisional antidumping duties on Chinese exports of between US\$192 and US\$438 per ton, and of US\$563 per ton for Taiwanese products. A final determination is expected during 2017.
- *Reinforcing bars:* Since 1995, imports of reinforcing bars from Brazil are subject to an antidumping duty of 57.69%. Subsequent sunset reviews determined the continuation of the antidumping duty for additional five-year periods. On July 31, 2015, the fourth sunset review was initiated, and on September 9, 2016, the Mexican authority determined the continuation of the antidumping duty for an additional five-year period.
- *Wire rod:* Since September 2000, imports of wire rod from Ukraine are subject to an antidumping duty. The initial antidumping margin was 30.52%. In June 2006, the first sunset review resolution determined the continuation of the antidumping duty for five more years. On September 7, 2010, a second sunset review was initiated, and on March 7, 2012, the Mexican government increased the antidumping duty to 41% until September 2015. The Mexican government initiated the third sunset review on September 4, 2015, and extended the measures for an additional five-year period on September 2, 2016. In addition, on September 2, 2015, the Mexican government initiated an antidumping investigation on wire rod from China. After a preliminary determination published on December 22, 2015, on July 28, 2016 the Mexican government imposed a specific antidumping duty of US\$0.49 per kilogram for five years.

- *Welded Tubes*: On December 7, 2016, the Mexican government initiated an antidumping investigation on welded tubes of circular, square or rectangular cross section from China. A preliminary determination is expected during 2017.

On February 9, 2010, the Mexican Government issued a decree reducing the import tariffs on several steel product groups. The tariff for finished products was set at 0% starting in 2012 (from 3% in 2011, 5% in 2010 and 7% in 2009). The tariff for semi-finished products was set at 0% starting in 2012 (from 3% in 2011 and 2010, and 5% in 2009) and the tariff for welded pipe products was set in a range from 0% to 5% starting in 2012 (from 7% in 2011 and 2010, and 10% in 2009). Three companies (including Ternium) and an industry related labor union sought an injunction (*acción de amparo*) against these government decisions in early 2012 when the tariffs went to 0%. The legal action taken by the companies was rejected by the courts, but the legal action taken by the labor union had a positive preliminary outcome. As a result, the government reestablished on August 1, 2012, a 3% tariff on some semi-finished, flat, long and pipe and tube steel products. At the beginning of May 2015, the tariffs were removed again. However, on October 7, 2015, the Mexican Government issued a decree imposing a temporary 15% import tariff on several steel product groups for a period of six months, renewed three times for subsequent six-month periods, currently due to expire in October 2017. Steel product groups included slabs, hot-rolled, cold-rolled and wire rod.

Exports of steel products from Mexico:

U.S. authorities have imposed a number of measures on steel import products from Mexico, thereby restricting Ternium's exports to that country. Below is a description of measures currently in effect:

- *Carbon and alloy steel wire rod*: Mexican wire rod exports are subject to an antidumping duty of 20.11% pursuant to an antidumping duty order on carbon and certain alloy steel wire rod. On May 30, 2014, as a result of the most recent sunset review, such duty was extended for five more years, until June 2019.
- *Pipe and tube*: During 2007, U.S. authorities initiated an antidumping investigation of light-walled rectangular pipe and tube, or LWRPT, from, among other countries, Mexico. On June 13, 2008, the authorities made a final determination of sales at less than fair value in the investigation of LWRPT from Mexico and, consequently, imposed antidumping duties. On February 18, 2011, the authorities published the final results of the first administrative review by which Mexican LWRPT exports were subject to an antidumping duty of 6.13% until May 23, 2014, when U.S. authorities made a final affirmative sunset review of 2.40% for Maquilacero S.A. de C.V. and 3.76% for certain other companies subject to the review, including Ternium Mexico. On August 10, 2015, U.S. authorities initiated an antidumping investigation on imports of heavy-walled rectangular pipe and tube, or HWRPT, from Korea, Turkey and Mexico. On September 13, 2016 the authorities issued an antidumping duty order on imports of HWRPT, imposing an antidumping duty range of between 2.34% and 3.82% for Korea, 17.83% and 35.66% for Turkey, and in the case of Mexico 3.83% for Maquilacero, 5.21% for Productos y Laminados de Monterrey and 4.91% for Ternium Mexico and others.
- *Welded pipes*: Since 1992, pursuant to an antidumping duty order on circular welded non-alloy steel pipe -or standard pipe- from various countries, including Mexico, standard pipes manufactured by Hylsamex and Grupo Imsa were subject to antidumping duties. In 2007, such measures were extended for five more years. In August 2009, U.S. authorities published the final results of a changed circumstances review, concluding that Ternium Mexico is the successor-in-interest to Hylsamex for purposes of determining antidumping duty liability. In accordance with the latest administrative review, the applicable duty for Ternium Mexico is 48.33%. In 2012, the antidumping order was renewed as a result of the latest sunset review.
- *Reinforced bars*: On November 6, 2014, U.S. authorities made a final determination on reinforced bar imports from Mexico, imposing antidumping duties between 20.58% and 66.70%. The antidumping duty applicable to Ternium's products is 20.58%.

Trade agreements:

Mexico has signed trade agreements with several countries or trade blocs aimed at liberalizing trade between them:

NAFTA was signed among Canada, Mexico and the United States and came into effect on January 1, 1994. NAFTA provided for the progressive elimination over a 10-year period of duties on, among other things, steel products traded between or among Mexico, the United States and Canada. As a result, zero tariffs currently apply to steel products traded within NAFTA countries. Accordingly, Ternium has greater access to the U.S. and Canadian markets through Ternium Mexico, but also faces increased competition in Mexico from U.S. and Canadian steel imports. NAFTA provides that NAFTA member companies (including Mexican steel producers such as Ternium Mexico) can challenge trade restrictions imposed by other NAFTA countries before a binational dispute resolution panel. Although the new U.S. government administration has announced its intention to renegotiate NAFTA's current terms of trade, no time frame for such renegotiations has been agreed.

The Mexican-European Free Trade Agreement, or MEFTA, became effective on July 1, 2000. MEFTA provides for the phase-out and eventual elimination of Mexican and European duties on all industrial goods, including finished steel products. The European Union, or EU, eliminated all import duties on Mexican industrial goods, including finished steel products, as of January 1, 2003, while Mexico eliminated all import duties on European industrial goods, including finished steel products, as of January 1, 2007.

The Economic Partnership Agreement between Japan and Mexico came into force on April 1, 2015. The new agreement provides for a phase-out and eventual elimination of Mexican and Japanese duties on all industrial goods within a ten-year period. Beginning in April 1, 2015, all duties on steel products were eliminated. Until March 31, 2015, an import duty of 3% was applicable to Japanese steel imports.

In November 2003, Mexico and Argentina signed an Economic Complementation Agreement, or ACE 6, whereby reciprocal tariff preferences were granted. In 2006, Mexico and Argentina modified the ACE 6 Agreement, reducing to zero import duties on imports of certain steel products from the other country. Zero import duties included exports from Mexico to Argentina and from Argentina to Mexico for up to 90,000 tons per year of slabs, 60,000 tons per year of cold rolled coils and 30,000 tons per year of corrosion resistant coils, including hot dip galvanized and pre-painted sheets.

The Mexican government is also a party to trade agreements with Colombia, the European Free Trade Association—an intergovernmental organization set up by Liechtenstein, Norway, Iceland and Switzerland—Japan, Chile, Bolivia, Nicaragua, Costa Rica and Uruguay, among others. In addition, in 2016, Mexico, together with Australia, Brunei, Canada, Chile, United States, Malaysia, New Zealand, Peru, Singapore, Japan, and Vietnam, signed the Trans-Pacific Partnership Agreement (“TPPA”). The TPPA will enter into force if ratified by all parties within two years. The United States has recently withdrawn from the agreement.

Argentina

Imports of steel products to Argentina:

In the past, the Argentine government imposed various antidumping measures on imports of certain steel products that compete directly with Ternium’s sales in Argentina. After several subsequent revisions of such cases, there are currently no measures in place.

Trade agreements:

Argentina has signed free trade agreements with several countries or trade blocs aimed at liberalizing trade between them, including the following:

In early 1991, Argentina entered, together with Brazil, Uruguay and Paraguay, into the Treaty of Asunción, creating the Mercado Común del Sur (Common Market of the South), or Mercosur, a common market organization that aimed to bring about the free movement of goods, capital, services and people among its member states. In 2004, the Mercosur members entered into the Treaty of Ouro Preto, creating a customs union among them. On January 1, 2013, Venezuela became a full member of Mercosur but was suspended in December 2016. Over time, Mercosur has eliminated or significantly reduced import duties, tariffs and other trade barriers among member states. Since January 1, 2000, zero tariffs apply to steel products traded among them.

Applicable steel import tariffs to Mercosur member countries from non-member countries currently range between 2% and 16%. However, every six months, Mercosur members may exempt from tariffs a limited number of products imported from non-member countries. Uruguay has elected to exempt certain steel products, including cold-rolled sheets and galvanized flat steel products. This exemption regime is expected to be in force until December 31, 2017, but has been extended in the past and, if agreed by Mercosur member countries, could again be extended in the future.

In 2004, Mercosur and the Comunidad Andina de Naciones (Andean Community), or CAN, currently including Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru, signed a free trade agreement aimed at reducing and eventually eliminating tariffs on steel products traded among member countries. While all tariffs on steel products traded between Argentina and Bolivia and between Argentina and Peru have been eliminated, the elimination of tariffs on steel products traded between Argentina and Ecuador and Argentina and Colombia are subject to a pending agreement on rules of origin specifications. Mercosur entered into a trade agreement with Chile in 2005. As a result, all tariffs on steel products traded between Mercosur and Chile have been eliminated. In addition, Mercosur is negotiating a free trade agreement with the European Union.

In November 2003, Argentina and Mexico signed the ACE 6. See Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulations—Trade Regulations— Mexico.”

Colombia

Imports of steel products to Colombia:

The Colombian government has imposed certain antidumping measures on imports of steel products. The following antidumping measures are currently in effect:

- *Low-carbon wire rods*: On October 8, 2013, Colombia imposed provisional safeguard duties of 21.29% on imports of low-carbon wire rods from countries belonging to the World Trade Organization (WTO), with the exception of Cuba, Ecuador, the United States and Venezuela. On April 30, 2014, Colombia imposed final safeguard duties of 21.29% on imports of low-carbon wire rod from WTO members with the exception of Argentina, Chile, Ecuador, Costa Rica, the United States and Canada, to remain in force for a period of one year that ended on March 31, 2015. On October 2015, Colombia imposed provisional antidumping duties on imports of low-carbon wire rod from China, consisting on a duty calculated based on a price of USD541.06 per ton less the actual FOB import price for such product, in force until the end of March 2016. On May 11, 2016, Colombia imposed final antidumping duties of USD419 per ton less the actual FOB import price, for a five-year period.
- *Galvanized flat steel products*: On March 5, 2014, Colombia imposed final antidumping measures on imports of galvanized flat steel products from China, to remain in force for a period of three years, consisting of a duty calculated based on a price of USD824.57 per ton less the actual FOB import price for such product. On March 3, 2017, the government initiated a sunset review of this measure. In addition, in July 2015, Colombia imposed safeguard duties of 21% on imports of galvanized flat steel products from countries with whom Colombia does not have a free trade agreement in place.

Trade agreements:

Colombia has signed free trade agreements with several countries or trade blocs aimed at liberalizing trade between them.

CAN is a trading bloc, currently including Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador and Peru, established during 1993 and approved during 1994 for the purpose of promoting trade relations among its members and between CAN and the rest of the world. The treaty formalized a customs union among CAN’s member states. Over time, CAN has eliminated or significantly reduced import duties, tariffs and other trade barriers among member states. In particular, zero tariffs have applied to steel products imported from other member states since January 1, 2000. The current tariff applicable to steel products imported from outside CAN is between 5% and 10% and, if such products are not produced in Colombia, the tariff was reduced to 0% until August 15, 2017. CAN and Mercosur have signed a free trade agreement. See Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulations—Trade Regulations—Argentina.”

During June 1994, Colombia and Mexico signed a free trade agreement. See Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulations—Trade Regulations—Mexico.”

On August 9, 2007, Colombia, El Salvador, Guatemala and Honduras established the Triángulo Norte (North Triangle), or TN, free trade agreement. Members of the TN signed multilateral agreements related to funds transfers and local and most favored nation statuses, and signed bilateral agreements aimed at reducing trade duties. Colombia’s free trade agreement with Guatemala started on November 12, 2009; with El Salvador on February 1, 2010; and with Honduras on March 27, 2010. Under TN, zero tariffs apply to several steel products imported from other member states.

Colombia’s free trade agreement with the United States became effective in October 2011. Under this agreement, steel import tariffs from Colombia to the United States will remain at 0% and steel import tariffs from the United States to Colombia will decrease from a range of 5-10% in 2011 to 0% in one, five or 10 years according to the product category. In particular, wire rods import tariffs became 0% beginning in 2012 and rebar import tariffs will decrease gradually, reaching 0% in 2021.

In addition, Colombia has also signed free trade agreements with Chile, Canada and the European Union, in effect since May 2009, August 2011 and August 2013, respectively, and has signed free trade agreements with Costa Rica, Israel, Panama and South Korea, which are not yet effective. Colombia is currently negotiating free trade agreements with Japan and Turkey.

United States

U.S. authorities have imposed a number of measures on steel import products. Below is a description of measures currently in effect and ongoing investigations:

Imports of steel products to the U.S.:

- Hot-rolled products:* During February 2014, the U.S. government imposed antidumping and countervailing duties on certain hot-rolled carbon steel flat products from China, India, Taiwan, Thailand, Russia, Indonesia and Ukraine. Current antidumping duties range between 12.34% and 90.83% for China, 36.53% and 44.40% for India, 20.28% and 29.14% for Taiwan, 4.41% and 20.30% for Thailand and 73.59% and 184.56% for Russia, with rates depending on the exporting company; antidumping and countervailing duties are set at 47.86% for Indonesia and 90.33% for Ukraine. Current countervailing duties range between 540.78% and 563.50% for India and are set at 10.21% for Indonesia and 2.38% for Thailand. These measures are set to remain in force until March 2018. In addition, on September 24, 2015, the U.S. government initiated antidumping and countervailing investigations on hot-rolled products from Australia, Brazil, Japan, Korea, the Netherlands, Turkey and the United Kingdom. On October 3, 2016, the government issued antidumping and countervailing duty orders for a five-year period. Antidumping duties were imposed at the following rates: 29.58% for Australia; between 33.14% and 34.28% for Brazil; between 4.99% and 7.51% for Japan; between 4.61% and 9.49% for Korea; 3.73% for the Netherlands; between 4.15% and 6.77% for Turkey; and 33.06% for the United Kingdom. Countervailing duties were imposed on imports as follows: between 29.07% and 30.51% for Brazil; and between 0% and 9.49% for Korea.
- Cold-rolled products:* On July 14, 2016, the U.S. government imposed antidumping duties on cold-rolled steel products, of 265.79% for China and 71.35% for Japan, and countervailing duties of 256.44% for China. On September 20, 2016, the U.S. government imposed countervailing duties on cold-rolled steel products of between 11.09% and 11.31% from Brazil, 10.00% from India and between 3.89% and 59.72% from Korea. In addition, on September 20, 2016, the U.S. government imposed antidumping duties on cold-rolled products of between 19.58% and 35.43% from Brazil, 6.78% from India, 7.60% from Korea, and between 5.40% and 25.17% from the United Kingdom.
- Corrosion-resistant flat products:* On July 25, 2016, the U.S. government imposed countervailing duties on corrosion-resistant flat products of 39.05% to 241.07% on imports from China, of 8% to 29.49% on imports from India, of a *de minimis* to 38.51% on imports from Italy, and of a *de minimis* to 1.19% on imports from Korea. In addition, on July 25, 2016, the U.S. government imposed antidumping duties on corrosion-resistant flat products of 209.97% from China, between 3.05% and 4.43% from India, 12.63% and 92.12% from Italy, 8.75% and 47.80% from Korea, and 10.34% from Taiwan.
- Wire rod:* On January 8, 2015, the U.S. government imposed antidumping duties (between 106.19% and 110.25%) and countervailing duties (between 178.46% and 193.31%) on wire rod from China, with rates depending on the exporting company.

U.S. authorities have imposed a number of measures on steel product imports from Mexico, including carbon and alloy steel wire rod, pipe and tube, and welded pipes. See Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulations—Trade Regulations— Mexico.”

In April 2017, the U.S. government initiated an investigation under Section 232 of the U.S. Trade Expansion Act. The investigation will analyze the effects of imports of steel products on national security. Based on the result of such investigation, the U.S. government may take actions to adjust imports, including negotiate agreements to limit or restrict imports, impose import tariffs and/or block trade for a specific product and for a specific country as deemed necessary to protect U.S. national security.

Insurance

Our subsidiaries carry insurance policies covering property damage (including machinery breakdown and business interruption), general liability and other insurance such as, among others, automobile, marine cargo and life and workers’ compensation insurance. These insurance policies include coverage and contract amounts which are customary in the steel products industry and in line with legal and domestic market requirements. General liability coverage typically includes third party, employer, sudden and accidental seepage and pollution and product liabilities within limits up to USD100 million per occurrence.

Disclosure Pursuant to Section 13(r) of the Exchange Act

The Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012, or ITRA, created a new subsection (r) in Section 13 of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), which requires a reporting issuer to provide disclosure if the issuer or any of its affiliates engaged in certain enumerated activities relating to Iran, including activities involving the Government of Iran. Ternium is providing the following disclosure pursuant to Section 13(r).

Tenaris

Tenaris is indirectly controlled by San Faustin and, accordingly, is deemed an “affiliate” of Ternium, as that term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2. In response to our inquiry, Tenaris provided the disclosure included below.

Previous pending payments:

- In January 2010, Tenaris Global Services S.A., or TGS, a Tenaris subsidiary, entered into an agreement with the National Iranian Drilling Company, or NIDC, a company controlled by the Government of Iran, for a total value of EUR9.4 million (approximately USD10.1 million). TGS made all deliveries and collected most of its account receivables under the NIDC agreement prior to 2012. In 2012, TGS collected an amount of EUR0.75 million (approximately USD0.8 million) for products delivered to NIDC in prior years. As of December 31, 2016, an outstanding balance of EUR0.172 million (approximately USD0.184 million) is still due to TGS. In addition, as of December 31, 2016, TGS has not yet fully performed its obligation to allow technical visits to Tenaris’s mills by NIDC experts at TGS’s cost. Tenaris expects to fulfill these pending obligations and collect all or part of the outstanding amounts during 2017.
- TGS is also a party to an April 2011 agreement with Global Procurement General Trading FZE, or Global FZE, a company incorporated in United Arab Emirates, for the provision of OCTG for an amount of AED16.5 million (approximately USD4.5 million). TGS has been informed by Global FZE that the end users of the products delivered under this agreement are Oil Industries Engineering and Construction Group and Pars Oil and Gas Company, which are controlled by the Government of Iran. In 2012, TGS delivered products under the Global FZE agreement for a total value of AED16.3 million (approximately USD4.4 million), and collected a total amount of AED15.4 million (approximately USD4.2 million). All sales of goods and services to Iran under the agreement with Global FZE have ceased. As of December 31, 2016, a balance of AED0.862 million (approximately USD0.2 million) was owed to Tenaris. Tenaris expects to collect all or part of the outstanding amounts during 2017.

Tenaris recorded no sales revenue or profit in 2016 related to the activities described above.

2016 transactions and related activities:

Following the partial lifting and suspension of several international sanctions and restrictions against Iran in mid-January 2016 (in particular, the lifting of most U.S. secondary sanctions against such country under the Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action or ‘JCPOA’ entered into by the P5+1 and the Islamic Republic of Iran), Tenaris’s non-U.S. affiliates considered commercial opportunities in Iran during the year ended December 31, 2016 and engaged in certain transactions or dealings involving Iran or nationals of such country (as more particularly described below). Tenaris intends to continue exploring commercial opportunities in Iran in compliance with applicable U.S. and other international export control and economic sanctions laws and regulations.

- In 2016, TGS participated in several tenders issued by the National Iranian Oil Company, or NIOC, and its subsidiaries for the supply of OCTG Casing, Tubing and Accessories for oil and gas projects in Iran. Moreover, during 2016 TGS and other non-U.S. affiliates of Tenaris have issued offers to NIOC and other Iranian companies for the provision of goods and/or services. Except as otherwise specified below, none of such tenders or offers were accepted as of December 31, 2016. Tenaris intends to continue participating in tenders and issuing offers to NIOC, its subsidiaries or other Iranian companies through TGS or other of its non-U.S. affiliates, in compliance with applicable law.
- In October 2016, TGS entered into an agreement for the provision of technical field service assistance to Petropars Ltd, or Petropars, for its project located in the Salman gas field in Iran, for a total value of EUR0.039 million (approximately USD0.041 million). Tenaris has been informed that Petropars operates the Salman project pursuant to a service contract with Iranian Offshore Oil Company, a subsidiary of NIOC. All services required to be performed by Tenaris for the benefit of Petropars were completed during October 2016. As of December 31, 2016 the payment amount has not yet been collected. TGS intends to collect all or part of the outstanding amounts during 2017.
- In May 2016, TGS was awarded by Toos Payvand Co., a Tehran-based company, a spot purchase order for carbon steel pipes for the Isfahan Refinery project, for a total value of EUR3.5 million (approximately USD3.71 million). As of December 31, 2016, certain amounts were pending collection. TGS intends to collect all or part of the outstanding amounts and to continue performing its obligations under this contract during 2017.

- In December 2016, TGS entered into a distribution agreement with Petrochemical Transportation Engineering Company, or PTEC, a private Iranian company, for pipes used in downstream activities, such as refineries, petrochemical and gas processing. On December 21, 2016, PTEC placed one purchase order for a total value of EUR2.2 million (approximately USD2.3 million). Tenaris made no shipments and recorded no revenues in connection with this agreement for the year ended December 31, 2016. TGS intends to fulfill its obligations and collect all or part of the outstanding amounts during 2017.
- During the course of the year ended December 31, 2016, TGS entered into several confidentiality agreements for the purpose of sharing information with potential Iranian business partners, some of which were companies controlled by the Government of Iran, with the aim of exploring commercial opportunities relating to the supply of goods and services to NIOC or its subsidiaries. No revenues were attributable to these activities. TGS intends to continue to explore commercial opportunities with such potential Iranian business partners in compliance with applicable law.
- In June 2016, TGS entered into an Agency Agreement, expiring on June 12, 2017, with Industrials SGC Ltd., or SGC, (a U.K.-based company) for the purposes of promoting and marketing certain products manufactured by non-U.S. affiliates of Tenaris in the territory of Iran. As of December 31, 2016, no revenues or net profits were attributable to the Agency Agreement. TGS intends to continue promoting and marketing Tenaris products in Iran under the Agency Agreement with SGC.
- During 2016, certain non-U.S. employees of some non-U.S. affiliates of Tenaris visited Iran in order to discuss potential commercial opportunities with Iranian public and private entities. Moreover, during May 2016, certain of the above-referred employees attended trade shows in Iran. These included an oil & gas industry trade show (the Iran Oil Show) organized by NIOC and a conference (“Iran Pipe & Tube”) organized by Metal Bulletin, at which a technical presentation was given on behalf of a non-U.S. affiliate of Tenaris. No fees were paid to NIOC or other Iranian state-owned companies in connection with such activities, other than routine amounts such as travel-related taxes and fees. No revenues were attributable to the above-referred activities. Certain of Tenaris’s non-U.S. affiliates intend to continue visiting Iran in order to develop further commercial opportunities in the country in compliance with applicable law.

Tenaris’s total sales revenue for 2016 with regard to the foregoing transactions amounted to approximately USD1.5 million. The estimated net profits from such transactions, after internal cost allocation and taxes, were in the range of USD0.3 million.

Tenaris believes that its activities concerning Iran do not violate any U.S. or foreign law, and has procedures in place designed to ensure that such activities comply with all applicable U.S. and foreign laws.

Tenova

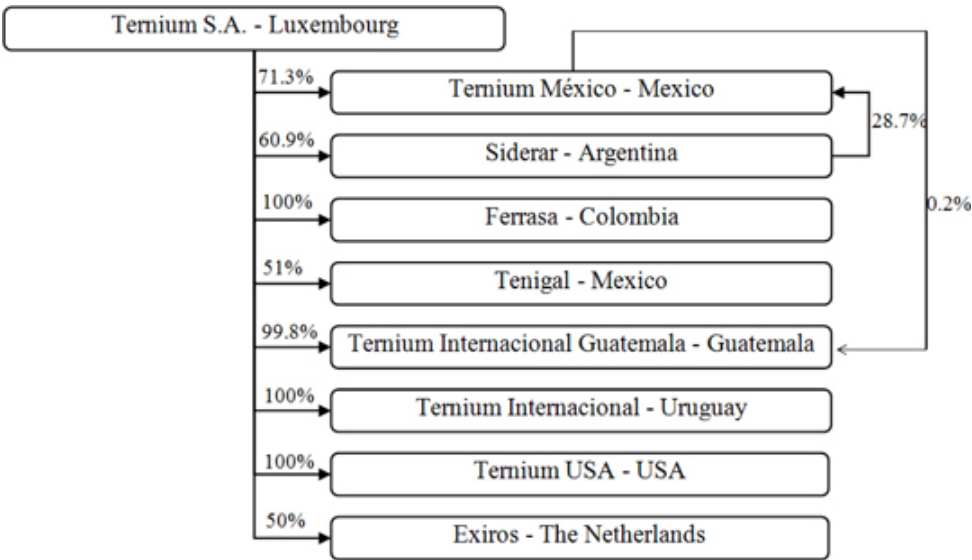
Tenova S.p.A., or Tenova, an Italian supplier of equipment for the mining and the steel-making industry, is indirectly controlled by San Faustin and, accordingly, is deemed an “affiliate” of Ternium, as that term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 12b-2. In response to our inquiry, Tenova informed us that:

- During 2016, Tenova or its subsidiaries supplied equipment and performed engineering services for the steel-making and raw material handling industries to companies believed by Tenova to be subsidiaries of development agencies of the Government of Iran. Tenova or its subsidiaries also issued offers to Iranian counterparties, none of which were accepted as of December 31, 2016. Moreover, certain employees of Tenova visited Iran during 2016 in order to discuss prospective commercial opportunities with potential Iranian business partners.
- None of the activities performed is connected to the activities described in Sections 5(a) or (b) of the Iran Sanctions Act of 1996, or Section 105A(b)(2) of the Comprehensive Iran Sanctions, Accountability, and Divestment Act of 2010, nor were any such activities performed in favor of persons whose property and interests in property are blocked pursuant to Executive Order 13224 (terrorists and terrorist supporters) or 13382 (weapons of mass destruction proliferators and supporters).
- All of these sales and activities, when required by applicable E.U. regulations, were authorized by the Comitato di Sicurezza Finanziaria - CSF, an Italian governmental committee established pursuant to Italian Decree n. 369 of October 12, 2001 (as amended by Italian Law n. 431 of December 14, 2001) under the supervision of the Italian Ministry of Economy.
- Tenova’s Iran-related contracts that were signed before 2016, are still currently being performed; any future contract between Tenova or its subsidiaries and customers controlled by the Government of Iran will continue to be made in compliance with all laws applicable to Tenova or its relevant subsidiaries.

Tenova informed us that its total sales revenue for 2016 with regard to the foregoing transactions amounted to USD14.7 million, compared to USD25 million in 2015. Tenova also estimated that its net profits from such transactions, after internal cost allocation and taxes, were in the range of USD4 million.

C. Organizational Structure

Below is a simplified diagram of Ternium’s corporate structure as of March 31, 2017.



Subsidiaries

Ternium operates entirely through subsidiaries. For a complete list of its subsidiaries and a description of its investments in other companies, see note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Ternium Mexico. Ternium Mexico is a leading flat and long steel manufacturer in Mexico, with total annual finished steel production capacity of approximately 7.3 million tons. Ternium Mexico’s subsidiaries operate all of Ternium’s mining and steel production facilities in Mexico, except for Tenigal’s facilities. Ternium Mexico and its subsidiaries produce steel products mainly for the construction and industrial sectors.

Siderar. Siderar is the main integrated manufacturer of flat steel products in Argentina with total annual finished steel production capacity of approximately 2.9 million tons. The shareholders of Siderar as of March 31, 2017 are set out in the following table, together with the share percentage owned by each such shareholder as of that date:

Siderar Shareholders	Number	Percent
Ternium	2,752,808,188	60.94%
ANSeS	1,175,806,541	26.03%
Public	588,479,294	13.03%
Total shares issued and outstanding	4,517,094,023	100.00%

Ferrasa. Ferrasa is a leading long and flat steel products processor and distributor in Colombia and a scrap-based long steel manufacturer, with total annual finished steel production capacity of approximately 540,000 tons.

Tenigal. Tenigal is a manufacturer of hot-dip galvanized and galvanized steel sheets serving the Mexican automobile market with total annual finished steel production capacity of approximately 440,000 tons. Ternium and NSSMC hold 51% and 49% participations in Tenigal, respectively.

Ternium Guatemala. Ternium Guatemala and its subsidiaries operate all of Ternium’s steel processing facilities in Guatemala, El Salvador, Nicaragua and Costa Rica. Ternium Guatemala and its subsidiaries produce hot-dip galvanized steel sheets and other value-added finished steel products mainly for the construction and industrial sectors. Ternium Guatemala has total annual finished steel production capacity of 110,000 tons.

Ternium Internacional. Ternium Internacional comprises a network of companies in Uruguay, Colombia and the United States that, together with our office in Spain, markets and provides services in relation to the sales of Ternium's products to several markets other than Mexico and Argentina. The headquarters of the network are located in Uruguay. Office staff is dedicated to export sales and trading, technical assistance, commercial back office and credit analysis.

Ternium USA. Ternium USA operates Ternium's steel processing activities in the United States and produces galvanized and color coated sheets in its Shreveport unit in Louisiana, United States. Ternium USA has total annual finished steel production capacity of 190,000 tons.

Exiros. Exiros, which we own 50%/50% with Tenaris, has offices located in various countries and is in charge of the procurement of a majority of our purchases of raw materials and other products or services. Exiros's objectives are to procure better purchase conditions and prices by exercising the improved bargaining power that results from combining the demand of products and services by both Ternium and Tenaris.

Other Investments

Usiminas. Usiminas is the largest flat steel producer in Brazil, with total annual crude steel production capacity of 9.5 million tons. Usiminas produces steel products mainly for the automobile, line pipe, civil construction, and electrical equipment manufacturing industries. Usiminas has iron ore mines in the Serra Azul region and industrial facilities in Ipatinga, Minas Gerais and in Cubatão, São Paulo, strategically located near the main consumers of steel in Brazil. In 2016, Usiminas shipped 3.7 million tons of steel products and 3.2 million tons of iron ore, and had net sales of BRL8.5 billion. Usiminas is a publicly-traded company listed on the São Paulo stock exchange, BM&FBOVESPA S.A – Bolsa de Valores, Mercadorias e Futuros.

On January 16, 2012, the Company's wholly-owned Luxembourg subsidiary Ternium Investments, together with Siderar (and Siderar's wholly-owned Uruguayan subsidiary Prosid), and TenarisConfab, joined Usiminas' existing control group through the acquisition of a total of 139.7 million ordinary shares of Usiminas, representing 27.7% of Usiminas' voting capital (22.7% corresponding to Ternium and the other 5% corresponding to TenarisConfab). As a result, Usiminas' control group, which holds, in the aggregate, 322.7 million ordinary shares representing approximately 63.9% of Usiminas' voting capital, was formed as follows: Nippon Group, which holds approximately 46.1% of the total shares held by the control group; T/T Group, which holds approximately 43.3% of the total shares held by the control group (35.6% corresponding to Ternium and the other 7.7% corresponding to TenarisConfab); and CEU, which holds the remaining 10.6% of the total shares held by the control group.

The rights and obligations of the members of Usiminas' control group are governed by a shareholders' agreement. Under such agreement, so long as the Nippon Group and the T/T Group each hold at least 25% of the total shares held by the control group, the Nippon Group and the T/T Group shall, in the aggregate, nominate a majority of the members of Usiminas' board of directors, with each such group nominating an equal number of directors. Usiminas' shareholders' agreement further provides that the Nippon Group and the T/T Group shall nominate, by consensus, the chairman of Usiminas' board of directors and Usiminas' chief executive officer. In addition, the Nippon Group and the T/T Group have the right to nominate one member of Usiminas' executive board (*diretoria executiva*) each. Any remaining Usiminas executive board seats are filled with candidates nominated by Usiminas' chief executive officer, which nominations require the approval of both the Nippon Group and the T/T Group. Under the Usiminas' shareholders' agreement, the Nippon Group, the T/T Group and CEU are required to vote, and cause the Usiminas directors nominated by them to vote, as a single, unified block. Any and all decisions to be adopted by the members of the control group at Usiminas' shareholders' meetings, or by the directors nominated by them at any Usiminas' board or directors' meetings, require the consensus of both the Nippon Group and the T/T Group, with decisions on certain extraordinary matters requiring the unanimous consent of the Nippon Group, the T/T Group and CEU. The rights and obligations of Ternium Investments, Siderar (and Prosid) and TenarisConfab within the T/T Group are governed under a separate shareholders' agreement.

On October 30, 2014, Ternium acquired from PREVI 51.4 million additional ordinary shares of Usiminas. On April 20, 2016, Ternium (through Ternium Investments, Siderar and Prosid) subscribed, in the aggregate, to 8.5 million preferred shares. These preferred shares were issued on June 3, 2016. On April 18, 2016, Usiminas' extraordinary general shareholders' meeting approved an issuance of 200 million ordinary shares and Usiminas launched a multi-round subscription process. On July 19, 2016, following the completion of the subscription process, Usiminas' extraordinary general shareholders' meeting homologated the capital increase, and Ternium (through Ternium Investments, Siderar and Prosid) was issued, in the aggregate, 76.4 million ordinary shares. Following the issuance of these ordinary shares, Ternium (through Ternium Investments, Siderar and Prosid) owns a total of 242.6 million ordinary shares and 8.5 million preferred shares, representing 20.5% of Usiminas' capital, and 34.4% of Usiminas' ordinary shares. Of these, 114.7 million ordinary shares are subject to the Usiminas shareholders' agreement; the remaining 127.9 million shares (acquired in October 2014 and July 2016, as described above) are not subject to the shareholders agreement. Following the capital increase described above, Usiminas' control group holds 541.7 million ordinary shares representing approximately 76.8% of Usiminas' voting capital. Of these, 322.7 million ordinary shares are subject to the Usiminas shareholders agreement, and 219.0 million ordinary shares are not subject to the shareholders agreement. However, during the term of the shareholders agreement, all members of Usiminas' control group are required to vote the shares not subject to the shareholders agreement in accordance with the control group's decisions.

In 2014, a conflict arose within the Usiminas’ control group with respect to the governance of Usiminas, the rules applicable to the appointment of senior managers, the application of the shareholders’ agreement in matters involving fiduciary duties, and generally with respect to Usiminas’ business strategy. As part of that conflict, on September 25, 2014, the board of directors of Usiminas passed a resolution dismissing the company’s chief executive officer and two other executives from their respective positions on the Usiminas board of officers. The board resolution dismissing the officers was passed with a five to five vote, including the positive vote of the Nippon Group-appointed members and the negative vote of the T/T Group and CEU-appointed members, and the tie was resolved by the chairman of the board through his casting vote. Following the dismissal of the officers, a temporary CEO was elected with the same votes that decided the dismissal, until a new executive board is agreed between the T/T Group and the Nippon Group. On April 6, 2015, Usiminas’ shareholders meeting elected a new board of directors and its chairman; due to disagreements between the Nippon and T/T Groups, the new chairman was elected by the minority shareholders. Although on April 28, 2016, the Nippon and T/T groups reached agreement on the individual to fill the position of chairman of the board of directors and, as a result, the Usiminas’ shareholders meeting elected the control group-nominated chairman, the conflict continued. On May 25, 2016, the Usiminas board passed, with a six-to-three vote (two directors abstained), a resolution dismissing the CEO that had been nominated by the Nippon Group; however, that resolution was subsequently voided by the Belo Horizonte courts and the Nippon Group-backed CEO was reinstated. On March 23, 2017, the Usiminas board, with a seven-to-four vote, again dismissed the Nippon Group-backed CEO and appointed a new CEO; this resolution is being challenged by the Nippon Group in the Belo Horizonte courts. As of the date of this annual report, several proceedings before the Belo Horizonte courts and the Brazilian securities regulator are ongoing (as is the conflict within the control group).

For a discussion of other legal proceedings associated with Ternium’s investment in Usiminas, see Item 8. “Financial Information—A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information—Legal Proceedings.”

Techgen. Techgen is a joint venture company owned 48% by Ternium, 30% by Tecpetrol and 22% by Tenaris. In the fourth quarter of 2016, Techgen started operating a new natural gas-fired combined cycle electric power plant in the Pesquería area of the State of Nuevo León, Mexico, after total investment of USD1.1 billion. Ternium and Tenaris currently contract 78% and 22%, respectively, of Techgen’s power capacity of approximately 900 megawatts. As a result, Ternium is securing the supply of electricity to its existing and future facilities in Mexico. For more information on the Company’s commitments under the Techgen project, see Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements” and note 24(ii)(h), (i) and (j) to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

D. Property, Plants and Equipment

See “—B. Business Overview—Production Facilities and Processes” and “—B. Business Overview—Capital Expenditure Program.”

Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on, and should be read in conjunction with, our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this annual report. This discussion and analysis presents our financial condition and results of operations on a consolidated basis.

Certain information contained in this discussion and analysis is presented elsewhere in this annual report, including information with respect to our plans and strategies for our business, and includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See “Cautionary Statement Concerning Forward-Looking Statements.” In evaluating this discussion and analysis, you should specifically consider the various risk factors identified in this annual report and others that could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in such forward-looking statements.

Overview

Ternium is a leading steel producer in Latin America. We manufacture and process a broad range of value-added steel products, including galvanized and electro-galvanized sheets, pre-painted sheets, tinplate, welded pipes, hot-rolled products, cold-rolled products, bars and wire rods as well as slitted and cut-to-length offerings through our service centers. Our customers range from large global companies to small businesses operating in the construction, automotive, home appliances, capital goods, container, food and energy industries. Ternium has production facilities located in Mexico, Argentina, Colombia, the southern United States and Guatemala, as well as a network of service and distribution centers throughout Latin America that provide it with a strong position from which to serve its core markets. In addition, Ternium participates in the control group of Usiminas, a leading steel company in the Brazilian steel market, and has recently agreed to acquire CSA, a Brazilian slab producer.

Ternium primarily sells its steel products in the regional markets of the Americas. Ternium provides specialized products and delivery services through its network of manufacturing facilities and service centers. We believe that Ternium is a leading supplier of flat steel products in Mexico and Argentina, a significant supplier of steel products in Colombia and in various other countries in South and Central America, and a competitive player in the international market for steel products. Through its network of commercial offices in several countries in Latin America, the United States and Spain, Ternium maintains an international presence that allows it to reach customers outside its local markets, achieve improved effectiveness in the supply of its products and in the procurement of semi-finished steel, and maintain a fluid commercial relationship with its customers by providing continuous services and assistance.

Ternium's revenues are affected by general global trends in the steel industry and more specifically by the economic conditions in the countries in which it has manufacturing operations and where its customers are located. Ternium's revenues are also impacted by events that affect the price and availability of raw materials, slabs, energy and other inputs needed for its operations. Furthermore, due to the highly cyclical nature of the steel industry, recent results may not be indicative of future performance, and historical results may not be comparable to future results. Investors should not rely on the results of a single period, particularly a period of peak prices, as an indication of Ternium's annual results or future performance. The variables and trends mentioned below could also affect the results of its investments in steel related companies. See Item 4. "Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Our Business Strategy."

Ternium's primary source of revenue is the sale of steel products. Management expects sales of steel products to continue to be Ternium's primary source of revenue. The global market for such steel products is highly competitive, with the primary competitive factors being price, cost, product quality and customer service. The majority of Ternium's sales are concentrated in the Americas. Specifically, Ternium's largest markets are Mexico, Argentina and Colombia, where its main manufacturing facilities are located.

Ternium's results are sensitive to economic activity and steel consumption. Ternium's results of operations, which primarily depend on economic conditions in Mexico and Argentina, are also influenced by economic conditions in international and regional markets such as NAFTA, Mercosur and the Andean Community. Historically, annual steel consumption in the countries where Ternium operates has varied at a rate that is linked to the annual change in each country's gross domestic product and per capita disposable income. The 2008-2009 global economic downturn resulted in an overall decreased demand for Ternium's products. For example, apparent consumption of finished steel products decreased in 2009 by 15% in Mexico and 33% in Argentina. This economic downturn had a pronounced negative effect on Ternium's business and results of operations in 2009. Subsequently, apparent steel consumption recovered in these countries in sync with the recovery of economic activity. A protracted global recession or a depression would have a material adverse effect on the steel industry and Ternium.

Ternium's results are also sensitive to prices in the international steel markets. Steel prices are volatile and are sensitive to supply conditions and to trends in cyclical industries, such as the construction, automotive, appliance and machinery industries, which are significant markets for Ternium's products. For example, steel prices in the international markets, which had been rising quickly during the first half of 2008, fell sharply beginning in the second half of 2008 as a result of collapsing apparent demand and the resulting excess capacity in the industry. The fall in prices during this period adversely affected the results of steel producers generally, including Ternium, as a result of lower revenues and write-downs of finished steel products and raw material inventories. Beginning in the second half of 2009, steel prices in the international markets rebounded mainly as a result of the increase in the demand for steel in China and other emerging markets, and the subsidence of the worldwide de-stocking process. Since 2009, international steel prices fluctuated within a wide range with an upward trend in the 2009-2011 period, a downward trend in the 2011-2015 period and an upward trend since 2016. In this context, Ternium's operating income increased 79% year-over-year in 2016 after falling 39% year-over-year in 2015. A protracted fall in steel prices would have a material adverse effect on Ternium's results, as could price volatility.

Trends in the steel industry may also have an impact on Ternium's results. In addition to economic conditions and prices, the steel industry is affected by other factors such as worldwide production capacity and fluctuations in steel imports/exports and tariffs. Historically, the steel industry has suffered, especially in downturn cycles, from substantial overcapacity. Currently, as a result of the 2008-2009 global downturn, slower global economic growth and the increase in steel production capacity in recent years, there is excess capacity in the global steel market that negatively affects the industry's margins. Furthermore, there has been a trend in recent years toward steel industry consolidation among Ternium's competitors, and current smaller competitors in the steel market could become larger competitors in the future. Intense competition could impact on Ternium's share in certain markets and adversely affect its sales and revenue.

Ternium's production costs are sensitive to prices of raw materials, slabs and energy, which reflect supply and demand factors in the global steel industry. Ternium purchases substantial quantities of raw materials (including iron ore, coal, ferroalloys and scrap) and slabs for use in the production of its steel products. The availability and price of these and other inputs vary, sometimes significantly, according to general market and economic conditions. In addition to raw materials and slabs, natural gas and electricity are both important components of Ternium's cost structure. Ternium generally purchases these inputs at market or market-based prices; accordingly, price fluctuations in these inputs, which may also vary according to general market and economic conditions, necessarily impact Ternium's production costs.

Ternium's export revenues could be affected by trade restrictions and its domestic revenues could be affected by unfair competition from imports. During the second half of the 1990s, a period of strong oversupply, several antidumping measures were imposed in several countries in which Ternium operates (including Mexico, Argentina and the United States) to prevent foreign steel producers from dumping certain steel products in local markets. The recovery in global economic conditions during the 2003–2008 period helped normalize international steel trade conditions and, eventually, several countries reduced or eliminated protective measures established in prior years including Argentina, Ternium's second-largest steel market. However, in the face of a protracted period of oversupply since 2009, some countries have been reestablishing antidumping duties and/or other safeguards to protect their domestic markets, including Mexico, Ternium's largest steel market, adding to measures that remained in place from before. Ternium's ability to profitably access the export markets may be adversely affected by trade restrictions, including antidumping duties and countervailing measures, in those markets. In addition, Ternium's ability to sell some steel products in its principal markets could be affected by unfair competition from imports of those steel products from certain countries, if applicable trade regulations were not in force. See Item 4. "Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Regulations—Trade Regulations."

Changes in prevailing exchange rates could impact results from subsidiaries with net short or long positions in currencies other than their functional currencies. The functional currency of our Mexican and Colombian subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar, and the functional currency of our Argentine subsidiary Siderar is the Argentine peso. Ternium subsidiaries record foreign exchange results on their net non-functional currency positions when the functional currencies appreciate or depreciate with respect to other currencies. For example, Ternium's net foreign exchange result was a gain of USD20.3 million in 2016, a loss of USD5.2 million in 2015 and a gain of USD26.7 million in 2014. In addition, Ternium's Mexican and Colombian subsidiaries record deferred tax results when the U.S. dollar (their functional currency) appreciates or depreciates in relation to the Mexican peso or the Colombian peso, respectively, as such fluctuations change, in U.S. dollar terms, the tax base used to calculate deferred tax at such subsidiaries. Fluctuations in the value of such functional currencies against other currencies have had, and may also have in the future, an impact on Ternium's results.

Changes in prevailing exchange rates have had an impact on Ternium's comprehensive results in the past and could impact comprehensive results from subsidiaries and investments with a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar in the future. In accordance with IFRS, Ternium records currency translation adjustments in its consolidated statements of comprehensive income. These adjustments do not affect results but, instead, have an impact on net worth. Fluctuations in the Brazilian real (as our participation in Usiminas is denominated in Brazilian reais) and the Argentine peso (as it is the functional currency of Siderar) against the U.S. dollar have had, and may also have in the future, an impact on Ternium's comprehensive results. Ternium's currency translation adjustments resulted in losses of USD87.8 million in 2016, USD640.5 million in 2015 and USD390.6 million in 2014. These adjustments were mainly related to the effect of the devaluation of the Brazilian real on the value of Ternium's investment in Usiminas as measured in U.S. dollars, amounting to a gain of USD54.7 million in 2016 and a loss of USD229.2 million in 2015 and USD118.9 million in 2014, and the effect of the devaluation of the Argentine peso on the value of Siderar's net assets as measured in U.S. dollars, amounting to a loss of USD139.6 million in 2016, USD394.9 million in 2015 and USD274.0 million in 2014.

Critical accounting estimates. This discussion of our operating and financial review and prospects is based on our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS. The use of IFRS has an impact on our critical accounting policies and estimates.

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Management makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. Actual results may differ significantly from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

The principal estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are addressed below.

Income taxes. Management calculates current and deferred income taxes according to the tax laws applicable to each subsidiary in the countries in which each such subsidiary operates. However, certain adjustments necessary to determine the income tax provision are finalized only after the balance sheet is issued. In cases in which the final tax outcome is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax provisions in the period in which such determination is made. Also, when assessing the recoverability of tax assets, management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies.

Loss contingencies. Ternium is subject to various claims, lawsuits and other legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business, including customer claims in which a third party is seeking reimbursement or indemnity. The Company's liability with respect to such claims, lawsuits and other legal proceedings cannot be estimated with certainty. Periodically, management reviews the status of each significant matter and assesses potential financial exposure. If the potential loss from the claim or proceeding is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated, a liability is recorded. Management estimates the amount of such liability based on the information available and the assumptions and methods it has concluded are appropriate, in accordance with the provisions of IFRS. Accruals for such contingencies reflect a reasonable estimate of the losses to be incurred based on information available, including the relevant litigation or settlement strategy, as of the date of preparation of these financial statements. As additional information becomes available, management will reassess its evaluation of the pending claims, lawsuits and other proceedings and revise its estimates. The loss contingencies provision amounts to USD7.0 million and USD8.1 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Allowance for obsolescence of supplies and spare parts and slow-moving inventory. Management assesses the recoverability of its inventories considering their selling prices or whether they are damaged or have become wholly or partly obsolete. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less the costs of completion and selling expenses. The Company establishes an allowance for obsolete or slow-moving inventory in connection with finished goods and goods in process. The allowance for slow-moving inventory is recognized for finished goods and goods in process based on management's analysis of their aging. In connection with supplies and spare parts, the calculation is based on management's analysis of their aging, the capacity of such materials to be used based on their levels of preservation and maintenance, and their potential obsolescence due to technological change. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded no allowance for net realizable value and USD 33.4 million and USD 32.4 million, respectively, as allowance for obsolescence.

Useful lives and impairment of property, plant and equipment and other long-lived assets. In determining useful lives, management considered, among others, the following factors: age, operating condition and level of usage and maintenance. Management conducted visual inspections for the purpose of: (i) determining whether the current conditions of such assets are consistent with normal conditions of assets of similar age; (ii) confirming that the operating conditions and levels of usage of such assets are adequate and consistent with their design; (iii) establishing obsolescence levels, and (iv) estimating life expectancy, all of which were used in determining useful lives. Management believes, however, that it is possible that the periods of economic utilization of property, plant and equipment may be different than the useful lives so determined. Furthermore, management believes that this accounting policy involves a critical accounting estimate because it is subject to change from period to period as a result of variations in economic conditions and business performance.

When assessing whether an impairment indicator may exist, the Company evaluates both internal and external sources of information, such as the following:

- whether significant changes with an adverse effect on the entity have taken place during the period, or will take place in the near future, in the technological, market, economic or legal environment in which the entity operates or in the market to which an asset is dedicated;
- whether market interest rates or other market rates of return on investments have increased during the period, and those increases are likely to affect the discount rate used in calculating an asset's value in use and decrease the asset's recoverable amount materially;
- whether the carrying amount of the net assets of the entity is more than its market capitalization;
- whether evidence is available of obsolescence or physical damage of an asset;

- whether significant changes with an adverse effect on the entity have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs, plans to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date, and reassessing the useful life of an asset as finite rather than indefinite;
- whether evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the economic performance of an asset is, or will be, worse than expected;
- whether it is becoming probable that the investee will enter bankruptcy or other financial reorganization, or is experiencing other financial difficulty;
- whether observable data indicates that there is a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flows of the investee since the initial recognition; and
- whether the lender of the investee, for economic or legal reasons relating to the investee's financial difficulty, has granted a concession that the lender would not otherwise consider.

Considering that no impairment indicators were identified as of December 31, 2016, the Company only tested the value of the goodwill for impairment, resulting in no impairment charges to be recognized. As of December 31, 2015, the Company identified impairment indicators and tested the Company's cash generating units (CGUs) for impairment, resulting in no impairment charges to be recognized. Consequently, and except for the impairments in connection with the investment in Usiminas in 2015 and 2014 described below, during the years 2016 and 2015 and 2014, no impairment charges were recorded in connection with assets that have an indefinite useful life (including goodwill). Based on the information currently available to us, as of the date of this annual report, the Company is not aware of any factors that would lead to the recognition of future impairment charges. Any such impairment charges could have a material adverse effect on Ternium's results of operations, financial condition and net worth.

In connection with its investment in Usiminas, the Company performed an impairment test over such investment as of December 31, 2012, and subsequently wrote down the investment by USD275.3 million, to USD1.6 billion as of year-end 2012. The impairment was mainly due to expectations of a weaker industrial environment in Brazil, where industrial production and consequently steel demand had been suffering downward adjustments. In addition, a higher degree of uncertainty regarding future prices of iron ore led to a reduction in Ternium's forecast of long-term iron ore prices that affected cash flow expectations. Following discussions with the Staff of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, the Company re-evaluated and revised the assumptions used to calculate the carrying value of the Usiminas investment at September 30, 2014, and recorded an impairment of USD739.8 million as of September 30, 2014, resulting in a carrying value for the Usiminas investment of BRL12 per share. Furthermore, Usiminas' financial statements as of December 31, 2015, described a downgraded economic scenario for the company that caused a significant impact on its financial leverage and cash generation. Consequently, Ternium, in a conservative approach, assessed the recoverable value of its investment in Usiminas based on Usiminas ordinary shares' average market price for December 2015, and impaired its investment by USD191.9 million. The resulting book value of Ternium's investment in Usiminas as of December 31, 2015, was USD240.0 million.

On April 20, 2016, Ternium (through Ternium Investments, Siderar and Prosid) subscribed, in the aggregate, to 8.5 million preferred shares for a total subscription price of BRL10.9 million (approximately USD3.1 million). These preferred shares were issued on June 3, 2016. On April 18, 2016, Usiminas' extraordinary general shareholders' meeting approved an issuance of 200 million ordinary shares for an aggregate amount of BRL1 billion and Usiminas launched a multi-round subscription process. On July 19, 2016, following the completion of the subscription process, Usiminas' extraordinary general shareholders' meeting homologated the capital increase, and Ternium (through Ternium Investments, Siderar and Prosid) was issued, in the aggregate, 76.4 million ordinary shares for a total subscription price of BRL382.2 million (approximately USD110.9 million). As of December 31, 2016, the closing price of the Usiminas ordinary and preferred shares, as quoted on the BM&FBOVESPA Stock Exchange, was BRL8.26 (approximately USD 2.53) per ordinary share and BRL4.10 (approximately USD 1.26) per preferred share, respectively. Accordingly, as of December 31, 2016, Ternium's ownership stake had a market value of approximately USD625.5 million and a carrying value of USD411.1 million.

Any further write-down to Ternium's investment in Usiminas could have a material adverse effect on Ternium's net worth and results. For further information on the Usiminas investment, see note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Goodwill impairment test. Assessment of the recoverability of the carrying value of goodwill requires significant judgment. Management evaluates goodwill allocated to the operating units for impairment on an annual basis or whenever there is an impairment indicator. Goodwill is tested at the level of the CGUs. Impairment testing of the CGUs is carried out and the value in use determined in accordance with the accounting policy:

- Assets that have an indefinite useful life (including goodwill) are not subject to amortization and are tested annually for impairment or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Assets that are subject to amortization and investments in affiliates are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and the value in use.
- To carry out these tests, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (each, a CGU). When evaluating long-lived assets for potential impairment, the Company estimates the recoverable amount based on the value in use of the corresponding CGU. The value in use of each CGU is determined on the basis of the present value of net future cash flows which will be generated by the assets tested.
- Determining the present value of future cash flows involves highly sensitive estimates and assumptions specific to the nature of each CGU's activities, including estimates and assumptions relating to amount and timing of projected future cash flows, expected changes in market prices, expected changes in the demand of Ternium products and services, selected discount rate and selected tax rate.
- Ternium uses cash flow projections for the next five years based on past performance and expectations of market development; thereafter, it uses a perpetuity rate. Application of the discounted cash flow (DCF) method to determine the value in use of a CGU begins with a forecast of all expected future net cash flows. Variables considered in forecasts include the gross domestic product (GDP) growth rates of the country under study and their correlation with steel demand, level of steel prices and estimated raw material costs as observed in industry reports.
- Cash flows are discounted at rates that reflect specific country and currency risks associated with the cash flow projections.
- As a result of the above factors, actual cash flows and values could vary significantly from the forecasted future cash flows and related values derived using discounting techniques. Based on the information currently available, however, Ternium believes that it is not reasonably possible that the variation would cause the carrying amount to exceed the recoverable amount of the CGUs.

The discount rates used are based on the weighted average cost of capital (WACC), which is considered to be a good indicator of cost of capital. As of December 31, 2016, the discount rate used to test goodwill allocated to the Steel and Mining Mexico CGUs for impairment was 10.82% (as of December 31, 2015, it was 9.59%).

At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, no impairment charges to CGUs with allocated goodwill resulted from the impairment tests performed. Any future impairment charge could have a material adverse effect on Ternium's results of operations, financial condition and net worth. For a discussion of the impairments of our investment in Usiminas, see "—A. Results of Operations—Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014—Overview."

Allowances for doubtful accounts. Management makes estimates of the uncollectibility of our accounts receivable. Management analyses the trade accounts receivable on a regular basis and, when aware of a third party's inability to meet its financial commitments to the Company, management impairs the amount due by means of a charge to the allowance for doubtful accounts. Management specifically analyses accounts receivable and historical bad debts, customer creditworthiness, current economic trends and changes in customer payment terms when evaluating the adequacy of the allowance for doubtful accounts.

Allowances for doubtful accounts are adjusted periodically in accordance with the aging of overdue accounts. For this purpose, trade accounts receivable overdue by more than 90 days, and which are not covered by a credit collateral, guarantee or similar surety, are fully provisioned. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, allowance for doubtful accounts totaled USD6.0 million and USD7.6 million, respectively.

Historically, losses due to credit failures, aging of overdue accounts and customer claims have been within expectations and in line with the provisions established. If, however, circumstances were to materially change (e.g., higher than expected defaults), management's estimates of the recoverability of amounts due to us could be materially reduced and our results of operations, financial condition and net worth could be materially and adversely affected.

Mining reserve estimates. Reserves are estimates of the amount of product that can be economically and legally extracted from the Company's mining concessions. In order to estimate reserves, a range of geological, technical and economic factors is required to be considered. Estimating the quantity and/or grade of reserves requires complex and difficult geological judgments to interpret the data. Because the economic assumptions used to estimate reserves change from period to period, and because additional geological data is generated during the course of operations, estimates of reserves may change from period to period.

Changes in reported reserves may affect the Company's financial results and financial position. For example:

- Asset carrying amounts may be affected due to changes in estimated future cash flows.
- Depreciation and amortization charges may change where such charges are determined by the units of production basis, or where the useful economic lives of assets change.
- Stripping costs recognized in Mining assets or charged to results may change due to changes in stripping ratios or the units of production basis of depreciation.
- Asset retirement obligations may change where changes in estimated reserves affect expectations about the timing or cost of these activities.

Post-employment obligation estimates. The Company estimates at each year-end the provision necessary to meet its post-employment obligations in accordance with the advice from independent actuaries. The calculation of post-employment and other employee obligations requires the application of various assumptions. The main assumptions for post-employment and other employee obligations include discount rates, compensation growth rates, pension growth rates and life expectancy. Changes in the assumptions could give rise to adjustments in the results and liabilities recorded and might have an impact on the post-employment and other employee obligations recognized in the future.

A. Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. Accordingly, this discussion and analysis present our financial condition and results of operations on a consolidated basis. See “Presentation of Certain Financial and Other Information—Accounting Principles” and notes 2 and 4 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this annual report.

<i>In thousands of U.S. dollars</i> (except number of shares and per share data) Selected consolidated income statement data	For the year ended December 31,				
	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012 ⁽¹⁾
Net sales	7,223,975	7,877,449	8,726,057	8,530,012	8,608,054
Cost of sales	(5,384,390)	(6,477,272)	(6,925,169)	(6,600,292)	(6,866,379)
Gross profit	1,839,585	1,400,177	1,800,888	1,929,720	1,741,675
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(687,942)	(770,292)	(816,478)	(843,311)	(809,181)
Other operating income (expenses), net	(9,925)	9,454	71,751	23,014	(11,881)
Operating income	1,141,718	639,339	1,056,161	1,109,423	920,613
Finance expense	(89,971)	(89,489)	(117,866)	(132,113)	(150,302)
Finance income	14,129	7,981	7,685	9,517	17,047
Other financial income (expenses), net	37,957	(17,922)	40,731	(12,879)	11,623
Equity in earnings (losses) of non-consolidated companies ⁽²⁾	14,624	(272,810)	(751,787)	(31,609)	(346,833)
Profit before income tax expense	1,118,457	267,099	234,924	942,339	452,148
Income tax expense	(411,528)	(207,320)	(339,105)	(349,426)	(261,227)
Profit (Loss) for the year	706,929	59,779	(104,181)	592,913	190,921
Attributable to:					
Owners of the parent	595,644	8,127	(198,751)	455,425	142,043
Non-controlling interest	111,285	51,652	94,570	137,488	48,878
Profit (Loss) for the year	706,929	59,779	(104,181)	592,913	190,921
Depreciation and amortization	406,890	433,788	414,797	377,133	370,855
Weighted average number of shares outstanding ⁽³⁾	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776
Basic earnings (losses) per share (in USD per share) ^{(4) (5)}	0.30	0.00	(0.10)	0.23	0.07
Basic earnings (losses) per ADS (in USD per ADS) ^{(4) (5)}	3.03	0.04	(1.01)	2.32	0.72
Dividends per share (in USD per share)	0.100	0.090	0.090	0.075	0.065
Dividends per ADS (in USD per ADS)	1.00	0.90	0.90	0.75	0.65

- (1) Starting on January 1, 2013, Consorcio Peña Colorada and Exiros have been proportionally consolidated. Comparative amounts for the year ended December 31, 2012 show them as investments in non-consolidated companies and their results are included within “Equity in (losses) earnings of non-consolidated companies” in the consolidated income statement.
- (2) Equity in losses of non-consolidated companies include write downs of our investment in Usiminas, as a result of the performance of impairment tests, of USD275.3 million in 2012, USD739.8 million in 2014, and USD191.9 million in 2015.
- (3) Of the 2,004,743,442 shares issued as of December 31, 2016, the Company held 41,666,666 that were repurchased from Usiminas on February 15, 2011. Such shares were not considered outstanding for purposes of the calculation of the weighted average number of shares.
- (4) International Accounting Standard N° 1 (IAS 1) (Revised) requires that income for the year as shown in the income statement includes the portion attributable to non-controlling interest. Basic earnings per share and basic earnings per ADS, however, continue to be calculated on the basis of income attributable solely to the owners of the parent.
- (5) Diluted earnings per share and per ADS (expressed in USD per share or ADS), equals basic earnings per share or ADS, respectively.

<i>In thousands U.S. dollars</i> (except number of shares and per share data)	At December 31,				
	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
Selected consolidated balance sheet data					
Non-current assets	5,622,556	5,480,389	6,341,290	7,153,162	7,211,371
Property, plant and equipment, net	4,135,977	4,207,566	4,481,027	4,708,895	4,438,117
Other non-current assets ⁽¹⁾	1,486,579	1,272,823	1,860,263	2,444,267	2,773,254
Current assets	2,700,314	2,582,204	3,348,869	3,219,462	3,655,628
Cash and cash equivalents	183,463	151,491	213,303	307,218	560,307
Other current assets ⁽²⁾	2,506,603	2,419,046	3,120,810	2,894,474	3,083,303
Non-current assets classified as held for sale	10,248	11,667	14,756	17,770	12,018
Total assets	8,322,870	8,062,593	9,690,159	10,372,624	10,866,999
Capital and reserves attributable to the owners of the parent ⁽³⁾	4,391,298	4,033,148	4,697,201	5,340,035	5,369,183
Non-controlling interest	775,295	769,849	937,502	998,009	1,065,730
Non-current liabilities	1,324,785	1,558,979	1,964,070	2,185,421	2,306,640
Borrowings	396,742	607,237	900,611	1,204,880	1,302,753
Deferred tax liabilities	609,004	609,514	670,523	605,883	657,211
Other non-current liabilities	319,039	342,228	392,936	374,658	346,676
Current liabilities	1,831,492	1,700,617	2,091,386	1,849,159	2,125,446
Borrowings	821,893	913,786	1,264,208	797,944	1,121,610
Other current liabilities	1,009,599	786,831	827,178	1,051,215	1,003,836
Total liabilities	3,156,277	3,259,596	4,055,456	4,034,580	4,432,086
Total equity and liabilities	8,322,870	8,062,593	9,690,159	10,372,624	10,866,999
Number of shares ⁽³⁾	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776

- (1) Includes goodwill mainly related to the acquisition of our Mexican subsidiaries for a total amount of USD662.3 million as of December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, and USD663.8 million as of December 31, 2012.
- (2) As of December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012, includes financial assets with maturity of more than three months for a total amount of USD144.9 million, USD237.2 million, USD150.0 million, USD169.5 million and USD160.8 million, respectively.
- (3) The Company's share capital as of December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012 was represented by 2,004,743,442 shares, par value USD1.00 per share, for a total amount of USD2,004.7 million. Of the 2,004,743,442 shares, as of December 31, 2016, the Company held 41,666,666, repurchased from Usiminas on February 15, 2011.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015

Overview

Apparent steel use in Mexico increased 1.6% year-over-year to approximately 24.6 million tons in 2016, driven by improved local manufacturing and construction activity and offset by a weaker oil and gas sector. Mexico's GDP increased 2.3% year-over-year, representing a moderate slowdown compared to growth rates in 2015 on decelerating investment and export activity. In Argentina, apparent steel use decreased 18.0% year-over-year in 2016 to approximately 4.3 million tons, as lower levels of public infrastructure investment adversely affected activity levels in the construction sector. The new government's public infrastructure plan, launched during the first half 2016, began to gain momentum only toward the fourth quarter of the year. The decrease in apparent steel use in Argentina is also explained by the severe recession that affected the Brazilian economy during 2016, which negatively impacted activity levels of some industrial sectors in Argentina. In Colombia, although the GDP continued growing in 2016, the growth pace was the lowest in several years due to the disparate performance of different industry sectors, with a healthy expansion of the manufacturing industry, decelerating construction activity and a weak oil and gas sector.

Operating income in 2016 was USD1.1 billion, 79% higher than operating income in 2015. Steel shipments reached 9.8 million tons in 2016, slightly higher year-over-year mainly as a result of a 472,000 ton increase in Mexico, partially offset by a 331,000 ton decrease in the Southern Region. Operating margin increased, mainly reflecting a decrease in operating cost of USD133 per ton, partially offset by USD77 lower revenue per ton. The decrease in operating cost per ton was mainly due to lower costs of purchased slabs, raw material and energy, and lower labor costs. Steel revenue per ton decreased as a result of lower steel prices in Ternium's main steel markets, partially offset by a higher value added product mix.

Net income in 2016 was USD706.9 million, compared to net income of USD59.8 million in 2015. The USD647.1 million increase in the year-over-year comparison was mainly due to higher operating income, better results from non-consolidated companies and lower net financial expenses, partially offset by consequently higher income tax expenses.

Net Sales

Net sales in 2016 were USD7.2 billion, 8% lower than net sales in 2015. The following table outlines Ternium’s consolidated net sales for 2016 and 2015:

	Net sales (million USD)		
	2016	2015	Dif.
Mexico	4,477.6	4,354.8	3%
Southern Region	1,865.9	2,567.2	-27%
Other Markets	864.4	905.4	-5%
Total steel products consolidated net sales	7,208.0	7,827.4	-8%
Other products (1)	13.8	47.7	-71%
Total steel segment net sales	7,221.8	7,875.2	-8%
Total mining segment net sales	204.9	203.1	1%
Intersegment eliminations	(202.7)	(200.8)	
Total consolidated net sales	7,224.0	7,877.4	-8%

(1) The item “Other products” primarily includes pig iron.

Cost of sales

Cost of sales was USD5.4 billion in 2016, a decrease of USD1.1 billion compared to 2015. This was principally due to a USD969.6 million, or 20%, decrease in raw material and consumables used, mainly reflecting lower iron ore, coking coal, scrap, energy and purchased slabs costs; and to a USD123.3 million decrease in other costs, mainly including a USD50.2 million decrease in maintenance expenses, a USD39.5 million decrease in labor cost, a USD28.9 million decrease in depreciation of property, plant and equipment and amortization of intangible assets, and a USD9.2 million decrease in services and fees, partially offset by a 2% increase in steel shipments volume.

Selling, general and administrative expenses

SG&A expenses in 2016 were USD687.9 million, or 9.5% of net sales, a decrease of USD82.4 million compared to SG&A expenses in 2015, mainly due to lower taxes and contributions (other than income tax), labor costs, freight and transportation expenses, and services and fees expenses.

Other net operating expense

Other net operating expense in 2016 was a USD9.9 million loss, compared to a USD9.5 million gain in 2015. Other net operating expense in 2016 included an USD11.1 million donation related to the Roberto Rocca technical school in Pesquería, Nuevo León, Mexico.

Operating income

Operating income in 2016 was USD1.1 billion, or 15.8% of net sales, compared to operating income of USD639.3 million, or 8.1% of net sales, in 2015.

The following table outlines Ternium’s operating income by segment for 2016 and 2015.

<i>In millions of U.S. dollars</i>	Steel segment		Mining segment		Intersegment eliminations		Total	
	2016	2015	2016	2015	2016	2015	2016	2015
Net Sales	7,221.8	7,875.2	204.9	203.1	(202.7)	(200.8)	7,224.0	7,877.4
Cost of sales	(5,391.0)	(6,465.6)	(192.0)	(214.7)	198.7	194.0	(5,384.4)	(6,477.3)
SG&A expenses	(677.0)	(757.1)	(10.9)	(13.2)	-	-	(687.9)	(770.3)
Other operating income (expenses), net	(9.5)	9.2	(0.4)	0.3	-	-	(9.9)	9.5
Operating income (loss)	1,144.2	670.7	1.5	(24.5)	(4.0)	(6.9)	1,141.7	639.3

Steel reporting segment

The steel segment’s operating income was USD1.1 billion in 2016, an increase of USD473.5 million compared to the operating income in 2015, reflecting lower operating cost, partially offset by lower net sales.

Net sales of steel products in 2016 decreased 8% compared to net sales in 2015, reflecting a USD77 decrease in steel revenue per ton, partially offset by a 164,000 ton increase in shipments. Revenue per ton decreased 9% reflecting lower steel prices in Ternium’s main steel markets, partially offset by a better product mix. Shipments increased 2% year-over-year in 2016 mainly due to higher shipments in Mexico and Other Markets, partially offset by lower shipments in the Southern Region.

	Net Sales (million USD)			Shipments (thousand tons)			Revenue/ton (USD/ton)		
	2016	2015	Dif.	2016	2015	Dif.	2016	2015	Dif.
Mexico	4,477.6	4,354.8	3%	6,405.2	5,933.4	8%	699	734	-5%
Southern Region	1,865.9	2,567.2	-27%	2,220.8	2,552.2	-13%	840	1,006	-16%
Other Markets	864.4	905.4	-5%	1,138.1	1,114.6	2%	760	812	-6%
Total steel products	7,208.0	7,827.4	-8%	9,764.0	9,600.3	2%	738	815	-9%
Other products ⁽¹⁾	13.8	47.7	-71%						
Total steel segment	7,221.8	7,875.2	-8%						

⁽¹⁾ The item “Other products” primarily includes pig iron.

Operating cost decreased 16% due to a 17% decrease in operating cost per ton, partially offset by the above-mentioned 2% increase in shipment volumes. The decrease in operating cost per ton was mainly due to lower raw material, purchased slabs, energy and labor costs.

Mining reporting segment

The mining segment’s operating income was a gain of USD1.5 million in 2016, compared to a loss of USD24.5 million in 2015, mainly reflecting lower operating cost and relatively stable iron ore sales. Net sales of mining products in 2016 were 1% higher than those in 2015, reflecting 9% lower shipments offset by 11% higher revenue per ton.

	Mining segment		
	2016	2015	Dif.
Net Sales (million USD)	204.9	203.1	1%
Shipments (thousand tons)	3,309.6	3,635.6	-9%
Revenue per ton (USD/ton)	62	56	11%

Operating cost decreased 11% year-over-year, mainly due to the above mentioned 9% decrease in shipment volumes and 2% decrease in operating cost per ton.

Net financial results

Net financial expenses were USD37.9 million in 2016, compared to USD99.4 million in 2015. During 2016, Ternium’s net interest results totaled a loss of USD75.8 million, compared to a loss of USD81.5 million in 2015, reflecting lower average indebtedness partially offset by higher weighted average interest rates. Net foreign exchange results was a gain of USD20.3 million in 2016 compared to a loss of USD5.2 million in 2015. Change in fair value of financial instruments included in net financial results was a USD19.3 million gain in 2016 compared to a USD10.2 million loss in 2015.

Equity in results of non-consolidated companies

Equity in results of non-consolidated companies was a gain of USD14.6 million in 2016, compared to a loss of USD272.8 million in 2015. Equity in results of non-consolidated companies in 2015 included USD191.9 million loss related to an impairment of Ternium’s investment in Usiminas. For further information on our investment in Usiminas, see note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Income tax expense

Income tax expense in 2016 was USD411.5 million, or 37% of income before income tax, compared to an income tax expense of USD207.3 million, or 78% of income before income tax, in 2015. The effective tax rate in 2016 included a non-cash charge on deferred taxes due to the 17% devaluation of the Mexican peso against the U.S. dollar during the period, which reduces, in U.S. dollar terms, the tax base used to calculate deferred tax at our Mexican subsidiaries (which have the U.S. dollar as their functional currency). The effective tax rate in 2015 was mainly affected by the impact of non-taxable losses stemming from the investment in Usiminas, among other non-cash effects on deferred taxes.

Net income attributable to non-controlling interests

Net gain attributable to non-controlling interest in 2016 was USD111.3 million, compared to a net gain of USD51.7 million in 2015.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014

Overview

Apparent steel use in Mexico increased 5.8% year-over-year to approximately 24.2 million tons in 2015, supported by a broad expansion of the Mexican industrial sector and continued improvement of the construction sector during the year. Mexico’s GDP increased 2.5% year-over-year, evidencing a moderate acceleration in economic activity versus the prior year. In Argentina, apparent steel use increased 4.8% year-over-year to approximately 5.2 million tons, supported by an improved construction sector, partially offset by continued weakness in the industrial sector. In Colombia, apparent steel use decreased 4.0% year-over-year to approximately 3.8 million tons in 2015. GDP in this country continued growing in 2015, although at a lower pace, with relatively good performance in the construction and manufacturing sectors, and lower activity in the oil & gas sector.

Ternium’s operating income in 2015 was USD639.3 million, USD416.8 million lower than operating income in 2014. Steel shipments increased by 219,000 tons year-over-year, mainly as a result of a 301,000-ton increase in Mexico and a 41,000-ton increase in the Southern Region, partially offset by a 124,000-ton decrease in Other Markets. Operating margin decreased, mainly reflecting USD108 lower steel revenue per ton, partially offset by USD70 lower operating cost per ton. Steel revenue per ton decreased as a result of lower steel prices in Ternium’s main steel markets, partially offset by a higher value-added product mix. The decrease in operating cost per ton was mainly due to lower costs of purchased slabs, raw materials and energy.

Net income in 2015 was USD59.8 million, compared to a USD104.2 million net loss in 2014. Both years were affected by impairments to the recoverable value of Ternium’s investment in Usiminas, of USD191.9 million and USD739.8 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively. The USD164.0 million higher result in the year-over-year comparison was mainly due to the above-mentioned lower impairment of Ternium’s investment in Usiminas and to lower income tax expenses, partially offset by lower operating income and higher net financial expenses.

Net Sales

Net sales in 2015 were USD7.9 billion, 10% lower than net sales in 2014. The following table shows Ternium's total consolidated net sales for 2015 and 2014:

	Net sales (million USD)		
	2015	2014	Dif.
Mexico	4,354.8	4,863.9	-10%
Southern Region	2,567.2	2,641.5	-3%
Other Markets	905.4	1,159.3	-22%
Total steel products consolidated net sales	7,827.4	8,664.8	-10%
Other products (1)	47.7	35.8	33%
Total steel segment net sales	7,875.2	8,700.5	-9%
Total mining segment net sales	203.1	313.2	-35%
Intersegment eliminations	(200.8)	(287.6)	
Total consolidated net sales	7,877.4	8,726.1	-10%

(1) The item "Other products" primarily includes pig iron.

Cost of sales

Cost of sales was USD6.5 billion in 2015, a decrease of USD447.9 million compared to 2014. This was principally due to a USD477.2 million, or 9%, decrease in the cost of raw material and consumables used, mainly reflecting lower iron ore, coking coal, scrap, energy and purchased slabs costs, partially offset by a 2% increase in shipments; and to a USD29.3 million increase in other costs, including a USD23.0 million increase in maintenance expenses and a USD17.9 million increase in depreciation of property, plant and equipment and amortization of intangible assets, partially offset by a USD9.1 million decrease in services and fees and a USD2.9 million decrease in insurance expenses.

Selling, general and administrative expenses

Selling, General & Administrative (SG&A) expenses in 2015 were USD770.3 million, or 9.8% of net sales, a decrease of USD46.2 million compared to 2014, mainly as a result of lower labor cost, freight and transportation expenses, and services and other expenses.

Other net operating income

Other net operating income in 2015 was a USD9.5 million gain, lower than the USD71.8 million gain in 2014. Other net operating income in 2014 included a USD57.5 million income recognition on insurance recovery related to Ternium's subsidiary Siderar.

Operating income

Operating income in 2015 was USD639.3 million, or 8.1% of net sales, compared to operating income of USD1.1 billion, or 12.1% of net sales, in 2014.

The following table shows Ternium's operating income by segment for 2015 and 2014:

In millions of U.S. dollars	Steel segment		Mining segment		Intersegment eliminations		Total	
	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014	2015	2014
Net Sales	7,875.2	8,700.5	203.1	313.2	(200.8)	(287.6)	7,877.4	8,726.1
Cost of sales	(6,465.6)	(6,960.0)	(214.7)	(255.2)	194.0	290.1	(6,477.3)	(6,925.2)
SG&A expenses	(757.1)	(799.8)	(13.2)	(16.6)	-	-	(770.3)	(816.5)
Other operating income (expenses), net	9.2	70.7	0.3	1.0	-	-	9.5	71.8
Operating income (loss)	670.7	1,011.4	(24.5)	42.3	(6.9)	2.4	639.3	1,056.2

Steel reporting segment

The steel segment’s operating income was USD670.7 million in 2015, a decrease of USD340.7 million compared to 2014, reflecting lower net sales and the above mentioned lower other net operating income, partially offset by lower operating cost.

Net sales of steel products in 2015 decreased 9% compared to 2014, reflecting a USD108 decrease in steel revenue per ton shipped, partially offset by a 219,000-ton increase in shipments. Revenue per ton decreased, reflecting lower steel prices in Ternium’s main steel markets, partially offset by a better product mix in Mexico. The increase in shipments in 2015 was mainly due to higher shipments in Mexico and the Southern Region, partially offset by lower shipments in Other Markets.

	Net Sales (million USD)			Shipments (thousand tons)			Revenue / ton (USD/ton)		
	2015	2014	Dif.	2015	2014	Dif.	2015	2014	Dif.
Mexico	4,354.8	4,863.9	-10%	5,933.4	5,632.2	5%	734	864	-15%
Southern Region	2,567.2	2,641.5	-3%	2,552.2	2,510.9	2%	1,006	1,052	-4%
Other Markets	905.4	1,159.3	-22%	1,114.6	1,238.5	-10%	812	936	-13%
Total steel products	7,827.4	8,664.8	-10%	9,600.3	9,381.5	2%	815	924	-12%
Other products ⁽¹⁾	47.7	35.8	33%						
Total steel segment	7,875.2	8,700.5	-9%						

(1) The item “Other products” primarily includes pig iron.

Operating cost decreased 7% due to a 9% decrease in operating cost per ton, partially offset by a 2% increase in shipments. The decrease in operating cost per ton was mainly due to lower raw material, purchased slabs and energy costs.

Mining reporting segment

The mining segment’s operating result was a loss of USD24.5 million in 2015, compared to a USD42.3 million gain in 2014, mainly reflecting lower iron ore sales, partially offset by a lower operating cost. Net sales of mining products in 2015 were 35% lower than in 2014, reflecting a 31% lower revenue per ton and 6% lower shipments.

	Mining segment		
	2015	2014	Dif.
Net Sales (million USD)	203.1	313.2	-35%
Shipments (thousand tons)	3,635.6	3,857.3	-6%
Revenue per ton (USD/ton)	56	81	-31%

Operating cost decreased 16% year-over-year, mainly due to the above-mentioned 6% decrease in shipment volumes and an 11% decrease in operating cost per ton. The decrease in operating cost per ton was mainly the result of lower energy costs and freight and transportation expenses.

Net financial results

Net financial results were a USD99.4 million loss in 2015, compared with a USD69.5 million loss in 2014. Ternium’s net interest results totaled a loss of USD81.5 million in 2015, compared to a loss of USD110.2 million in 2014, reflecting lower average indebtedness and weighted-average interest rates. Net foreign exchange results were a loss of USD5.2 million in 2015 compared to a gain of USD26.7 million in 2014. The loss in 2015 was primarily associated with the negative impact of the Argentine Peso’s 34% depreciation against the U.S. dollar on Ternium’s Argentine subsidiary Siderar’s net short U.S. dollar position (Siderar’s functional currency is the Argentine Peso), partially offset by the effect of the Mexican Peso’s 14% depreciation against the U.S. dollar on a net short local currency position in Ternium Mexican subsidiaries (Ternium Mexican subsidiaries’ functional currency is the U.S. dollar). Change in fair value of financial instruments included in net financial results was a USD10.2 million loss in 2015 compared with a USD17.8 million gain in 2014.

Equity in results of non-consolidated companies

Equity in results of non-consolidated companies was a loss of USD272.8 million in 2015, compared to a loss of USD751.8 million in 2014. Both years were affected by impairments to the recoverable value of Ternium’s investment in Usiminas, of USD191.9 million and USD739.8 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Income tax expense

Income tax expense in 2015 was USD207.3 million, compared to an income tax expense of USD339.1 million in 2014. The relatively high effective tax rate on both periods was mainly due to non-taxable losses stemming from the investment in Usiminas and to the depreciation of the Mexican peso against the U.S. dollar, which reduces, in U.S. dollar terms, the tax base used to calculate deferred tax at our Mexican subsidiaries (which have the U.S. dollar as their functional currency), among other non-cash effects on deferred taxes.

Net income attributable to non-controlling interests

Net gain attributable to non-controlling interests in 2015 was USD51.7 million, compared to a net gain of USD94.6 million in 2014, mainly due to a lower result attributable to non-controlling interest in Siderar.

Foreign Currency Fluctuations

See Item 11. “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk—Foreign Exchange Exposure Risk.”

Governmental Economic, Fiscal, Monetary or Political Policies or Factors

See Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Countries in Which We Operate.”

B. Liquidity and Capital Resources

We obtain funds from our operations, as well as from short-term and long-term borrowings from financial institutions. These funds are primarily used to finance our working capital and capital expenditures requirements, as well as our acquisitions (for further information on capital expenditures, see Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Capital Expenditure Program”). We hold money market investments, time deposits and variable-rate or fixed-rate securities. Our gross financial indebtedness decreased in the 2015-2016 period, from USD2.2 billion at the end of 2014 to USD1.2 billion at the end of 2016. In the second quarter of 2015, we invested USD74.0 million in the acquisition of the remaining minority stake in Ferrasa and in the second quarter of 2016 we subscribed to shares in Usiminas for an amount of USD114.4 million, in connection with Usiminas’ capital increase. For further information on the Usiminas and Ferrasa transactions, see notes 3 and 2 b) to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report, respectively.

Ternium has in place non-committed credit facilities and management believes it has adequate access to credit markets. Management believes that these resources, together with funds obtained from our operating activities, are sufficient to satisfy our current working capital needs, service our debt and pay approved dividends. Management also believes that our liquidity and capital resources give us adequate flexibility to manage our planned capital spending programs and to address short-term changes in business conditions.

The following table shows the changes in our cash and cash equivalents for each of the periods indicated below:

<i>In thousands of U.S. dollars</i>	For the year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Net cash provided by operating activities	1,099,595	1,323,491	505,844
Net cash used in investing activities	(554,670)	(572,061)	(675,774)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	(508,699)	(809,634)	84,561
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	36,226	(58,204)	(85,369)
Effect of exchange rate changes	(4,254)	(3,608)	(8,546)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	151,491	213,303	307,218
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year (1)	183,463	151,491	213,303

(1) In addition to cash and cash equivalents, at December 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016, Ternium had USD150.0, USD237.2 and USD150.9 million of other current investments with maturities of more than three months, respectively, and USD0.1, USD0.1 and USD0.1 million in restricted cash, respectively.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015

Overview

During 2016, Ternium’s primary source of funding was cash provided by operating activities. Cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2016 was USD183.5 million, a USD32.0 million increase from USD151.5 million at the end of the previous year. The increase was mainly attributable to net cash provided by operating activities of USD1.1 billion, partially offset by net cash used in investing activities of USD554.7 million and net cash used in financing activities of USD508.7 million.

In addition to cash and cash equivalents, as of December 31, 2016, we held other investments with maturity of more than three months for a total amount of USD150.9 million, decreasing USD86.3 million compared to December 31, 2015.

Operating activities

Net cash provided by operating activities was USD1.1 billion in 2016, lower than the USD1.3 billion recorded in 2015. Working capital increased USD162.4 million in 2016 and decreased USD509.1 million in 2015. The increase in working capital during 2016 was the result of an aggregate USD149.7 million increase in trade and other receivables and a USD114.7 million increase in inventories, partially offset by an aggregate USD102.0 million increase in accounts payable and other liabilities.

Inventories increased as shown in the table below.

	Change in inventory Dec‘16 / Dec‘15 (in millions of USD)		
	Price	Volume	Total
Finished goods	16.6	10.5	27.1
Goods in process	50.8	(40.7)	10.1
Raw materials, supplies and allowances	157.6	(80.1)	77.5
Total	225.0	(110.3)	114.7

Investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities in 2016 was USD554.7 million, primarily attributable to the following:

- capital expenditures of USD435.5 million;
- contribution to Usiminas, in connection with its capital increase process, totaling USD114.4 million; and
- loans granted to Techgen totaling USD92.5 million; partially offset by
- USD86.3 million decrease in other investments.

Financing activities

Net cash used in financing activities was \$508.7 million in 2016, primarily attributable to the following:

- net repayments of borrowings of \$281.2 million in 2016; and
- total dividend payments of \$227.5 million (\$176.7 million to the Company’s shareholders and \$50.8 million to non-controlling interest).

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 compared to Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014

Overview

During 2015, Ternium’s primary source of funding was cash provided by operating activities and cash on hand. Cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2015 were USD151.5 million, a USD61.8 million decrease from USD213.3 million at the end of the previous year. The decrease was mainly attributable to net cash used in financing activities of USD809.6 million and net cash used in investing activities of USD572.1 million, partially offset by net cash provided by operating activities of USD1.3 billion.

In addition to cash and cash equivalents, as of December 31, 2015, we held other investments with maturity of more than three months for a total amount of USD237.2 million, increasing USD87.2 million compared to December 31, 2014.

Operating activities

Net cash provided by operating activities was USD1.3 billion in 2015, higher than the USD505.8 million recorded in 2014. Working capital decreased USD509.1 million in 2015 and increased USD551.0 million in 2014. The decrease in working capital during 2015 was the result of a USD349.7 million decrease in inventories, an aggregate USD125.7 million net decrease in trade and other receivables and an aggregate USD33.8 million net increase in accounts payable and other liabilities.

Inventories decreased as shown in the table below.

	Change in inventory Dec'15 / Dec'14 (in millions of USD)		
	Price	Volume	Total
Finished goods	(73.4)	(21.7)	(95.1)
Goods in process	(131.3)	(14.6)	(145.9)
Raw materials, supplies and allowances	(200.2)	91.5	(108.7)
Total	(404.9)	55.2	(349.7)

Investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities in 2015 was USD572.1 million, primarily attributable to the following:

- capital expenditures of USD466.6 million;
- USD85.9 million increase in other investments; and
- Investment in, and loans granted to, Techgen totaling USD20.0 million.

Financing activities

Net cash used in financing activities was USD809.6 million in 2015, primarily attributable to the following:

- net repayments of borrowings of USD557.1 million in 2015;
- total dividend payments of USD209.4 million (\$176.7 million to the Company's shareholders and \$32.7 million to non-controlling interest); and
- a payment of USD74.0 million for the acquisition of the remaining minority stake in Ferrasa.

Principal Sources of Funding

Funding Policies

Management's policy is to maintain a high degree of flexibility in operating and investment activities by maintaining adequate liquidity levels and ensuring access to readily available sources of financing. Management believes that it could have access to external borrowing in case of any shortfalls or specific needs. We obtain financing primarily in U.S. dollars, Argentine pesos and Colombian pesos. Whenever feasible, management bases its financing decisions, including the election of currency, term and type of the facility, on the intended use of proceeds for the proposed financing and on costs. For further information on our financial risk management, see note 28 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Financial Liabilities

Our financial liabilities consist of loans with financial institutions and some pre-accorded overdraft transactions. As of December 31, 2016, these facilities were mainly denominated in U.S. dollars (76.5% of total financial liabilities) and Argentine pesos (19.2% of total financial liabilities). Total financial debt (inclusive of principal and interest accrued thereon) decreased by USD302.4 million in the year, from USD1.5 billion as of December 31, 2015, to USD1.2 billion as of December 31, 2016, mainly due to the repayment of principal and interest on borrowings related to prior acquisitions and on short-term borrowings. As of December 2016, current borrowings were 67.4% of total borrowings, none of which corresponded to borrowings with related parties. Ternium's nominal weighted-average interest rate for 2016 was 6.92%. This rate was calculated using the rates set for each instrument in its corresponding currency and weighted using the U.S. dollar-equivalent outstanding principal amount of each instrument as of December 31, 2016.

The following table shows Ternium’s financial liabilities as of December 31 of each of the last three years:

<i>In thousands of U.S. dollars</i>	2016	2015	2014
Bank borrowings (1)	1,218,635	1,521,023	2,164,819
Total borrowings	1,218,635	1,521,023	2,164,819

(1) Net of debt issuance costs.

The weighted-average interest rates at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 shown below were calculated using the rates set for each instrument in its corresponding currency and weighted using the U.S. dollar-equivalent outstanding principal amount of those instruments at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Such rates do not include the effect of derivative financial instruments, nor fluctuations in the exchange rate between the instrument’s currencies and the U.S. dollar.

	2016	2015	2014
Bank borrowings	6.92%	3.37%	4.64%

The increase in the weighted-average interest rate as of December 31, 2016 compared to December 31, 2015 is mainly related to an increased weight of Argentine Peso denominated debt in total debt as of December 31, 2016.

As of December 31, 2016, the maturities of our financial liabilities were as follows:

<i>In thousands of U.S. dollars</i>	1 year Or less	1 – 2 Years	2 – 3 Years	3 – 4 Years	4 – 5 Years	Over 5 Years	Total
At December 31, 2016							
Borrowings (1)(2)	821,893	226,467	36,229	36,228	36,228	61,590	1,218,635
Total borrowings	821,893	226,467	36,229	36,228	36,228	61,590	1,218,635

(1) Borrowings are bank borrowings with third parties. See “—Principal Sources of Funding—Financial Liabilities.”

(2) Net of debt issuance costs.

For information on our derivative financial instruments, see Item 11. “Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk” and note 22 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Most Significant Borrowings

Our most significant borrowings as of December 31, 2016 were those incurred under Ternium México’s 2013 syndicated loan facility and under Tenigal’s syndicated loan facility, in order to finance the construction of its hot-dipped galvanizing mill in Pesquería, Mexico.

In Millions of U.S. dollars

Date	Borrower	Type	Original principal amount	Outstanding principal amount as of December 31, 2016	Maturity
November 2013	Ternium México	Syndicated loan	800	360	November 2018
2012/2013	Tenigal	Syndicated loan	200	150	July 2022

The main covenants in our syndicated loan agreements are limitations on liens and encumbrances, limitations on the sale of certain assets and compliance with financial ratios (e.g., leverage ratio and interest coverage ratio). As of December 31, 2016, we were in compliance with all covenants under our loan agreements.

For further information on our derivative financial instruments, borrowing and financial risk management, see notes 22, 23, and 28 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

For information on Ternium’s capital expenditures, see Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Capital Expenditure Program.”

C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, Etc.

See Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Research and Development; Product Development.”

D. Trend Information

See “—Overview.”

E. Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of year-end 2016, the Company reported the following financial commitments, consisting of guarantees relating to its participation in the non-consolidated company Techgen:

- A corporate guarantee covering 48% of the obligations of Techgen under a syndicated loan agreement. Proceeds from the syndicated loan were used by Techgen for the construction of a power plant. (For further information regarding Techgen’s power plant, see Item 4. “Organizational Structure—Other investments—Techgen.”) As of December 31, 2016, Ternium’s guarantee amounted to approximately USD384 million, based on a total loan amount of USD800 million. The main covenants under the corporate guarantee are limitations on the sale of certain assets and compliance with financial ratios (e.g., leverage ratio). As of December 31, 2016, Techgen was in compliance with all of its covenants.
- A corporate guarantee covering 48% of the outstanding value of natural gas transportation capacity agreements entered into by Techgen with Kinder Morgan Gas Natural de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V., Kinder Morgan Texas Pipeline LLC and Kinder Morgan Tejas Pipeline LLC until the second half of 2036. Our exposure under the guarantee in connection with these agreements amounts to USD133.9 million, corresponding to 48% of the outstanding value of the agreements as of December 31, 2016.

In addition, as described below, Ternium has various off-balance sheet commitments to purchase raw materials, energy (electricity and steam for the production of electricity), supplies (oxygen, nitrogen and argon) and production equipment. Off-balance sheet commitments are discussed in note 24 (ii) to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

F. Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations at December 31, 2016, and the effect such obligations are expected to have on our liquidity and cash flow in future periods:

<i>In millions of U.S. dollars</i>	Payments Due by Period as of December 31, 2016				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3- – 5 Years	After 5 Years
Contractual Obligations					
Borrowings ⁽¹⁾	1,218.6	821.9	262.7	72.5	61.6
Estimated interest payments ⁽²⁾	48.7	29.5	11.9	4.9	2.4
Purchase obligations ⁽³⁾	262.4	99.6	50.0	25.3	87.5
Labor-related obligations ⁽⁴⁾	310.8	26.2	40.8	43.3	200.5
Total Contractual Obligations	1,840.6	977.2	365.5	146.0	351.9

- (1) Borrowings are bank borrowings with third parties. See “—B. Liquidity and Capital Resources—Principal Sources of Funding—Financial Liabilities.”
- (2) In calculating estimated interest payments for our borrowings that bear interest at a floating rate, we use the variable rates in effect in the current interest period, and assume that such rate is fixed over the period(s) measured.
- (3) Purchase obligations include mainly oxygen, nitrogen, argon, electric power, steam, equipment and raw materials. For further information see note 24(ii) to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.
- (4) Labor-related obligations include post-employment and other employee benefits, asset retirement obligations and termination benefits. For further information see note 21(i) and (ii) to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

G. Recent Developments

Acquisition of CSA

On February 21, 2017, Ternium S.A. entered into a definitive agreement with tkAG to acquire a 100% ownership interest in thyssenkrupp Slab International B.V. and its wholly owned subsidiary CSA. In addition, tkAG will assign to Ternium an agreement to supply 2.0 million tons per year of slabs to thyssenkrupp’s former Calvert re-rolling facility in Alabama, United States. The price of the transaction was set using €1.5 billion as enterprise value and September 30, 2016 as a locked-box date, and is subject to agreed-upon adjustments at closing. The transaction, which will require antitrust clearance in several jurisdictions, including Brazil, Germany and the United States, and other conditions, is expected to close on or before September 30, 2017. Ternium intends to finance this acquisition entirely with debt.

In the calendar year 2016, the assets to be acquired pursuant to the agreement with tkAG had consolidated annual sales of €1.6 billion, shipments of 4.3 million tons and EBITDA of €256 million. CSA is a steel slab producer with a steelmaking facility located in the state of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, and has an annual production capacity of 5 million tons of high-end steel slabs, a deep-water harbor and a 490 MW combined cycle power plant.

New galvanizing and pre-painting lines in Mexico

On March 1, 2017, Ternium announced its plan to build a hot-dip galvanizing line and a pre-painting line in its facility in Pesquería. The new lines will target Mexico’s household appliances, lighting and metal-mechanic industries in Mexico, strengthening the Company’s import substitution strategy. Ternium’s new hot-dip galvanizing and pre-painting lines will have annual production capacity of 300,000 and 120,000 metric tons, respectively, and are expected to require a total investment of approximately USD260 million.

Annual Dividend Proposal

On February 21, 2017, the Company’s board of directors proposed that an annual dividend of USD0.10 per share (USD1.00 per ADS), or approximately USD196.3 million in the aggregate, be approved at the Company’s annual general shareholders’ meeting, which is scheduled to be held on May 3, 2017. If the annual dividend is approved, it will be paid on May 12, 2017.

Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

A. Directors and Senior Management

Board of Directors

The Company’s articles of association provide for a board of directors consisting of a minimum of 5 members (when the shares of the Company are listed on a regulated market, as they currently are) and a maximum of 15. The board of directors is vested with the broadest powers to act on behalf of the Company and accomplish or authorize all acts and transactions of management and disposition that are within its corporate purpose and are not specifically reserved in the articles of association or by applicable law to the general shareholders’ meeting.

The board of directors is required to meet as often as required by the interests of the Company and at least four times per year. In 2016, the Company’s board of directors met eight times. A majority of the members of the board of directors in office present or represented at each board of directors’ meeting constitutes a quorum, and resolutions may be adopted by the vote of a majority of the directors present or represented. In case of a tie, the chairman is entitled to cast the deciding vote.

Directors are elected at the annual ordinary general shareholders’ meeting to serve one-year renewable terms, as determined by the general shareholders’ meeting. The general shareholders’ meeting may dismiss all or any one member of the board of directors at any time, with or without cause, by resolution passed by a simple majority vote. The Company’s current board of directors is composed of eight directors, three of whom are independent directors.

On January 9, 2006, Tenaris and a wholly owned subsidiary of San Faustin entered into a shareholders’ agreement, pursuant to which the San Faustin subsidiary is required to take all actions in its power to cause one of the members of the Company’s board of directors to be nominated by Tenaris and any directors nominated by Tenaris to be removed only pursuant to written instructions by Tenaris. Tenaris and the San Faustin subsidiary also agreed to cause any vacancies on the board of directors to be filled with new directors nominated by either Tenaris or the San Faustin subsidiary, as applicable. On April 27, 2007, the San Faustin subsidiary assigned all of its rights and obligations under the shareholders’ agreement to Techint. The shareholders’ agreement will remain in effect so long as each of the parties holds at least 5% of the shares of the Company or until it is terminated by either Tenaris or Techint pursuant to its terms. Carlos A. Condorelli was nominated by Tenaris and appointed as a director pursuant to this agreement.

Within the limits of applicable law, the board of directors of the Company may appoint any or all members of the board of directors as the Company’s attorney-in-fact, delegating to such director or directors any management powers to the extent the board of directors may deem appropriate. In addition, the board of directors may delegate to one or more persons, whether or not members of the board of directors, the Company’s day-to-day management and the authority to represent the Company, provided that such delegation shall be subject to prior authorization by the general shareholders’ meeting. On May 4, 2016, following the requisite authorization at the general shareholders’ meeting, the board of directors delegated such day-to-day management and authority to Daniel Agustín Novegil. On May 4, 2016, the Company’s annual general shareholders’ meeting re-elected Ubaldo José Aguirre, Roberto Bonatti, Carlos Alberto Condorelli, Vincent Robert Gilles Decalf, Adrián Lajous Vargas, Daniel Agustín Novegil, Gianfelice Mario Rocca and Paolo Rocca as members of the board of directors to serve until the next annual shareholders’ meeting. The board of directors subsequently re-appointed Paolo Rocca as its chairman and Daniel Novegil as chief executive officer of the Company.

The following table sets forth the current members of the board of directors of the Company, their respective offices on the board, their principal occupation, their years of service as board members and their age.

Name	Position	Principal Occupation	Years as Director	Age at December 31, 2016
Paolo Rocca ⁽¹⁾	Chairman	Chairman and CEO of Tenaris, director and vice president of San Faustin	12	64
Ubaldo José Aguirre	Director	Managing director of Aguirre y Gonzalez S.A.	11	68
Roberto Bonatti ⁽¹⁾	Director	President of San Faustin	12	67
Carlos Alberto Condorelli	Director	Director of Tenaris	11	65
Vincent Robert Gilles Decalf	Director	Director of Foyer International S.A.	1	54
Adrián Lajous Vargas	Director	President of Petrométrica, S.C.	11	73
Daniel Agustín Novegil	Director	CEO of the Company	12	64
Gianfelice Mario Rocca ⁽¹⁾	Director	Chairman of the board of directors of San Faustin, director of Tenaris, president of Humanitas Group and president of the board of directors of Tenova	11	68

(1) Paolo Rocca and Gianfelice Rocca are brothers, and Roberto Bonatti is Paolo and Gianfelice Rocca’s first cousin.

Paolo Rocca. Mr. Rocca has served as chairman of the Board since 2005. He is a grandson of Agostino Rocca, founder of the Techint Group, a group of companies controlled by San Faustin. He is also chairman and chief executive officer of Tenaris, a member of the board of directors and vice president of San Faustin, chairman of Tubos de Acero de México S.A. and a director of Techint Financial Corporation. In addition, he is a member of the Executive Committee of the World Steel Association. Mr. Rocca is an Italian citizen.

Ubaldo José Aguirre. Mr. Aguirre has served on the Board of Directors since 2006. He is a managing director of Aguirre y Gonzalez S.A., an Argentine financial services firm, and serves as chairman of the board of directors and as a member of the audit committee of Holcim Argentina S.A., a subsidiary of Lagarge Holcim Group, the Swiss cement producer. Since 2005, he also serves as chairman of the board of directors of Permasur S.A., an Argentine winery, and of Editorial Sur S.A. Since 2000, he is a member of the board of directors of AECOM Argentina S.A., the Argentine subsidiary of the U.S. corporation. He is a member of the Administrative Board of Universidad Católica Argentina. Mr. Aguirre began his career at the World Bank in Washington, D.C. In addition, Mr. Aguirre has been a member of the boards of each of Argentina’s Central Bank, Banco de la Nación Argentina and Banco Nacional de Desarrollo. He also served as the Republic of Argentina’s financial representative for Europe in Geneva and as negotiator on behalf of the Republic of Argentina with the Paris Club. Mr. Aguirre is an Argentine citizen.

Roberto Bonatti. Mr. Bonatti has served as a director of the Company since 2005. Mr. Bonatti is a grandson of Agostino Rocca. Throughout his career in the Techint group he has been involved specifically in the engineering and construction and corporate sectors. He was first employed by the Techint Group in 1976, as deputy resident engineer in Venezuela. In 1984, he became a director of San Faustin and, since 2001, he has served as its president. In addition, Mr. Bonatti currently serves as president of Sadma Uruguay S.A. He is also a member of the board of directors of Tenaris. Mr. Bonatti is an Italian citizen.

Carlos Alberto Condorelli. Mr. Condorelli has served as a director of the Company since 2005. He is also a member of the board of directors of Tenaris since 2007. He began his career within the Techint group in 1975 as an analyst in the accounting and administration department of Siderar. He has held several positions within Tenaris and other Techint group companies, including chief financial officer of Tenaris, finance and administrative director of Tubos de Acero de México, S.A. and president of the board of directors of Empresa Distribuidora La Plata S.A., an Argentine utilities company. Mr. Condorelli is an Argentine citizen.

Vincent Robert Gilles Decalf. Mr. Decalf has served as a director of the Company since September 2015. He is also a member of the board of directors of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange (Bourse de Luxembourg) and the Luxembourg Institute for Directors and Managers (Institut Luxembourgeois des Administrateurs) as well as a non-executive director of Foyer International S.A. and other private Luxembourg companies. From 1989 to 2008, Mr. Decalf held various executive positions with Société Générale and has extensive experience in the financial industry. Mr. Decalf is a French citizen.

Adrián Lajous Vargas. Mr. Lajous has served as a director of the Company since 2006. Mr. Lajous currently serves as chairman of the Oxford Institute for Energy Studies, a fellow at the Center for Global Energy Policy at Columbia University, president of Petrométrica, S.C. and non-executive director of Trinity Industries Inc. and Técnicas Reunidas S.A. Mr. Lajous began his career teaching economics at El Colegio de México and in 1977 was appointed director general for energy at Mexico’s Ministry of Energy. Mr. Lajous joined Petróleos Mexicanos (Pemex) in 1983, where he held a succession of key executive positions including executive coordinator for international trade, corporate director of planning, corporate director of operations and director of refining and marketing. From 1994 until 1999, he served as chief executive officer of Pemex and chairman of the boards of the Pemex Group of operating companies. In addition, he served as non-executive director of Schlumberger Ltd. between 2002 and 2014. Mr. Lajous is a Mexican citizen.

Daniel Agustín Novegil. Mr. Novegil has served as a director and chief executive officer of the Company since 2005. With almost 40 years of experience in the steelmaking industry, he was appointed managing director of Siderar in 1993 and was a member of the board of directors of Usiminas from 2013 until 2015. He is also member of the board of directors of the World Steel Association and former president of Alacero (Latin American steel association). Since 1999, he has been a member of the advisory board of the Sloan Masters Program at Stanford University. Mr. Novegil is an Argentine citizen.

Gianfelice Mario Rocca. Mr. Rocca has served as a director of the Company since 2006. He is a grandson of Agostino Rocca. He is chairman of the board of directors of San Faustin, a member of the board of directors of Tenaris, president of the Humanitas Group and president of the board of directors of Tenova S.p.A. In June 2014, he was elected president of Assolombarda, the largest territorial association of entrepreneurs in Italy and part of Confindustria (Italian employers’ organization). In addition, he sits on the board of directors or executive committees of several companies, including Allianz S.p.A., Brembo, Buzzi Unicem and Bocconi University. He is a member of the Advisory Board of Allianz Group, of the Aspen Institute Executive Committee, of the Trilateral Commission and of the European Advisory Board of the Harvard Business School. Mr. Rocca is an Italian citizen.

Director Liability

Under Luxembourg law, a director may be liable to the Company for any damage caused by such director’s misconduct in the Company’s management. In addition, directors will be jointly and severally liable to the Company, its shareholders or other third parties in the event that the Company, its shareholders or such other third parties suffer a loss due to a breach by any one or more of the directors of either the Luxembourg Company Law or the Company’s articles of association, provided that the losses are independent and separate from the losses suffered by the Company. A director will be discharged from such joint and several liability only with respect to breaches, provided no misconduct is attributable to such director and such director reports such breaches at the first general meeting after such director first has knowledge thereof.

An action against directors for damages may be initiated by the Company upon a resolution of the shareholders’ meeting passed by a simple majority vote, irrespective of the number of shares represented at the meeting. In general, claims must be brought within five years from the occurrence of an action or omission for which liability may apply or, in case the action or omission was fraudulently concealed, from the date of discovery of the relevant action or omission.

It is customary in Luxembourg that the shareholders expressly discharge the members of the board of directors from any liability arising out of or in connection with the exercise of their mandate when approving the Company’s annual accounts at the annual shareholders’ meeting. However, such discharge will not release the directors from liability for any damage caused to the Company by unrevealed acts of mismanagement or unrevealed breaches of Luxembourg Company Law or the Company’s articles of association, nor will it release the directors from liability for any personal loss of our shareholders independent and separate from the losses suffered by the Company due to a breach either revealed or unrevealed of either the Luxembourg Company Law or the Company’s articles of association.

Under Luxembourg law, any director having a conflict of interest in respect of a transaction submitted for approval to the board of directors may not take part in the deliberations concerning such transaction and must inform the board of such conflict and cause a record of his statement to be included in the minutes of the meeting. Subject to certain exceptions, transactions in which any directors may have had an interest conflicting with that of the Company must be reported at the next general shareholders’ meeting following any such transaction.

Auditors

The Company’s articles of association require the appointment of at least one independent auditor chosen from among the members of the Luxembourg Institute of Independent Auditors. Auditors are appointed by the general shareholders’ meeting, on the audit committee’s recommendation, through a resolution passed by a simple majority vote. Shareholders may determine the number and the term of office of the auditors at the ordinary general shareholders’ meeting, provided, however, that an auditor’s term shall not exceed one year and that any auditor may be reappointed or dismissed by the general shareholders’ meeting at any time, with or without cause. As part of their duties, the auditors report directly to the audit committee.

PwC Luxembourg, an independent registered public accounting firm, was appointed as the Company’s independent auditor for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, at the ordinary general shareholders’ meeting held on May 4, 2016.

Senior Management

The following table sets forth certain information concerning our senior management:

Name	Age at December 31, 2016	Position
Daniel Novegil	64	Chief Executive Officer; Director
Pablo Brizzio	46	Chief Financial Officer
Máximo Vedoya	46	Mexico Area Manager
Martín Berardi	59	Siderar Executive Vice President
Héctor Obeso	52	International Area Manager
Oscar Montero Martínez	56	Planning and Global Business Development General Director
Ricardo Miguel Alf	63	Engineering and Environment Director
Rodrigo Piña	44	Human Resources Director
Roberto Demidchuk	55	Chief Information Officer
Rubén Herrera	59	Quality and Product Director

Daniel A. Novegil. See “—Board of Directors.”

Pablo Brizzio. Mr. Brizzio currently serves as our Chief Financial Officer. He began his career with the Techint group in 1993 in Siderar. Since then, he has held several positions within the Techint group. He served as finance director of Ternium from 2005 to 2007 and in 2009, and in 2008 he served as chief financial officer of Sidor. In 2010, he assumed his position as chief financial officer of the Company. Mr. Brizzio is an Argentine citizen.

Máximo Vedoya. Mr. Vedoya currently serves as our Mexico Area Manager. Since January 2012, he has been the executive vice president of Ternium Mexico. Prior to that, he served as chief executive officer of Ferrasa. He has held several other executive positions since joining the Techint group in 1992, such as director of Ternium Mexico’s international and steel purchase operations, commercial director and export manager of Sidor and commercial planning manager of Siderar. He was also director of Colombian metal-mechanic and shipbuilding chamber Fedemetal, and the Venezuelan association of the metallurgical and mining industry AIMM, and is currently vice president of Canacero, director of Alacero, vice president of the Nuevo León industrial chamber Caintra, vice president of the Mexican industrial chamber CONCAMIN and general counselor of the Mexican University of Monterrey (UDEM). Mr. Vedoya is an Argentine citizen.

Martín Berardi. Mr. Berardi currently serves as our Siderar Executive Vice President. He began his career with the Techint group in 1980 as a trainee in Propulsora Siderúrgica. He has held several positions within the Techint group including in Propulsora Siderúrgica, Siat S.A.I.C. and Siderca. He served as managing director of Siat (1992-1995), managing director of Tamsa (1995-2000), president and chief executive officer of Sidor (2000-2004) and became managing director of Siderar in October 2004, a position which he held until he assumed his present position at the Company. He was president of IVES (Venezuelan steel institute) (2002-2004), president of Mercofer (2006-2009), vice president of CAA (Argentine steel chamber) (2014-2015) and president of Alacero (2013-2015). He is currently president of CAA, vice president and a member of the board of directors of Alacero, and a member of the board of directors of ITBA (Buenos Aires Institute of Technology). Mr. Berardi is an Argentine citizen.

Héctor Obeso. Mr. Obeso currently serves as our International Area Manager. He assumed his current position in October 2012. Prior to that, he served as commercial manager of Ternium Mexico. Mr. Obeso has held several other executive positions since joining Ternium in 2007, such as quality manager of Siderar and industrial sales manager of Ternium Mexico. Mr. Obeso is a Mexican citizen.

Oscar Montero Martínez. Mr. Montero currently serves as our Planning and Global Business Development General Director. He began his career with the Techint group in 1984 as a commercial analyst in Siderar. Since then, he has held several positions within Siderar in the planning, commercial and procurement areas. In 1998, he assumed the position of strategic planning director of Sidor and in 2005 he assumed the position of planning and operations general director of the Company. Since 2017, he serves as planning and global business development general director of the Company. Mr. Montero is an Argentine citizen.

Ricardo Miguel Alí. Mr. Alí currently serves as our Engineering and Environment Director. He assumed his current position in August 2015. Prior to that, he served as industrial director of Siderar. Since joining the Techint group in 1997, he has held several other executive positions including cold-rolling and coating operations manager assistant, coating operations manager and coating and customization operations manager. Mr. Alí is an Argentine citizen.

Rodrigo Piña. Mr. Piña currently serves as our Human Resources Director. He assumed his current position in January 2013. Prior to that, he served as human resources director of Siderar. He has held several other executive positions since joining the Company in 2004, such as commercial planning, CEO assistant and human resources director assistant. Mr. Piña is an Argentine citizen.

Roberto Demidchuk. Mr. Demidchuk currently serves as our Chief Information Officer. He joined the Techint group in 1986 as a trainee for Techint Engineering. Since then he has held several positions in different Techint group companies, including programming manager and procurement manager at Siderar and supply chain director at Ternium. Mr. Demidchuk is an Argentine citizen.

Rubén Herrera. Mr. Herrera currently serves as our Quality and Product Director. He assumed his current position in July 1, 2008. He has also been quality and product director of Ternium Mexico since 2007. Since joining the Techint group in 1990, he has held several other executive positions, including mechanical metallurgical department chief in Siderca's Industrial Research Center, product manager of Siderar, and quality and product director of Sidor. Mr. Herrera is an Argentine citizen.

B. Compensation

The compensation of the members of the Company's board of directors is determined at the annual ordinary general shareholders' meeting. Each member of the board of directors received for the year 2016 a fee of USD85,000, and the chairman of the board of directors received an additional fee of USD295,000. The chairman of the audit committee received as additional compensation a fee of USD65,000, while the other members of the audit committee received an additional fee of USD55,000. Under the Company's articles of association, the members of the audit committee are not eligible to participate in any incentive compensation plan for employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

The aggregate cash compensation received by senior management for the year 2016 amounted to USD12.5 million. In addition, senior management received, for the year 2015, 830,000 units for a total amount of USD1.8 million, in connection with the employee incentive retention program described in note 4 (n) (3) "Employee liabilities—Other compensation obligations" to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

There are no service contracts between any director and Ternium that provide for material benefits upon termination of employment. The Company does not provide pension, retirement or similar benefits to directors.

C. Board Practices

See "—A. Directors and Senior Management."

Audit Committee

On May 4, 2016, the Company's board of directors re-appointed Ubaldo José Aguirre, Adrián Lajous Vargas and Vincent Robert Gilles Decalf, as members of its audit committee, with Mr. Aguirre to continue chairing that committee. All three members of the audit committee are independent directors as defined under the Company's articles of association.

Under the Company's articles of association, an independent director is a director who:

- (i) is not employed, and has not been employed in an executive capacity by the Company or any of its subsidiaries within the five years preceding the ordinary general shareholders' meeting at which the candidate for the board of directors was voted upon;
- (ii) does not receive consulting, advisory or other compensatory fees from the Company or any of its subsidiaries (other than fees received as a member of the board of directors of any committee thereof and fees received as a member of the board of directors or other governing body, or any committee thereof, of any of the Company's subsidiaries);
- (iii) is not a person who directly or indirectly controls the Company;
- (iv) does not have, and does not control a business entity that has, a material business relationship with the Company, any of its subsidiaries or a person who directly or indirectly controls the Company, if such material business relationship would reasonably be expected to adversely affect the director's ability to properly discharge his or her duties;
- (v) does not control, and is not and has not been, within the five years preceding the ordinary general shareholders' meeting at which the candidate for the board of directors was voted upon, employed by a present or former internal or external auditor of the Company, any of its subsidiaries or a person who directly or indirectly controls the Company; and
- (vi) is not a spouse, parent, sibling or relative up to the third degree of, and does not share a home with, any of the persons above described.

Under our articles of association and the audit committee charter, the audit committee is required, among other things, to report to the board of directors on its activity and the adequacy of the Company's systems of internal control over financial reporting. In addition, the charter of the audit committee sets forth, among other things, the audit committee's purpose and responsibilities. The audit committee assists the board of directors in its oversight responsibilities with respect to the integrity of the Company's financial statements and is responsible for making recommendations regarding the appointment, dismissal, compensation, retention and oversight of, and assessing the independence of the Company's independent auditors (see Item 16.C—"Principal Accountant Fees and Services" for additional information about the audit committee's procedures with respect to our independent auditors). The audit committee also performs other duties imposed by applicable laws and regulations of the regulated market or markets on which the shares of the Company are listed, as well as any other duty entrusted to it by the Company's board of directors.

In addition, the audit committee is required by the Company's articles of association to review "Material Transactions," as such term is defined by the Company's articles of association, to be entered into by the Company or its subsidiaries with "Related Parties," as such term is defined by the Company's articles of association (other than transactions reviewed and approved by the independent members of the board of directors of the Company or through any other procedures that the board of directors may deem substantially equivalent to the foregoing), in order to determine whether their terms are consistent with market conditions or are otherwise fair to the Company and/or its subsidiaries. In the case of Material Transactions entered into by the Company's subsidiaries with Related Parties, the Company's audit committee will review those transactions entered into by those subsidiaries whose boards of directors do not have independent members, or that have not been reviewed and approved by such independent directors or through any other procedures that the board of directors of the Company may deem substantially equivalent to the foregoing.

Under the Company's articles of association, as supplemented by the audit committee's charter:

- a Material Transaction is (i) any transaction with or involving a Related Party (x) with an individual value equal to or greater than ten million U.S. dollars or (y) with an individual value lower than ten million U.S. dollars, when the aggregate sum of any series of transactions reflected in the financial statements of the four fiscal quarters of the Company preceding the date of determination (excluding any transactions that were reviewed and approved by any of the audit committee of the Company, or any of its subsidiaries, the board of directors of the Company, the independent members of the board of directors or other governing body of any subsidiary of the Company, or a majority of the members of the board of directors or similar governing body of any subsidiary of the Company that were not nominated by or at the request of the Company or any entity that directly or indirectly controls or is under common control with the Company) exceeds 1.5% of the Company's consolidated net sales made in the fiscal year preceding the year on which the determination is made; or (ii) any corporate reorganization transaction (including a merger, spin-off or bulk transfer of a business) involving the Company or any of its direct or indirect subsidiaries for the benefit of or involving a Related Party; and
- a Related Party is, in relation to the Company or its direct or indirect subsidiaries, any of the following persons: (i) a member of the board of directors of the Company or of the board of directors or other governing body of any of the Company's subsidiaries; (ii) any member of the board of directors or other governing body of an entity that directly or indirectly controls the Company; (iii) any entity that directly or indirectly controls or is under common control with the Company (other than the Company's subsidiaries); (iv) any entity controlled directly or indirectly by any member of the board of directors of the Company, or of the board of directors or other governing body of any subsidiary of the Company; and (v) any spouses, parents, siblings or relatives up to the third degree of, and any person that shares a home with, any person referred to in (i) or (ii).

The audit committee has the power (to the maximum extent permitted by applicable laws) to request that the Company or relevant subsidiary provide any information necessary for it to review any Material Transaction. A Related Party transaction shall not be entered into unless (i) the circumstances underlying the proposed transaction justify that it be entered into before it can be reviewed by the Company’s audit committee or approved by the board of directors and (ii) the Related Party agrees to unwind the transaction if the Company’s audit committee or board of directors does not approve it.

The audit committee has the authority to conduct any investigation appropriate to fulfilling its responsibilities, and has direct access to the Company’s internal and external auditors as well as Ternium’s management and employees and, subject to applicable laws, its subsidiaries.

D. Employees

As of December 31, 2016, Ternium had 16,725 employees.

The following table shows the number of persons employed by Ternium and its fully consolidated subsidiaries, and excludes proportionally consolidated subsidiaries Consorcio Peña Colorada and Exiros:

	At December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Mexico	9,241	9,182	9,266
Argentina	5,464	5,542	5,641
Colombia	1,484	1,467	1,440
Other	536	548	572
Total employees (1)	16,725	16,739	16,919

(1) Does not include 2,451 employees of contractors who performed services at Ternium’s facilities at year-end 2016, 2,387 employees of contractors at year-end 2015 and 2,473 employees of contractors at year-end 2014.

Mexico

In Mexico, a majority of Ternium employees are unionized. Ternium’s unionized workers in Mexico are members of the *Federación Nacional de Asociaciones Sindicales Autónomas* (“FENASA”), the national federation of autonomous union associations, or the *Federación Nacional de Sindicatos Independientes* (“FNSI”), the national federation of independent unions. The unionized employees of Consorcio Peña Colorada are members of *Sindicato de Trabajadores Mineros, Metalúrgicos y Similares de la República Mexicana* (Union of Mexican Republic Mine, Metal and Similar Workers). The applicable collective bargaining agreements are negotiated every two years and salary adjustments are made on an annual basis. Despite some social and union conflicts, Ternium’s Mexican subsidiaries maintain good relations with their labor force in Mexico and have never experienced a strike or work stoppage related to labor conflicts.

Under Mexican law, companies are required to pay to their employees an annual benefit of 10% of their taxable income (profit-sharing program), calculated similarly to income tax. Under Mexican law, Ternium Mexico is required to pay social security and tax contributions as follows: the company’s social security contributions are equal to 20.4% of the minimum salary plus additional contributions of around 24% over the employees’ total salary (subject to a cap); Ternium Mexico must also withhold an additional percentage for social security contributions (equal to 2.8%) from salaries up to a certain cap.

Under Mexican labor laws, when an employee is dismissed without cause or for a cause that is challenged by the employee, an employee (other than trust employees and those with less than one year of service) may choose to demand to be reinstated in his or her employment or to be paid severance which is equal to three months salary, plus accrued benefits, such as vacations, thirteenth-month salary, and seniority bonus (“*prima de antigüedad*”) equal to 24 days of regional minimum salary per each year of service. In the former case, if the Conciliation and Arbitration Board determines that even though dismissal was not properly grounded but reinstatement is not possible, employer must pay a dismissed employee back wages accrued during trial, severance equal to three months’ salary, plus accrued benefits, such as vacations, thirteenth-month salary, seniority bonus (“*prima de antigüedad*”) equal to 24 days of regional minimum salary per each year of service and additional compensation equal to twenty days per each year of service.

In Mexico, Ternium has defined benefit and defined contribution plans which are granted to employees depending on their commencement date, whether they are covered or not by a collective bargaining agreement and other factors. Defined benefit employee retirement plans (pensions and seniority premiums) are based primarily on years of service, present age and remuneration at the date of retirement. The formal retirement plans are congruent with and complementary to the retirement benefits established by the Mexican Institute of Social Security. In addition, some high level employees benefit from a plan to cover health-care expenses of retired employees. The defined contribution plans provide a benefit equivalent to the capital accumulated with the company’s contributions, which are provided as a match of employees’ contributions to the plan. The plan provides vested rights according to the years of service and cause of retirement. For further information see note 4(n) to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Argentina

Most of Siderar’s employees are represented by the *Unión Obrera Metalúrgica de la República Argentina* (“UOM”), or the Argentine Metalworkers Union, and are covered by a collective agreement that includes all workers in the Argentine steel industry. The employees are also covered by certain complementary collective agreements between Siderar and the UOM that define specific issues related to each plant, such as working structures, performance-related compensation, productivity, production quantity and quality and Siderar’s results-related compensation. These agreements are subject to periodic modifications and are updated in relation to competitiveness, quality, safety and efficiency goals and to reflect inflation adjustments.

Many foremen of Siderar are represented by the *Asociación de Supervisores de Industria Metalmecánica de la República Argentina* (“ASIMRA”), the union of supervisors of different activities in the metal manufacturing industry. ASIMRA affiliated employees are covered by a collective agreement signed with Siderar that establishes regulations relating to salaries, working organization, absences, vacations, benefits and labor relations. This agreement is subject to periodic modifications and is updated in relation to the requirements of the production processes.

Nominal salaries in local currency have been increasing substantially, reflecting the economic situation of the country and inflation, and were the result of collective agreements entered into with the labor authorities’ involvement. Negotiations on salaries between the employers’ entity representing steel companies in the collective bargaining—including Siderar—and the steelworkers unions are made on an annual basis.

We believe that Siderar maintains good relations with its unions.

Under Argentine law, Siderar is required to pay an amount equal to up to 23% of its employees’ base salaries towards the social security system. Siderar must also withhold an additional percentage from salaries for contribution to such funds up to a certain amount. Part of those contributions finance a state-controlled pension system. There are no mandatory company-supported pension plans.

As part of the privatization process in 1992, 20% of Siderar’s shares were sold to former employees of the acquired state-owned company Somisa under the *Programa de Propiedad Participada* (the “Employee Stock Ownership Plan”). As of December 31, 2016, this participation decreased to 0.78% as a result of Siderar’s shares being sold in the market over time. For further information, see Item 4. “Information on the Company—C. Organizational Structure—Subsidiaries—Siderar.”

Under Argentine labor laws, when an employee is dismissed without cause, an employer must pay him or her severance equal to one month of the highest, monthly and regular salary per each year of service or fraction of more than three months, subject to certain floors and caps. In addition, Siderar implemented an unfunded benefit plan for certain senior officers. The plan is designed to provide certain benefits (in addition to those contemplated under applicable Argentine labor laws) in case of termination of the employment relationship due to certain specified events, including retirement.

Colombia

Most of Ferrasa’s employees are non-unionized workers. Since October 2012, two unions have been acting at Ferrasa’s Barranquilla unit: the *Sindicato Unitario de los Trabajadores de la Industria de Materiales para Construcción* (“SUTIMAC”) and the *Sindicato de Trabajadores y Empleados de la Empresa de Compra-Venta y Producción de Artículos de Construcción y Ferrería en General* (“SINALTRAFERRASA”).

Under Colombian labor laws, employers are required to pay their workers a monthly minimum wage, which is increased by the government on an annual basis in relation to the inflation rate in the country during the previous year. In addition, labor laws provide for the payment of transportation assistance and the supply of uniforms to those employees earning less than two minimum monthly salaries.

Under Colombian law, Ferrasa is required to pay an amount equal to 12.0% and to withhold an amount equal to 4.0% of an employee’s base salary as contributions to a state-controlled pension system. There are no mandatory company-supported pension plans. In addition, Ferrasa is required to pay an amount equal to 8.5% and to withhold an amount equal to 4.0% of an employee’s base salary as contributions to the health system. A cap of 25 minimum wages is applicable for calculating the contributions.

With regard to the so-called “*parafiscales*” taxes, Ferrasa must pay 4% of an employee’s base salary to the “*Caja de Compensación Familiar*”, which funds subsidize families.

In addition, if the employee’s base salary is above 10 minimum monthly and regular salaries, Ferrasa is required to pay amounts equal to 2% and 3% of said salary to SENA (a national workers training body) and to the “*Instituto Colombiano de Bienestar Familiar*” (Colombian welfare institute), respectively.

Under Colombian labor laws, when an employee having a fixed-term contract is dismissed without cause, an employer must pay him or her severance equivalent to the remaining wages to reach the earnings stipulated in the employee’s contract term, and when an employee having an open-end contract is dismissed without cause, an employer must pay him or her severance according to the employee’s earnings level and time of service.

E. Share Ownership

To our knowledge, the total number of shares of the Company (including in the form of ADSs) owned by our directors and executive officers as of March 31, 2017 was 836,560, which represents 0.04% of our issued and outstanding shares. The following table provides information regarding share ownership by our officers and directors.

Director or Officer	Number of Shares Held
Adrián Lajous	740,560
Martín Berardi	76,000
Rodrigo Piña	20,000
Total	836,560

Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

A. Major Shareholders

The following table shows the beneficial ownership of our securities (in the form of shares or ADSs) by the Company’s major shareholders (persons or entities that own beneficially 5% or more of the Company’s shares), non-affiliated public shareholders, the Company and the Company’s directors and senior management as a group.

The information below is based on the most recent information available to the Company.

Identity of Person or Group	Number	Percent
Techint Holdings S.à r.l. and subsidiaries (1)	1,243,433,112	62.02%
Tenaris (1)	229,713,194	11.46%
Ternium S.A.	41,666,666	2.08%
Directors and Senior Management as a group	836,560	0.04%
Public	489,093,910	24.40%
Total	2,004,743,442	100.00%

- (1) Each of Techint Holdings and Tenaris is controlled by San Faustin. RP STAK holds voting shares in San Faustin sufficient in number to control San Faustin (i.e. it has the ability to influence matters affecting, or submitted to a vote of the shareholders of San Faustin, including the election of directors and the approval of certain corporate transactions and other matters concerning San Faustin’s policies). No person or group of persons controls RP STAK.

As of March 31, 2017, 48,993,047 ADSs (representing 489,930,470 shares, or 24% of all outstanding shares of the Company) were registered in the name of two record holders resident in the United States, as informed by BNY Mellon, the Depositary for the ADS program.

The voting rights of our principal shareholders do not differ from the voting rights of other shareholders. We are not aware of any arrangement which may at a later date result in a change of control of the Company.

B. Related Party Transactions

Ternium is a party to several related party transactions as described in note 25 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report. Material related party transactions, as defined in the Company’s articles of association, are subject to the review of the audit committee of the Company’s board of directors and the requirements of Luxembourg law. For further detail on the approval process for related party transactions, see Item 6. “Directors, Senior Management and Employees—C. Board Practices—Audit Committee.” Below is a description of relevant related party transactions.

Purchases of Raw Materials

In the ordinary course of business, Ternium buys raw materials and other production inputs from subsidiaries of Tenaris. These purchases are made on similar terms and conditions as those for purchases made by the Ternium companies from unrelated third parties. These transactions include:

- purchase of ferrous scrap and other raw material, which amounted to USD14.1 million in 2016, USD19.6 million in 2015 and USD27.8 million in 2014; and
- purchase of steam and operational services from the Argentine electric power generating facility of Siderca for Siderar in San Nicolás. These purchases amounted to USD11.6 million in 2016, USD9.5 million in 2015 and USD2.0 million in 2014.

Purchases of Steel Products

In the ordinary course of business, Ternium buys steel products from Usiminas and its subsidiaries. Purchases amounted to USD37.4 million in 2016, USD64.2 million in 2015 and USD58.3 million in 2014. These purchases are made on similar terms and conditions to those purchases made by the Ternium companies from unrelated third parties.

Sales of Steel Products and Raw Materials

In the ordinary course of business, Ternium sells steel products and raw materials to subsidiaries of Tenaris. These transactions include:

- sales of round steel bars done under a long-term agreement to Tenaris’ facilities in Mexico, which amounted to USD9.4 million in 2016, USD45.5 million in 2015 and USD170.4 million in 2014;
- sales of flat steel products to be used in the production of welded pipes and accessories, which amounted to USD18.3 million in 2016, USD47.4 million in 2015 and USD49.7 million in 2014; and
- sales of metal building components for a new rolling mill, which amounted to USD7.0 thousand in 2016, USD0.7 million in 2015 and USD2.9 million in 2014.

In addition, Ternium sold metal building components and long steel products to Techint, a company controlled by San Faustin, which amounted to USD1.8 million in 2016, USD10.0 million in 2015 and USD1.9 million in 2014.

All these sales are made on similar terms and conditions as those for sales made by Ternium to unrelated third parties.

Supply of Natural Gas

Ternium Mexico has natural gas supply agreements with GIMSA, a natural gas distributor and a company in which Ternium Mexico holds 23.44% equity participation. GIMSA sales to Ternium Mexico amounted to USD100.7 million in 2016, USD99.6 million in 2015 and USD141.8 million in 2014.

Siderar has natural gas supply agreements with Tecpetrol and Energy Consulting Services, natural gas transportation agreements with TGN, and natural gas distribution agreements with Litoral Gas. Tecpetrol is a company controlled by San Faustin, engaged in oil and gas exploration and production and has rights to various oil and gas fields in Argentina and elsewhere in Latin America. TGN operates two major pipelines in Argentina connecting the major gas basins of Neuquén and Noroeste-Bolivia to the major consumption centers in Argentina. Litoral Gas is a company that holds the regional license for gas distribution in the Province of Santa Fe and in the northeastern section of the Province of Buenos Aires. Energy Consulting Services is a company engaged in energy and management consulting, representing one of the major and most reliable natural gas traders in Argentina. San Faustin holds significant but non-controlling interests in TGN, Litoral Gas and Energy Consulting Services.

Tecpetrol supplies natural gas at prices and on terms and conditions that are equivalent to those charged by Siderar’s other suppliers of natural gas. Tecpetrol’s sales to Siderar amounted to USD0.5 million in 2016, USD2.6 million in 2015 and USD0.4 million in 2014.

TGN charges Siderar a price to transport its natural gas supplies that is equivalent, on a comparable basis, to prices paid by other industrial users. The Argentine government regulates the framework under which TGN operates and prices its services. TGN’s sales to Siderar amounted to USD3.1 million in 2016, USD1.3 million in 2015 and USD1.0 million in 2014.

Litoral Gas distributes gas to Siderar’s northern plants. The Argentine government regulates the framework under which Litoral Gas operates and establishes a maximum price for its distribution service. Litoral Gas’ sales to Ternium totaled USD1.5 million in 2016, USD1.5 million in 2015 and USD1.6 million in 2014.

Energy Consulting Services provides Siderar with natural gas at market prices. Energy Consulting Services sales amounted to USD15.0 million in 2016, USD14.7 million in 2015 and USD11.5 million in 2014.

Supply of Electric Energy

Techgen, which is owned 48% by Ternium, 30% by Tecpetrol and 22% by Tenaris, operates an electric power plant in Pesquería, Mexico. Ternium and Tenaris currently contract 78% and 22%, respectively, of Techgen’s power capacity. Beginning in December 2016, Techgen became fully operational and started producing energy. For the year ended December 31, 2016, sales by Techgen of electric energy to Ternium Mexico and Tenigal amounted to USD6.5 million.

Provision of Engineering and Labor Services

Ternium contracts with certain companies controlled by San Faustin specialized in supplying engineering services, construction services, labor and supervision services, for civil and electromechanical works, and cleaning, general maintenance and handling of by-products services. Fees accrued for these services amounted to USD120.2 million in 2016, USD120.0 million in 2015 and USD123.4 million in 2014.

Sales and Purchases of Other Products and Services

Ternium enters into other transactions with companies controlled by San Faustin from time to time. The most important ones include:

- purchases of plant equipment and spare parts, and technical assistance from Tenova S.p.A. and from other related companies, which amounted to USD18.6 million in 2016, USD5.1 million in 2015 and USD5.6 million in 2014; and
- purchases of steel products from Tenaris’ subsidiaries, which amounted to USD0.7 million in 2016, USD0.8 million in 2015 and USD1.9 million in 2014.

Administrative Services

Finma S.A., Arhsa S.A. and Techinst S.A., a group of companies controlled by San Faustin in which the Company has a 33% share ownership and other affiliates of San Faustin have the remaining share ownership, provide administrative and legal support services to San Faustin’s affiliates in Argentina, including Argentine affiliates of Ternium. Fees accrued for these services amounted to USD10.0 million in 2016, USD11.9 million in 2015 and USD11.3 million in 2014.

Loans to Related Parties

The Company financed Techgen’s Pesquería project primarily in the form of subordinated loans to Techgen, which generated interest gains in favor of Ternium in an amount of USD3.5 million in 2016 and USD1.0 million in 2014. Outstanding loans to Techgen as of December 31, 2016, amounted to USD3.5 million. For more information on the Techgen investment, see Item 4. “Organizational Structure—Other investments—Techgen.”

Other Income from Related Parties

Ternium sold software systems and provided technical assistance to Usiminas in an amount of USD3.2 million in 2014.

Dividends from Related Parties

Ternium received dividend payments from Usiminas in an amount of USD1.9 million in 2014.

Other Transactions

In addition, in the ordinary course of business, from time to time, we carry out other transactions and enter into other arrangements with other related parties, none of which are considered to be material.

C. Interest of Experts and Counsel

Not applicable.

Item 8. Financial Information

A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

See Item 18 and pages F-1 through F- 74 for our consolidated financial statements.

Legal Proceedings

Outstanding Legal Proceedings

The following legal proceedings were outstanding as of the date of this report:

Claims related to CSN

In 2013, the Company was notified of a lawsuit filed in Brazil by Companhia Siderúrgica Nacional (CSN) and various entities affiliated with CSN against Ternium Investments S.à r.l., its subsidiary Siderar, and Confab Industrial S.A., a Brazilian subsidiary of Tenaris S.A. The entities named in the CSN lawsuit had acquired a participation in Usiminas in January 2012. The CSN lawsuit alleges that, under applicable Brazilian laws and rules, the acquirers were required to launch a tag-along tender offer to all non-controlling holders of Usiminas ordinary shares for a price per share equal to 80% of the price per share paid in such acquisition, or BRL 28.8, and seeks an order to compel the acquirers to launch an offer at that price plus interest. If so ordered, the offer would need to be made to 182,609,851 ordinary shares of Usiminas not belonging to Usiminas' control group; Ternium Investments and Siderar's respective shares in the offer would be 60.6% and 21.5%.

On September 23, 2013, the first instance court issued its decision finding in favor of the defendants and dismissing the CSN lawsuit. The claimants appealed the first instance court decision to the Sao Paulo court of appeals. On February 8, 2017, the court of appeals upheld the ruling of the first instance court, holding that the Company and the other defendants did not have the obligation to launch a tender offer. CSN has already filed a motion for clarification and may still appeal to the Superior Court of Justice or the Federal Supreme Court.

Separately, on November 10, 2014, CSN filed a complaint with Brazil's securities regulator Comissão de Valores Mobiliários (CVM) on the same grounds and with the same purpose as the lawsuit referred to above. In this complaint, CSN sought to reverse a February 2012 decision by the CVM, which had determined that the above-mentioned acquisition did not trigger any tender offer requirement. On December 2, 2016, CVM rendered its decision on this complaint, reaffirming its previous decision from 2012 and rejecting all the new allegations presented by CSN.

In addition, on December 11, 2014, CSN filed a claim with Brazil's antitrust regulator Conselho Administrativo de Defesa Econômica (CADE). In its claim, CSN alleged that the antitrust clearance request related to the January 2012 acquisition, which was approved by CADE without restrictions in August 2012, contained a false and deceitful description of the acquisition aimed at frustrating the minority shareholders' right to a tag-along tender offer, and requested that CADE investigate and reopen the antitrust review of the acquisition and suspend the Company's voting rights in Usiminas until the review was completed. On May 6, 2015, CADE rejected CSN's claim. CSN did not appeal the decision and, on May 19, 2015, CADE formally closed the file.

Ternium believes that all of CSN's claims and allegations are groundless and without merit, as confirmed by several opinions of Brazilian legal counsel, the decisions issued by CVM in February 2012 and December 2016, and the first and second instance courts decisions referred to above. Accordingly, no provision was recorded in our consolidated financial statements.

Shareholder claims relating to the October 2014 acquisition of Usiminas shares

On April 14, 2015, the staff of the CVM determined that Ternium's acquisition of 51.4 million ordinary shares of Usiminas, completed on October 30, 2014, triggered a requirement under applicable Brazilian laws and regulations for Usiminas' controlling shareholders to launch a tender offer to all non-controlling holders of Usiminas ordinary shares. The CVM staff's determination was made further to a request by NSSMC and its affiliates, who alleged that Ternium's 2014 acquisition had exceeded a threshold that triggers the tender offer requirement. In the CVM staff's view, the 2014 acquisition exceeded the applicable threshold by 5.2 million shares. On April 29, 2015, Ternium filed an appeal to be submitted to the CVM's Board of Commissioners. On May 5, 2015, the CVM staff confirmed that the appeal would be submitted to the Board of Commissioners and that the effects of the staff's decision would be stayed until such Board rules on the matter. On June 15, 2015, upon an appeal filed by NSSMC, the CVM staff changed its earlier decision and stated that the obligation to launch a tender offer would fall exclusively on Ternium. Ternium's appeal has been submitted to the CVM's Board of Commissioners and it is currently expected that such Board will rule on the appeal in the first half of 2017. In the event the appeal is not successful, under applicable CVM rules Ternium may elect to sell to third parties the 5.2 million shares allegedly acquired in excess of the threshold, in which case no tender offer would be required.

Tax matters relating to Siderar

On June 28, 2016, Siderar was notified of a tax assessment by AFIP for allegedly omitted taxes in its capacity as substitute obligor for the personal assets tax for 2008, 2009 and 2010 over the investment held by its shareholder Ternium España S.L.U. In its assessment, AFIP challenged the availability of the benefits contemplated under the double taxation treaty between Argentina and Spain then in effect and ordered Siderar to pay taxes for approximately USD15.9 million as of such date. On August 4, 2016, Siderar appealed AFIP's assessment before the National Tax Court.

In March 2017, Ternium decided to include this tax assessment in an official fiscal plan; as a result, part of the related interest and the whole amount in connection with fines was condoned. The total payment, which also includes the principal and interest for the fiscal periods 2011 and 2012, amounted to USD12.8 million, extinguishing all the liabilities related to this tax claim.

Tax matters relating to Ternium México

In March 2015, the Mexican tax authorities, as part of a tax audit to Ternium Mexico with respect to fiscal year 2008, challenged the deduction by Ternium Mexico's predecessor IMSA Acero of a tax loss arising from an intercompany sale of shares in December 2008. Although the tax authorities have not yet determined the amount of their claim, they have indicated in a preliminary report that they have observations that may result in an income tax adjustment currently estimated at approximately USD 52.2 million, including interest and fines.

Ternium Mexico requested an injunction from the Mexican courts against the audit observations, and also filed its defense and supporting documents with the Mexican tax authorities. The Company, based on the advice of counsel, believes that an unfavorable outcome in connection with this matter is not probable and, accordingly, no provision has been recorded in its financial statements.

Dividend Policy

We do not have, and have no current plans to establish, a formal dividend policy governing the amount and payment of dividends or other distributions. The amount and payment of dividends will be determined by a simple majority vote at a general shareholders' meeting, typically, but not necessarily, based on the recommendation of the Company's board of directors. All shares of the Company's share capital rank *pari passu* with respect to the payment of dividends.

The following table shows the dividends approved by the Company’s shareholders since its incorporation:

Shareholders’ meeting date	Approved dividend			Dividend payment date
	Amount (USD million)	Per share (USD)	Per ADS (USD)	
June 6, 2007	100.2	0.050	0.50	June 12, 2007
June 4, 2008	100.2	0.050	0.50	June 12, 2008
June 3, 2009	—	—	—	n/a
June 2, 2010	100.2	0.050	0.50	June 10, 2010
June 1, 2011	150.4	0.075	0.75	June 9, 2011
May 2, 2012	150.4	0.075	0.75	May 10, 2012
May 2, 2013	130.3	0.065	0.65	May 10, 2013
May 7, 2014	150.4	0.075	0.75	May 16, 2014
May 6, 2015	180.4	0.090	0.90	May 15, 2015
May 4, 2016	180.4	0.090	0.90	May 13, 2016

In addition, Ternium’s board of directors proposed that an annual dividend of USD0.100 per share (USD1.00 per ADS), or approximately USD200.5 million in the aggregate (including the shares held by the Company), be approved at the company’s annual general shareholders’ meeting, which is scheduled to be held on May 3, 2017. If the annual dividend is approved at the shareholders’ meeting, it will be paid on May 12, 2017.

We conduct all of our operations through subsidiaries and, accordingly, our main source of cash to pay dividends is the dividends received from our subsidiaries. See Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Structure of the Company—As a holding company, the Company’s ability to pay cash dividends depends on the results of operations and financial condition of its subsidiaries and could be restricted by legal, contractual or other limitations.” These dividend payments will likely depend on our subsidiaries’ results of operations, financial condition, cash and capital requirements, future growth prospects and other factors deemed significant by their respective boards of directors, as well as on any applicable legal restrictions. See Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Countries in Which We Operate—Argentina” and Item 10. “Additional Information—B. Memorandum and Articles of Association—Dividends” for a discussion of the current restrictions on the payment of dividends.

Pursuant to our articles of association, the board of directors has the power to distribute interim dividends in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law, but dividend payments must be approved by our shareholders at the annual general meeting, subject to the approval of our annual accounts. Dividends may be lawfully declared and paid if our net profits and distributable reserves are sufficient under Luxembourg law.

Under Luxembourg law, at least 5% of our net profits per year must be allocated to the creation of a legal reserve until such reserve has reached an amount equal to 10% of our issued share capital. If the legal reserve later falls below the 10% threshold, at least 5% of net profits again must be allocated toward the reserve. The Company’s legal reserve represented 10% of its share capital as of December 31, 2016. The legal reserve is not available for distribution.

B. Significant Changes

Except as otherwise disclosed in this annual report, there has been no undisclosed significant change since the date of the annual financial statements.

Item 9. The Offer and Listing

A. Offer and Listing Details

The Company’s ADSs are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, under the symbol “TX.” Trading on the NYSE began on February 1, 2006. As of March 31, 2017, a total of 2,004,743,442 shares were registered in the Company’s shareholder register.

As of March 31, 2017, a total of 489,930,470 shares were registered on behalf of BNY Nominees Limited, related to the Company’s ADR program. On March 31, 2017, the closing price for the Company’s ADSs reported by the NYSE was USD26.12.

New York Stock Exchange

As of March 31, 2017, a total of 48,993,047 ADSs were registered of record. Each ADS represents 10 shares of the Company’s share capital. BNY Mellon acts as the Company’s depository for issuing ADRs evidencing the ADSs. The following tables set forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low daily quoted prices for the Company’s shares, in the form of ADSs, as reported by the NYSE.

Five Most Recent Full Financial Years	Price per ADS	
	High	Low
2012	24.86	17.63
2013	31.30	19.21
2014	32.24	16.22
2015	21.70	11.71
2016	26.73	10.56

Full Financial Quarters since 2015	Price per ADS	
	High	Low
First quarter 2015	18.83	15.85
Second quarter 2015	21.70	17.31
Third quarter 2015	17.27	11.71
Fourth quarter 2015	16.42	12.05
First quarter 2016	18.27	10.56
Second quarter 2016	20.57	16.25
Third quarter 2016	23.40	18.58
Fourth quarter 2016	26.73	18.94
First quarter 2017	27.41	22.43

Last Six Months	Price per ADS	
	High	Low
October 2016	24.00	18.94
November 2016	26.22	21.71
December 2016	26.73	23.27
January 2017	25.02	22.52
February 2017	26.52	22.43
March, 2017	27.41	25.68

B. Plan of Distribution

Not applicable.

C. Markets

See “—A. Offer and Listing Details.”

D. Selling Shareholders

Not applicable.

E. Dilution

Not applicable.

F. Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

Item 10. Additional Information

A. Share Capital

Not applicable.

B. Memorandum and Articles of Association

General

The following is a summary of certain rights of holders of the Company’s shares. These rights are set out in the Company’s articles of association or are provided by applicable Luxembourg law, and may differ from those typically provided to shareholders of U.S. companies under the corporation laws of some states of the United States of America. This summary is not exhaustive and does not contain all information that may be important to you. For more complete information, you should read the Company’s articles of association, which are attached as an exhibit to this annual report.

The Company is a public limited liability company (*société anonyme*) organized under the laws of Luxembourg. Its object and purpose, as set forth in Article 2 of its articles of association, is the taking of interests, in any form, in corporations or other business entities, and the administration, management, control and development thereof. The Company is registered under the number B98 668 in the *Registre du Commerce et des Sociétés* of Luxembourg.

The Company’s authorized share capital is fixed by the Company’s articles of association, as amended from time to time, with the approval of shareholders at an extraordinary general shareholders’ meeting. The Company has an authorized share capital of a single class of 3.5 billion shares having a nominal value of USD1.00 per share. The validity period of the Company’s authorized share capital and the related authorization will expire (unless renewed) on May 6, 2020. As of March 31, 2017, there were 2,004,743,442 shares issued. All issued shares are fully paid.

The Company’s articles of association authorize the board of directors, or any delegate(s) duly appointed by the board of directors, to issue shares within the limits of its authorized share capital against contributions in cash, contributions in kind or by way of incorporation of available reserves, at such times and on such terms and conditions as the board of directors or its delegates may determine. The validity period of such authorization will expire (unless renewed) on May 6, 2020.

The Company’s shareholders have authorized the board of directors to waive, suppress or limit any pre-emptive subscription rights of shareholders provided for by law to the extent it deems such waiver, suppression or limitation advisable for any issue or issues of shares within the authorized share capital. However, if and from the date the Company’s shares are listed on a regulated market (and only for as long as they are so listed), any issuance of shares for cash within the limits of the authorized share capital shall be subject to the pre-emptive subscription rights of the then-existing shareholders (as set out in the articles of association), except in the following cases (in which cases no pre-emptive rights shall apply):

- (a) any issuance of shares for, within, in conjunction with or related to, an initial public offering of the Company’s shares on one or more regulated markets (in one or more instances);
- (b) any issuance of shares against a contribution other than in cash;
- (c) any issuance of shares upon conversion of convertible bonds or other instruments convertible into shares; provided, however, that the pre-emptive subscription rights of the then-existing shareholders shall apply by provision of the Company’s articles of association in connection with any issuance of convertible bonds or other instruments convertible into shares for cash; and
- (d) any issuance of shares (including by way of free shares or at a discount), up to an amount of 1.5% of the issued share capital of the Company, to directors, officers, agents or employees of the Company, its direct or indirect subsidiaries, or its Affiliates (as such term is defined in the Company’s articles of association), including without limitation the direct issue of shares upon the exercise of options, rights convertible into shares, or similar instruments convertible or exchangeable into shares issued for the purpose of, or in relation to, compensation or incentive for any such persons.

Dividends

Subject to applicable law, all shares (including shares underlying ADSs) are entitled to participate equally in dividends when, as and if declared by the shareholders at the ordinary general shareholders’ meeting, out of funds legally available for such purposes. Under Luxembourg law, claims for dividends will lapse five years after the date such dividends are declared. However, we may elect to pay a declared dividend after such period. The shareholders may, at the ordinary general shareholders’ meeting, which every shareholder has the right to attend in person or by proxy, declare a dividend under Article 21 of the Company’s articles of association.

Under Article 21 of the articles of association, the Company’s board of directors has the power to distribute interim dividends in accordance with the conditions that apply to commercial companies set forth in particular in article 72-2 of the Luxembourg Companies Law.

Pursuant to Luxembourg law, at least 5% of our net profits per year must be allocated to the creation of a legal reserve until such reserve has reached an amount equal to 10% of our issued share capital. If the legal reserve later falls below the 10% threshold, at least 5% (or such lower amount required to reach the 10% threshold) of net profits again must be allocated toward the reserve. The Company’s legal reserve represented 10% of its share capital as of December 31, 2016. The legal reserve is not available for distribution.

Voting Rights; Shareholders’ Meetings; Election of Directors

Each share entitles the holder to one vote at the Company’s general shareholders’ meetings. Shareholder action by written consent is not permitted, but proxy voting is permitted. Notices of general shareholders’ meetings are governed by the provisions of Luxembourg law and the Company’s articles of association. Notices of such meetings must be published twice, at least at eight-day intervals, the second notice appearing at least eight days prior to the meeting, in the Luxembourg *Recueil électronique des sociétés et associations* and in a Luxembourg newspaper. In case the Company’s shares are listed on a foreign regulated market, notices of general shareholders’ meetings shall also be published in accordance with the publicity requirements of such regulated market. No attendance quorum is required at ordinary general shareholders’ meetings and resolutions are adopted by a simple majority vote of the shares present or represented and voted at the meeting. An extraordinary general shareholders’ meeting must have a quorum of at least 50% of the issued and outstanding shares. If a quorum is not reached, such meeting may be reconvened at a later date with no quorum requirements by means of the appropriate notification procedures provided for by Luxembourg company law. In both cases, Luxembourg company law and the Company’s articles of association require that any resolution of an extraordinary general shareholders’ meeting be adopted by a two-thirds majority vote of the shares present or represented at the meeting and voted. If a proposed resolution consists of changing the Company’s nationality or of increasing the shareholders’ commitments, the unanimous consent of all shareholders is required. Directors are elected at ordinary general shareholders’ meetings. Cumulative voting is not permitted. As the Company’s articles of association do not provide for staggered terms, directors are elected for a maximum of one year and may be reappointed or removed at any time, with or without cause, by resolution passed by a simple majority vote of the shares present or represented at the meeting and voted. In the case of a vacancy occurring on the board of directors, the remaining directors shall have the right to temporarily fill such vacancy by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors. The term of a temporary director elected to fill a vacancy shall expire at the end of the term of office of the replaced director; provided, however, that the next shareholders’ meeting shall be called upon to proceed with the definitive election of any temporary member of the board of directors so elected.

The Company’s articles of association provide that annual ordinary general shareholders’ meetings, at which its annual financial statements are approved and the members of its board of directors are appointed, must take place in Luxembourg on the first Wednesday of every May at 2:30 p.m., Luxembourg time. If that day is a legal or banking holiday in Luxembourg, the meeting shall be held on the following business day.

Any shareholder who holds one or more shares of the Company on the fifth calendar day preceding a general shareholders’ meeting (the “Record Date”) shall be admitted to such general shareholders’ meeting. Those shareholders who have sold their shares between the Record Date and the date of the general shareholders’ meeting may not attend or be represented at the meeting.

In the case of shares held through fungible securities accounts, each shareholder may exercise all rights attached to his shares and, in particular, may participate in and vote at shareholders’ meetings of the Company upon presentation of a certificate issued by the financial institution or professional depository holding the shares, evidencing such deposit and certifying the number of shares recorded in the relevant account on the Record Date. Such certificate must be filed at least five days before the meeting with the Company at its registered address or at the address stated in the convening notice or, in case the shares of the Company are listed on a regulated market, with an agent of the Company located in the country of the listing and designated in the convening notice. In case any such holder wishes to vote by proxy, the holder shall have to present a completed proxy form together with the certificate previously referred to, by the same date and time and at the same addresses.

The board of directors and the shareholders at the shareholders’ meeting may, if they deem so advisable, reduce these periods of time for all shareholders and admit all shareholders (or their proxies) who have filed the appropriate documents to the general shareholders’ meeting, irrespective of these time limits.

Holders of ADSs only have those rights that are expressly granted to them in the deposit agreement dated January 31, 2006 among the Company, BNY Mellon (formerly The Bank of New York), as depositary, and all owners and beneficial owners from time to time of ADRs of the Company. ADS holders may not attend or directly exercise voting rights in shareholders' meetings, but may instruct the depositary on how to exercise the voting rights for the shares which underlie their ADSs.

Access to Corporate Records

Luxembourg law and the Company's articles of association do not generally provide for shareholder access to corporate records. Shareholders may inspect the annual accounts and auditors' reports at the Company's registered office during the 15-day period prior to a general shareholders' meeting.

Appraisal Rights

In case the shares of the Company are listed on one or more regulated markets, and in the event the shareholders, in a general meeting, approve any of the following:

- the delisting of the Company's shares from all regulated markets where the Company's shares are listed at that time, excluding a delisting made pursuant to an offer to all of the Company's shareholders made by a business entity subject to common control with the Company, whereby such business entity offers to issue, in exchange for the Company's shares, shares to be listed on the same regulated market(s) on which the Company's shares are listed;
- a merger in which the Company is not the surviving entity (unless the shares or other equity securities of such entity are listed on the New York or London stock exchanges);
- a sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets;
- an amendment to the Company's articles of association that has the effect of materially changing its corporate purpose;
- the relocation of the Company's domicile outside the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg; or
- amendments to the Company's articles of association that restrict the rights of its shareholders (excluding any amendments in relation with, or to, the authorized share capital and/or the waiver or suppression of any preferential subscription rights relating thereto);

dissenting or absent shareholders have the right to have their shares repurchased by the Company at (i) the average market value of the shares over the 90 calendar days preceding the applicable general shareholders' meeting or (ii) in the event that the Company's shares are not traded on any regulated market, the amount that results from applying the proportion of the Company's equity that the shares being sold represent over the Company's net worth as determined in its last consolidated financial statements approved by the shareholders or in its last interim consolidated financial statements approved by the board of directors, whichever is more recent. Shareholders who voted in favor of the relevant resolution are not entitled to exercise this right.

Dissenting or absent shareholders must present their claim within one month following the date of the applicable general shareholders' meeting and supply the Company with evidence of their shareholding at the time of such meeting. The Company must (to the extent permitted by applicable laws and regulations and in compliance therewith) repurchase its shares within six months following the date of the applicable general shareholders' meeting. If delisting from one or more, but not all, of the regulated markets where the Company's shares are listed is approved by the shareholders' meeting, only dissenting or absent shareholders with shares held through participants in the local clearing system for that market or those markets can exercise this appraisal right if:

- they held the shares as of the date of the announcement by the Company of its intention to delist or as of the date of publication of the first convening notice for the general shareholders' meeting that approved the delisting;
- they present their claim within one month following the date of the general shareholders' meeting and supply evidence of their shareholding as of the date of the Company's announcement or the publication of the first convening notice to the meeting; and
- the delisting is not being made pursuant to an offer to all of the Company's shareholders made by a business entity subject to common control with the Company, whereby such business entity offers to issue, in exchange for the Company's shares, shares to be listed on the same regulated market(s) on which such dissenting or absent shareholders hold their shares through participants in the local clearing system for that market or markets.

In the event a shareholder exercises its appraisal right, applicable Luxembourg law provisions shall apply.

Distribution of Assets on Winding-up

In the event of the Company’s liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the net assets remaining after allowing for the payment of all debts, charges and expenses shall be paid out to holders of the Company’s shares in proportion to their respective holdings.

Transferability and Form

The Company’s articles of association do not impose restrictions on the transfer of its shares. The shares are issuable in registered form only.

Pursuant to the Company’s articles of association, the ownership of registered shares is evidenced by the inscription of the name of the shareholder, the number of shares held by such shareholder and the amount paid on each share in the Company’s shareholders’ register. In addition, the Company’s articles of association provide that shares may be held through fungible securities accounts with financial institutions or other professional depositaries. Shares held through fungible securities accounts have the same rights and obligations as shares recorded in the Company’s shareholders’ register.

Shares held through fungible securities accounts may be transferred in accordance with customary procedures for the transfer of securities in book-entry form. Shares that are not held through fungible securities accounts may be transferred by a written statement of transfer signed by both the transferor and the transferee or their respective duly appointed attorney-in-fact and recorded in the Company’s shareholders’ register. The transfer of shares may also be made in accordance with the provisions of Article 1690 of the Luxembourg Civil Code. As evidence of the transfer of registered shares, the Company may also accept any correspondence or other documents evidencing the agreement between transferor and transferee as to the transfer of registered shares.

Repurchase of Company Shares

The Company may repurchase its own shares in the cases and subject to the conditions set by the Luxembourg Companies Law, as amended, and, in the case of acquisitions of shares or ADSs made through the NYSE, with any applicable laws and regulations of such market. See Item 16.E. “Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers” for further information on the authorization granted on May 6, 2015, by the Company’s annual general shareholders’ meeting to the Company or its subsidiaries to repurchase the Company’s shares, including shares represented by ADRs.

Limitation on Securities Ownership

There are no limitations currently imposed by Luxembourg law or the articles of association on the rights of non-resident shareholders to hold or vote the Company’s shares.

Change in Control

None of our outstanding securities has any special control rights. The Company’s articles of association do not contain any provision that would have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of the Company and that would operate only with respect to a merger, acquisition or corporate restructuring involving the Company. In addition, the Company does not know of any significant agreements or other arrangements to which the Company is a party and which take effect, alter or terminate in the event of a change of control of the Company.

There are no rights associated with the Company’s shares other than those described above.

C. Material Contracts

For a discussion of any material contract entered into by us outside of the ordinary course of business during the last two years, see Item 4. “Information on the Company—B. Business Overview—Raw Materials, Slabs, Energy and Other Inputs.”

D. Exchange Controls

Many of the countries which are important markets for us or in which we have substantial assets have a history of substantial government intervention in currency markets, volatile exchange rates and government-imposed currency controls. These include Mexico and Argentina. For additional information regarding Ternium’s ability to hedge against exchange rate fluctuations, see Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to our Business—Changes in exchange rates or any limitation in the Ternium Companies’ ability to hedge against exchange rate fluctuations could adversely affect Ternium’s business and results.”

Mexico

Historically, the Mexican economy has suffered balance of payment deficits and shortages in foreign exchange reserves. While the Mexican government does not currently restrict the ability of Mexican or foreign persons or entities to convert Mexican pesos to U.S. dollars and the terms of NAFTA—to which Mexico is a signatory—generally prohibit exchange controls, the Mexican government could institute a restrictive exchange control policy in the future.

Argentina

From 2002 through the end of 2015, the Argentine government maintained a “dirty” flotation of the Argentine peso / U.S. dollar exchange rate through frequent interventions in the market. Since December 2015, following a devaluation of the Argentine peso against the U.S. dollar of approximately 34%, the current administration has been endorsing a floating rate environment with limited government intervention. Argentina often experiences high exchange rate volatility. Between 2011 and the end of its term in December 2015, the former administration imposed several formal and informal foreign exchange restrictions affecting the free flow of capital, particularly on payments of dividends, imports of goods and services and royalties. These restrictions changed frequently, driven mainly by the intention of that administration to control the volatility of the Argentine peso/U.S. dollar exchange rate and to try to impede the flight of capital from Argentina. These informal controls on foreign exchange transactions ended soon after the current administration took office in December 2015, and the formal controls have been gradually relaxed until being almost completely lifted by January 2017. There are currently no amount limits for the purchase of foreign currency by Argentine residents (individuals or legal entities) for investment purposes, either locally or abroad. The only remaining requirements for the purchase of foreign currency to make payments of imports of goods and services, royalties, dividends and foreign financial debt entail compliance with certain Central Bank information systems on foreign indebtedness and direct investments. Repatriation of foreign currency collected by Argentine residents abroad and conversion thereof into Argentine pesos currently only applies to proceeds from exports of goods, and the repatriation timeframe has been increased to 10 years from the shipment date irrespective of whether the export is made to affiliated or unaffiliated companies. Argentine residents are no longer required to repatriate the proceeds from exports of services. For additional information regarding factors affecting the Argentine economy, see Item 3. “Key Information—D. Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Countries in Which We Operate—Argentina.”

There can be no assurance that foreign exchange and capital controls will not be reestablished in the future by the Argentine government, or that additional restrictions of that kind will not be imposed, which could expose Ternium to the risk of losses arising from fluctuations in the exchange rate, or affect Ternium’s ability to finance its investments and operations in Argentina, or impair Ternium’s ability to convert and transfer outside Argentina funds generated by Siderar, for example, to fund the payment of dividends or to undertake investments and other activities that require offshore payments.

Colombia

Under Colombian foreign exchange regulations, payments in foreign currency related to certain foreign exchange transactions must be conducted through the commercial exchange market, by means of an authorized financial intermediary, and the payment must be declared to the Colombian Central Bank. This mechanism applies to payments in connection with, among others, imports and exports of goods, foreign loans and related financing costs, investment of foreign capital and the remittances of profits thereon, investment in foreign securities and assets and endorsements and guarantees in foreign currency. Transactions through the commercial exchange market are made at market rates freely negotiated with the authorized intermediaries.

E. Taxation

The following discussion of the material Luxembourg and U.S. federal income tax consequences of an investment in the Company’s ADSs is based upon laws and relevant interpretations thereof in effect as of the date of this annual report, all of which are subject to change. This discussion does not address all possible tax consequences relating to an investment in the Company’s ADSs, such as the tax consequences under U.S. state and local tax laws.

Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

This section describes the material Luxembourg tax consequences of owning or disposing of ADSs.

You should consult your own tax advisor regarding the Luxembourg tax consequences of owning and disposing of ADSs in your particular circumstances.

As used herein, a “Luxembourg individual” means an individual resident in Luxembourg who is subject to personal income tax (impôt sur le revenu) on his or her worldwide income from Luxembourg or foreign sources, and a “Luxembourg corporate holder” means a company (that is, a fully taxable collectivité within the meaning of Article 159 of the Luxembourg Income Tax Law) resident in Luxembourg subject to corporate income tax (impôt sur le revenu des collectivités) and municipal business tax (impôt commercial communal) on its worldwide income from Luxembourg or foreign sources. For the purposes of this summary, Luxembourg individuals and Luxembourg corporate holders are collectively referred to as “Luxembourg Holders.” A “non-Luxembourg Holder” means any investor in ADSs of the Company other than a Luxembourg Holder.

Corporate Reorganization

The Company was established as a Luxembourg *société anonyme holding* under Luxembourg’s 1929 holding company regime. Until termination of such regime on December 31, 2010, holding companies incorporated under the 1929 regime (including the Company) were exempt from Luxembourg corporate income tax and Luxembourg withholding tax over dividends distributed to shareholders.

On January 1, 2011, the Company became an ordinary public limited liability company (*société anonyme*) and, effective as from that date, the Company is subject to all applicable Luxembourg taxes (including, among others, corporate income tax on its worldwide income), and its dividend distributions will generally be subject to Luxembourg withholding tax. However, dividends received by the Company from subsidiaries in high income tax jurisdictions, as defined under Luxembourg law, will continue to be exempt from corporate income tax in Luxembourg under Luxembourg’s participation exemption.

In light of the impending termination of Luxembourg’s 1929 holding company regime, in the fourth quarter of 2010, the Company carried out a multi-step corporate reorganization, which included, among other transactions, the contribution of all of the Company’s assets and liabilities to a wholly-owned, newly-incorporated Luxembourg subsidiary and the restructuring of indirect holdings in certain subsidiaries. The reorganization was completed in December 2010, and resulted in a non-taxable revaluation of the accounting value (under Luxembourg GAAP) of the Company’s assets, in accordance with the applicable legal provisions.

Following the completion of the corporate reorganization, and upon its conversion into an ordinary Luxembourg holding company, the Company, in accordance with applicable law, recorded a special reserve in its tax balance sheet. Dividend distributions for the foreseeable future will be imputed to the special reserve and therefore should not be subject to Luxembourg withholding tax under current Luxembourg law. See note 1 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Tax regime applicable to realized capital gains

Luxembourg Holders

Luxembourg resident individual holders

Capital gains realized by Luxembourg resident individuals who do not hold their ADSs as part of a commercial or industrial business will only be taxable (at a progressive rate) if they are realized on a sale of ADSs that takes place within the first six months following their acquisition. After the six-month period, capital gains are not taxed unless the resident individual holds more than 10% of the share capital of the Company.

If such ADSs are held as part of a commercial or industrial business, capital gains would be taxable in the same manner as income from such business.

Capital gains realized by Luxembourg resident individuals holding (alone or together with the resident’s spouse and underage children) directly or indirectly more than 10% of the capital of the Company¹ at any time during the five years prior to the sale, will be taxable at half of the individual’s applicable global tax rate (as determined progressively), if a holding period of six months following their acquisition elapsed. Within the six-month period, standard rates apply.

¹ Or if the Luxembourg resident individuals have received the shares for no consideration within the last five years and the former holder held at least 10% in the capital of the company at any moment during said five years.

Luxembourg resident corporate holders

Capital gains realized upon the disposal of ADSs by a fully taxable resident corporate holder will in principle be subject to corporate income tax and municipal business tax. The combined applicable rate (including an unemployment fund contribution) for a corporate holder established in Luxembourg City is 27.08% for the fiscal year ending 2017. An exemption from such taxes may be available to the Luxembourg resident corporate holder pursuant to Article 1 of the Grand Ducal Decree dated December 21, 2001 as amended, in combination with article 166 of the Luxembourg Income Tax Law subject to the fulfillment of the conditions set forth therein.

Non-Luxembourg Holders

An individual who is a non-Luxembourg Holder of ADSs (and who does not have a permanent establishment, a permanent representative or a fixed place of business in Luxembourg) will only be subject to Luxembourg taxation on capital gains arising upon disposal of such ADSs if such non-Luxembourg holder has (alone or together with his or her spouse and underage children) directly or indirectly held more than 10% of the capital of the Company at any time during the past five years, and either (i) such non-Luxembourg holder has been a resident of Luxembourg for tax purposes for at least 15 years and has become a non-resident within the last five years preceding the realization of the gain, subject to any applicable tax treaty, or (ii) the disposal of ADSs occurs within six months from their acquisition (or prior to their actual acquisition), subject to any applicable tax treaty.

A corporate non-Luxembourg Holder (that is, a *collectivité* within the meaning of Article 159 of the Luxembourg Income Tax Law), which has a permanent establishment, a permanent representative or a fixed place of business in Luxembourg to which ADSs are attributable, will bear Luxembourg corporate income tax and municipal business tax on a gain realized on a disposal of such ADSs as set forth above for a Luxembourg corporate holder. However, gains realized on the sale of the ADSs may benefit from the full exemption provided for by Article 1 of the Grand Ducal Decree dated December 21, 2001 as amended, in combination with Article 166 of the Luxembourg Income Tax Law subject in each case to fulfillment of the conditions set out therein.

A corporate non-Luxembourg Holder, which has no permanent establishment in Luxembourg to which the ADSs are attributable, will bear corporate income tax on a gain realized on a disposal of such ADSs under the same conditions applicable to an individual non-Luxembourg Holder, as set out above.

Tax regime applicable to distributions

Withholding tax

Distributions to holders are in principle subject to a 15% withholding tax computed on the gross amount distributed. The rate of the withholding tax may be reduced pursuant to double tax treaty existing between Luxembourg and the country of residence of the relevant holder, subject to the fulfillment of the conditions set forth therein. However, distributions imputed for tax purposes to the special reserve (please see above paragraph “corporate reorganization”) should be out of the scope of Luxembourg withholding tax under the current tax law.

Nevertheless, no withholding tax applies if the distribution is made to (i) a Luxembourg resident corporate holder (that is, a fully taxable *collectivité* within the meaning of Article 159 of the Luxembourg Income Tax Law), (ii) an undertaking of collective character which is resident of a Member State of the European Union and is referred to by article 2 of the European Union Council Directive of November 30, 2011 concerning the common fiscal regime applicable to parent and subsidiary companies of different member states (2011/96/UE) as amended, (subject to the general anti-abuse rule provided for by Council Directive 2015/121/EU as implemented into Luxembourg law), (iii) a corporation or a cooperative company resident in Norway, Iceland or Liechtenstein and subject to a tax comparable to corporate income tax as provided by the Luxembourg Income Tax Law, (iv) a corporation or company resident in Switzerland which is subject to corporate income tax in Switzerland without benefiting from an exemption, (v) an undertaking with a collective character subject to a tax comparable to corporate income tax as provided by the Luxembourg Income Tax Law which is resident in a country that has concluded a double tax treaty with Luxembourg and (vi) a Luxembourg permanent establishment of one of the above-mentioned categories, provided each time that at the date of payment, the holder holds or commits to hold directly (or through a vehicle regarded as tax transparent from a Luxembourg tax perspective), during an uninterrupted period of at least twelve months, ADSs representing at least 10% of the share capital of the Company or acquired for an acquisition price of at least EUR1,200,000.

Luxembourg Holders

With the exception of Luxembourg corporate holders benefiting from the exemption referred to above, Luxembourg individual holders, and Luxembourg corporate holders subject to Luxembourg corporate tax, must include the distributions paid on the ADSs in their taxable income, 50% of the amount of such dividends being exempt from tax. The applicable withholding tax can, under certain conditions, entitle the relevant Luxembourg Holder to a tax credit.

Net wealth tax

Luxembourg Holders

Luxembourg net wealth tax will not be levied on a Luxembourg Holder with respect to the ADSs held unless (i) the Luxembourg Holder is a legal entity subject to net wealth tax in Luxembourg; or (ii) the ADSs are attributable to an enterprise or part thereof which is carried on through a permanent establishment, a fixed place of business or a permanent representative in Luxembourg.

Net wealth tax is levied annually at the rate of 0.5% on the net wealth of enterprises resident in Luxembourg, as determined for net wealth tax purposes. The ADSs may be exempt from net wealth tax subject to the conditions set forth by Paragraph 60 of the Law of October 16, 1934 on the valuation of assets (*Bewertungsgesetz*), as amended.

Non-Luxembourg Holders

Luxembourg net wealth tax will not be levied on a non-Luxembourg Holder with respect to the ADSs held unless the ADSs are attributable to an enterprise or part thereof which is carried on through a permanent establishment or a permanent representative in Luxembourg.

Stamp and registration taxes

No registration tax or stamp duty will be payable by a holder of ADSs in Luxembourg solely upon the disposal of ADSs by sale or exchange.

Estate and gift taxes

No estate or inheritance tax is levied on the transfer of ADSs upon the death of a holder of ADSs in cases where the deceased was not a resident of Luxembourg for inheritance tax purposes and no gift tax is levied upon a gift of ADSs if the gift is not passed before a Luxembourg notary or recorded in a deed registered in Luxembourg.

Where a holder of ADSs is a resident of Luxembourg for tax purposes at the time of his death, the ADSs are included in his taxable estate for inheritance tax or estate tax purposes.

United States federal income taxation

This section describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to a U.S. holder (as defined below) of owning ADSs. It applies to you only if you hold your ADSs as capital assets for tax purposes. This section does not apply to you if you are a member of a special class of holders subject to special rules, including:

- a dealer in securities,
- a bank,
- a trader in securities that elects to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for securities holdings,
- a tax-exempt organization,
- a person who invests through a pass-through entity, including a partnership,
- a life insurance company,
- a person liable for alternative minimum tax,
- a former citizen or long-term resident of the United States,
- a person that actually or constructively owns 10% or more of our voting stock (including ADSs),
- a person that holds ADSs as part of a straddle or a hedging or conversion transaction,
- a person that purchases or sells ADSs as part of a wash sale for tax purposes, or
- a person whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar.

This section is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations, published rulings and court decisions, all as currently in effect, as well as on the Convention Between the Government of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and the Government of the United States of America for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes on Income and Capital (the “Treaty”). These laws are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis. In addition, this section is based in part upon the assumption that each obligation in the ADS deposit agreement and any related agreement will be performed in accordance with its terms.

If a partnership holds the ADSs, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Each such partner holding the ADSs is urged to consult his, her or its own tax advisor.

You are a U.S. holder if you are a beneficial owner of ADSs and you are, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual citizen or resident of the United States,
- a domestic corporation,
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source, or
- a trust if (i) a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over the trust’s administration and one or more U.S. persons are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

You should consult your own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal, state and local and other tax consequences of owning and disposing of ADSs in your particular circumstances.

This discussion addresses only U.S. federal income taxation.

In general, and taking into account the earlier assumptions, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, if you hold ADRs evidencing ADSs, you will be treated as the owner of the shares represented by those ADRs. Exchanges of shares for ADRs, and ADRs for shares, generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax.

Taxation of dividends

Under the U.S. federal income tax laws, and subject to the passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, rules discussed below, if you are a U.S. holder, the gross amount of any distribution we pay out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is subject to U.S. federal income taxation. If you are a noncorporate U.S. holder, dividends paid to you that constitute qualified dividend income will be taxable to you at the preferential rates applicable to long-term capital gains provided that you hold ADSs for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date and meet other holding period requirements. Dividends we pay with respect to the ADSs generally will be qualified dividend income but there can be no assurance in this regard.

You must generally include any Luxembourg tax withheld from the dividend payment in this gross amount even though you do not in fact receive it. The dividend is taxable to you when the depositary receives the dividend, actually or constructively.

The dividend will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally allowed to U.S. corporations in respect of dividends received from other U.S. corporations. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes, will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of your basis in the ADSs and thereafter as capital gain. However, we do not expect to calculate earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles. Therefore, you should expect that a distribution will generally be treated as a dividend (as discussed above).

The amount of any dividend paid in foreign currency will equal the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency received calculated by reference to the exchange rate in effect on the date the dividend is received by the depositary, regardless of whether the foreign currency is converted into U.S. dollars. Generally, any gain or loss resulting from currency exchange fluctuations during the period from the date you include the dividend payment in income to the date you convert the payment into U.S. dollars will be treated as ordinary income or loss and will not be eligible for the special tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income. The gain or loss generally will be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

Dividends will be income from sources outside the United States and will, depending on your circumstances, be either “passive” or “general” income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit allowable to you.

Subject to certain limitations, the Luxembourg tax withheld in accordance with the Treaty and paid over to Luxembourg will be creditable or deductible against your U.S. federal income tax liability. Special rules apply in determining the foreign tax credit limitation with respect to dividends that are subject to the preferential tax rates. To the extent a refund of the tax withheld is available to you under Luxembourg law or under the Treaty, the amount of tax withheld that is refundable will not be eligible for credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability.

In certain circumstances, if you have held ADSs for less than a specified minimum period during which you are not protected from risk of loss, or are obligated to make payments related to the dividends, you will not be allowed a foreign tax credit for foreign taxes imposed on dividends that we pay.

The rules governing the foreign tax credit are complex. You are urged to consult your tax advisors regarding the availability of the foreign tax credit under your particular circumstances.

Taxation of capital gains

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, if you are a U.S. holder and you sell or otherwise dispose of your ADSs, you will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of the amount that you realize and your tax basis, determined in U.S. dollars, in your ADSs. Capital gain of a noncorporate U.S. holder is generally taxed at preferential rates where the property is held for more than one year. The gain or loss will generally be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

Additional U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations

PFIC rules. Based on the Company’s expected income and assets, the ADSs should not be treated as stock of a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, but this conclusion is a factual determination that is made annually and thus may be subject to change. If we were to be treated as a PFIC, gains realized on the sale or other disposition of your ADSs would in general not be treated as capital gain. Furthermore, if you are a U.S. holder, unless you are permitted to elect and you do elect to be taxed annually on a mark-to-market basis with respect to the ADSs, upon sale or disposition of ADSs you would be treated as if you had realized such gain and certain “excess distributions” ratably over your holding period for the ADSs and would be taxed at the highest tax rate in effect for each such year to which the gain was allocated, together with an interest charge in respect of the tax attributable to each such year. With certain exceptions, your ADSs will be treated as stock in a PFIC if we were a PFIC at any time during your holding period in your ADSs. Dividends that you receive from us will not be eligible for the special tax rates applicable to qualified dividend income if we are a PFIC (or are treated as a PFIC with respect to you) either in the taxable year of the distribution or the preceding taxable year, but instead will be taxable at rates applicable to ordinary income.

F. Dividends and Paying Agents

Not applicable.

G. Statement by Experts

Not applicable.

H. Documents on Display

We are required to file annual and special reports and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any documents filed by the Company at the SEC’s public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. The SEC also maintains a website at <http://www.sec.gov> which contains reports and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC.

We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, as applied to foreign private issuers. Because we are a foreign private issuer, the SEC’s rules do not require us to deliver proxy statements or to file quarterly reports. In addition, our “insiders” are not subject to the SEC’s rules that prohibit short-swing trading. We prepare quarterly and annual reports containing consolidated financial statements in accordance with IFRS. Our annual consolidated financial statements are certified by an independent accounting firm. We submit quarterly financial information to the SEC on Form 6-K simultaneously with or promptly following the publication of that information in Luxembourg or any other jurisdiction in which the Company’s securities are listed, and will file annual reports on Form 20-F within the time period required by the SEC, which is currently four months from the end of the fiscal year on December 31. These quarterly and annual reports may be reviewed at the SEC’s Public Reference Room. Reports and other information filed electronically with the SEC are also available at the SEC’s website.

As a foreign private issuer under the Securities Act, we are not subject to the proxy rules of Section 14 of the Exchange Act or the insider short-swing profit reporting requirements of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

We have appointed BNY Mellon to act as depositary for our ADSs. During the time the deposit agreement remains in force, we will furnish the depositary with:

- our annual reports, and
- summaries of all notices of general meetings of shareholders and other reports and communications that are made generally available to our shareholders.

The depositary will, as provided in the deposit agreement, if we so request, arrange for the mailing of summaries in English of the reports and communications to all record holders of our ADSs. Any record holder of ADSs may read the reports, notices, or summaries thereof, and communications at the depositary’s office located at 101 Barclay Street, 22W, New York, NY 10286.

Whenever a reference is made in this annual report to a contract or other document, please be aware that such reference is not necessarily complete and that you should refer to the exhibits that are a part of this annual report for a copy of the contract or other document. You may review a copy of the annual report at the SEC’s public reference room in Washington, D.C.

I. Subsidiary Information

Not applicable.

Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

The multinational nature of our transactions, operations and customer base expose us to the risk of changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates and commodity prices. We selectively manage these exposures through the use of derivative instruments to mitigate market risk and interest rate costs. We do not use derivative financial instruments for other purposes. In addition, in the ordinary course of business we also face risks with respect to financial instruments that are either non-financial or non-quantifiable. Such risks principally include country risk and credit risk and are not presented in the following analysis. For additional information about our financial risk management, see note 28 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

The following tables provide a breakdown of Ternium’s debt instruments as of December 31, 2016, by type of interest rate fixing mechanism and year of maturity. The following information should be read together with note 28 “Financial Risk Management” to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

At December 31, 2016 <i>In thousands of US dollars</i>	Expected maturity in the year ending December 31,						
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	Thereafter	Total
Non-current Debt							
Fixed Rate		-	-	-	-	-	-
Floating Rate		226,467	36,229	36,228	36,228	61,590	396,742
Current Debt							
Fixed Rate	404,926	-	-	-	-	-	404,926
Floating Rate	416,967	-	-	-	-	-	416,967
Total (1) (2)	821,893	226,467	36,229	36,228	36,228	61,590	1,218,635

- (1) Borrowings are primarily bank borrowings with third parties. See Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—B. Liquidity and Capital Resources—Principal Sources of Funding—Financial Liabilities.”
- (2) As the majority of borrowings is subject to floating rates that approximate market rates, with contractual repricing that occurs every one, three or six months, the fair value of each borrowing approximates its carrying amount and is not disclosed separately.

Management maintains sufficient cash and marketable securities and credit facilities to finance normal operations. Management monitors rolling forecasts of the group’s liquidity reserve on the basis of expected cash flow. The weighted average interest rate of Ternium’s debt was 6.92% at December 31, 2016. This figure incorporates instruments denominated mainly in U.S. dollars and Argentine pesos, does not include the effect of derivative financial instruments and was calculated using the rates set for each instrument in its corresponding currency and weighted using the dollar-equivalent outstanding principal amount of said instruments as of December 31, 2016.

Total Debt by Currency as of December 31, 2016

<i>In thousands of U.S. dollars</i>	
USD	932,661
ARP	234,576
COP	42,683
Other	8,715
Total	1,218,635

Interest Rate Exposure Risk

Interest rate movements create a degree of risk by affecting the amount of Ternium’s interest payments and the value of Ternium’s floating-rate debt. Ternium has long-term borrowings at floating rates. The interest rates on USD75.0 million of this debt is fixed through swaps, as described below. Ternium’s total floating interest rate debt amounted to USD813.7 million (67% of total borrowings) for the year ended December 31, 2016.

Interest Rate Derivative Contracts

During 2012 and 2013, Tenigal entered into several interest rate forward starting swap agreements that fix the interest rate to be paid over an aggregate amount of USD100 million, at an average rate of 1.92%. These agreements became effective in July 2014, will terminate on July 2022 and have been accounted for as cash flow hedges. As of December 31, 2016, the after-tax cash flow hedge reserve related to these agreements amounted to positive USD0.1 million.

Foreign Exchange Exposure Risk

Ternium operates and sells its products in different countries, and as a result is exposed to foreign exchange rate volatility. This situation exposes Ternium to a risk of non-compliance derived from volatility in foreign exchange rates. Ternium’s subsidiaries may use derivative contracts in order to hedge their exposure to exchange rate risk derived from their trade and financial operations. A significant portion of Ternium’s business is carried out in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, Ternium’s reporting currency. As a result of this foreign currency exposure, exchange rate fluctuations impact Ternium’s results as reported in its income statement and statement of comprehensive income in the form of both translation risk and transaction risk. Translation risk is the risk that Ternium’s consolidated financial statements for a particular period or as of a certain date may be affected by changes in the prevailing rates of the various functional currencies of the reporting subsidiaries against the U.S. dollar. Transaction risk is the risk that the value of transactions executed in currencies other than the subsidiary’s functional currency may vary according to currency fluctuations.

Ternium’s policy is to minimize the impact of fluctuations in the value of positions in currencies other than U.S. dollar with respect to the U.S. dollar, with the exception of the currencies of countries where it has operations in Latin America, in which Ternium may, from time to time, choose not to hedge operational short exposures to such currencies. Ternium’s subsidiaries monitor their net operating cash flows in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, and analyze potential hedging according to market conditions. This hedging can be carried out by netting operational positions or by using financial derivatives. However, regulatory or legal restrictions in the countries in which Ternium’s subsidiaries operate could limit the extent to which the Company can implement its hedging policy.

Ternium has foreign operations whose net assets are exposed to foreign currency translation risk, some of which may impact net income. The fact that some subsidiaries have functional currencies other than the U.S. dollar may, at times, distort the results of our hedging efforts as reported under IFRS.

The following table shows a breakdown of Ternium’s assessed financial position exposure to currency risk as of December 31, 2016. These balances include intercompany positions where the intervening parties have different functional currencies.

USD million exposure to	Functional Currency	
	USD	ARP
U.S. dollar (USD)	(n/a)	(61)
EU euro (EUR)	10	(4)
Argentine peso (ARP)	(0)	(n/a)
Mexican peso (MXN)	(526)	—
Colombian peso (COP)	(11)	—
Other currencies	(0)	(4)

The cumulative devaluation of the Argentine peso against the U.S. dollar during 2016 was 17.9%. The devaluation generated a negative effect of USD140 million, included as currency translation adjustment in other comprehensive income in connection with the valuation of Ternium’s Argentine subsidiaries’ equities (mainly Siderar), and a loss of USD21 million, included as net foreign exchange results in the income statement. We estimate that for each 1% depreciation of the Argentine peso against the U.S. dollar, we would have incurred a pre-tax loss of USD0.7 million for the year 2016, and a pre-tax loss of USD0.5 million for the year 2015, as a result of net foreign exchange gains/losses on translation of U.S. dollar-denominated financial position, mainly trade receivables, trade payables and other liabilities. This effect would have been offset by the change in the currency translation adjustment recorded in equity.

We estimate that for each 1% depreciation of the Mexican peso against the U.S. dollar, we would have incurred a pre-tax gain of USD 5.5 million and USD 3.8 million for the years 2016 and 2015, respectively, and for each 1% depreciation of the Colombian peso against the U.S. dollar, it would have incurred a pre-tax gain of USD 0.1 million and no effects for the years 2016 and 2015, respectively.

We estimate that for each 1% simultaneous depreciation of the Argentine peso, Mexican peso and Colombian peso against the U.S. dollar with all other variables held constant, total pre-tax income for 2016 would have been USD 4.9 million higher (USD 3.3 million higher for 2015), as a result of net foreign exchange gains/losses on translation of U.S. dollar-denominated financial position, mainly trade receivables, trade payables, borrowings and other liabilities. Considering the same variation of the currencies against the U.S. dollar of all net investments in non-U.S. dollar operations in 2016 (which amounted to USD1.1 billion as of December 31, 2016), the currency translation adjustment included in total equity would have been USD10.4 million lower (USD 10.1 million lower as of December 31, 2015), arising mainly from the adjustment on translation of the equity related to the Argentine peso and the Brazilian real. For further information on the impact of currency translation adjustments on Usiminas, see Item 5. “Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Overview.”

Foreign Exchange Derivative Contracts

During 2014, 2015 and 2016, Prosid Investments entered into several non-deliverable forward agreements to reduce the interest rate cost of Siderar’s debt denominated in Argentine pesos. As of December 31, 2016, the notional amount on these agreements amounted to USD235.4 million and the net fair value resulting from these agreements was a positive USD0.3 million.

In addition, during the second half of 2015, Siderar entered into domestic future contracts and non-deliverable forward agreements to cover its exposure to due trade payables in U.S. dollars. As of December 31, 2016, there were no outstanding notional amounts on domestic future contracts or non-deliverable forward agreements in the local market.

Furthermore, during 2014, 2015 and 2016, Ferrasa entered into non-deliverable forward agreements to manage the exposure of certain trade receivables denominated in Colombian pesos. As of December 31, 2016, there are no outstanding notional amounts on these agreements.

Commodities Exposure Risk

In the ordinary course of its operations, Ternium’s subsidiaries purchase raw materials, such as iron ore and coal, slabs, and other commodities, including electricity and natural gas. Commodity prices are generally volatile as a result of several factors, including those affecting supply and demand, political, social and economic conditions, and other circumstances. Ternium monitors its exposure to commodity price volatility on a regular basis and applies customary commodity price risk management strategies. During 2014, 2015 and 2016, Ternium did not hedge any commodity position.

Item 12. Description of Securities Other Than Equity Securities

A. Debt Securities

Not applicable.

B. Warrants and Rights

Not applicable.

C. Other Securities

Not applicable.

D. American Depositary Shares

According to our deposit agreement, holders of ADSs may have to pay to the Depositary, either directly or indirectly, fees or charges up to the amounts set forth below:

- A fee of USD5.00 (or less) per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs) for: issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property; and cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the deposit agreement terminates.
- A fee of USD0.02 (or less) per ADS for any cash distribution to ADS registered holders.
- As necessary, charges for: taxes and other governmental charges the Depositary or the custodian have to pay on any ADS or share underlying an ADS (e.g., share transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes); and any charges incurred by the Depositary or its agents for servicing the deposited securities.
- Registration or transfer fees for transfer and registration of shares on our share register to or from the name of the Depositary or its agent when you deposit or withdraw shares.
- Expenses of the Depositary for: cable, telex and facsimile transmissions; and conversion of foreign currency.
- A fee equivalent to the fee that would be payable if securities distributed to ADS holders had been shares and the shares had been deposited for issuance of ADSs for distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities which are distributed by the Depositary to ADS registered holders.
- As necessary, charges for any costs incurred by the Depositary or its agents for servicing the deposited securities.

The Depositary collects its fees for delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them. The Depositary collects fees for making distributions to investors by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property to pay the fees. The Depositary may collect its annual fee for Depositary services by deductions from cash distributions or by directly billing investors or by charging the book-entry system accounts of participants acting for them. The Depositary may generally refuse to provide fee-attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

Fees payable by the Depositary to the Company

Fees incurred in 2016. In 2016, Ternium received no fees or other direct or indirect payment from the Depositary in connection with the deposited securities.

Fees to be paid in the future. Upon any listing of the Company’s shares in a non-U.S. stock exchange allowing for cross-border activity, the Depositary has agreed to reimburse the Company for expenses incurred related to the administration and maintenance of the ADS program, including investor relations expenses, annual NYSE listing fees and other program-related expenses. There are limits on the amount of expenses for which the Depositary will reimburse the Company. The Depositary has also agreed to pay the standard out-of-pocket maintenance costs for the ADSs. The Company does not expect to receive any reimbursement from the Depositary in the near future.

PART II

Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

None.

Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds

None.

Item 15. Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we have evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act as of December 31, 2016). Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of December 31, 2016, our disclosure controls and procedures are effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms and to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives. Our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective at a reasonable assurance level.

Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Ternium’s internal control over financial reporting was designed by management to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation and fair presentation of its financial statements for external purposes in accordance with IFRS.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements or omissions. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management conducted its assessment of the effectiveness of Ternium’s internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (“COSO”).

Based on this assessment, management has concluded that Ternium’s internal control over financial reporting, as of December 31, 2016, is effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes.

The effectiveness of Ternium’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016 has been audited by PwC Luxembourg, as stated in their report included herein. See “Attestation Report of Registered Public Accounting Firm.”

Attestation Report of Registered Public Accounting Firm

See page F-1 of the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report.

Change in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no significant changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the year ended December 31, 2016, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert

The Company’s board of directors determined that none of the independent members of the audit committee meets the attributes defined in Item 16A of Form 20-F for “audit committee financial experts”. We do not have an audit committee financial expert because we have concluded that the membership of the audit committee as a whole has sufficient recent and relevant financial experience to properly discharge its functions. In addition, the audit committee, from time to time as it deems necessary, may engage persons that meet all of the attributes of an “audit committee financial expert” as consultants.

Item 16B. Code of Ethics

We have adopted a code of ethics that applies specifically to our principal executive officers, and principal financial and accounting officer and controller, as well as persons performing similar functions. We have also adopted a code of conduct that applies to all company employees, including contractors, subcontractors and suppliers.

The text of our code of ethics for senior financial officers and code of conduct for employees is posted on our web site at: <http://www.ternium.com/estructura-corporativa/gobierno-corporativo/?lang=en>.

Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Fees Paid to the Company’s Principal Accountant

In 2016, PwC Luxembourg served as the principal external auditor for the Company. Fees paid to PwC Luxembourg and other PwC member firms in 2016 and 2015 are detailed below:

<i>In thousands of U.S. dollars</i>	For the year ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Audit fees	2,869	3,535
Audit-related fees	99	114
Tax fees	251	217
All other fees	166	22
Total	3,385	3,888

Audit Fees

Audit fees were paid for professional services rendered by the auditors for the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the Company and the statutory financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries.

Audit-Related Fees

Audit-related fees are typically services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the consolidated financial statements and are not reported under the audit fee item above. This item includes fees for attestation services on financial information of the Company and its subsidiaries included in their annual reports that are filed with their respective regulators.

Tax Fees

Tax fees were paid for tax compliance and tax advice professional services.

All Other Fees

Fees disclosed in the table above under “All other fees” consisted primarily of fees paid for consulting services provided in connection with the review of human resources and cost related processes, and the implementation of human resources related systems.

Audit Committee’s Pre-approval Policies and Procedures

The Company’s audit committee is responsible for, among other things, the oversight of the Company’s independent auditors. The audit committee has adopted a policy of pre-approval of audit and permissible non-audit services provided by its independent auditors in its charter.

Under the policy, the audit committee makes its recommendations through the Board of Directors to the shareholders' meeting concerning the continuing appointment or termination of the Company's independent auditors. On a yearly basis, the audit committee reviews together with management and the independent auditor, the audit plan, audit related services and other non-audit services and approves the related fees. Any changes to the approved fees must be reviewed and approved by the audit committee. In addition, the audit committee delegated to its Chairman the authority to consider and approve, on behalf of the Audit Committee, additional non-audit services that were not recognized at the time of engagement, which must be reported to the other members of the audit committee at its next meeting. No services outside the scope of the audit committee's approval can be undertaken by the independent auditor.

During 2016, the audit committee did not approve any fees pursuant to the *de minimis* exception to the pre-approval requirement provided by paragraph (c)(7)(i)(C) of Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X.

Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees

Not applicable.

Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

On May 6, 2015, the Company's annual general shareholders' meeting granted an authorization to the Company and to the Company's subsidiaries to purchase, acquire or receive, from time to time, shares of the Company, including shares represented by ADRs (collectively, "Securities"), on the following terms and conditions:

- The maximum number of Securities acquired pursuant to this authorization may not exceed 10% of the Company's issued and outstanding shares or, in the case of acquisitions made through a stock exchange in which the Securities are traded, such lower amount as may not be exceeded pursuant to any applicable laws or regulations of such market. The number of Securities acquired as a block may amount to the maximum permitted amount of purchases.
- The purchases, acquisitions or receipts of Securities may be made in one or more transactions as the Board of Directors of the Company or the board of directors or other governing body of the relevant entity, as applicable, considers advisable.
- The purchase price per ADR to be paid in cash may not exceed 125% (excluding transaction costs and expenses), nor may it be lower than 75% (excluding transaction costs and expenses), in each case of the average of the closing prices of the Company's ADRs on the New York Stock Exchange during the five trading days in which transactions in the ADRs were recorded in the New York Stock Exchange preceding (but excluding) the day on which the ADRs are purchased. In the case of purchases of Securities other than in the form of ADRs, the maximum and minimum per Security purchase prices shall be equal to the prices that would have applied in case of an ADR purchase pursuant to the formula above divided by the number of underlying shares represented by an ADR at the time of the relevant purchase. Such maximum and minimum purchase prices shall also apply to over-the-counter or off-market transactions. Compliance with maximum and minimum purchase price requirements in any and all acquisitions made pursuant to this authorization (including, without limitation, acquisitions carried out through the use of derivative financial instruments or option strategies) shall be determined on and as of the date on which the relevant transaction is entered into, irrespective of the date on which the transaction is to be settled.
- The above maximum and minimum purchase prices shall, in the event of a change in the par value of the Securities, a capital increase by means of a capitalization of reserves, a distribution of Securities under compensation or similar programs, a stock split or reverse stock split, a distribution of reserves or any other assets, the redemption of capital, or any other transaction impacting on the Company's equity, be adapted automatically, so that the impact of any such transaction on the value of the Securities shall be reflected.
- The acquisitions of Securities may not have the effect of reducing the Company's net assets below the sum of the Company's share capital plus its undistributable reserves.
- Only fully paid-up Securities may be acquired pursuant to this authorization.
- The acquisitions of Securities may be carried out for any purpose, as may be permitted under applicable laws and regulations, including, without limitation, to reduce the share capital of the Company, to offer such Securities to third parties in the context of corporate mergers or acquisitions of other entities or participating interests therein, for distribution to the Company's or the Company's subsidiaries' directors, officers or employees or to meet obligations arising from convertible debt instruments.
- The acquisitions of Securities may be carried out by any and all means, as may be permitted under applicable laws and regulations, including through any stock exchange in which the Securities are traded, through public offers to all shareholders of the Company to buy Securities, through the use of derivative financial instruments or option strategies, or in over-the-counter or off-market transactions or in any other manner.

- The acquisitions of Securities may be carried out at any time and from time to time during the duration of the authorization, including during a tender offer period, as may be permitted under applicable laws and regulations.
- The authorization granted to acquire Securities shall be valid for such maximum period as may be provided for under applicable Luxembourg law as in effect from time to time (such maximum period being, as of to date, five years).
- The acquisitions of Securities shall be made at such times and on such other terms and conditions as may be determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or the board of directors or other governing body of the relevant Company subsidiary, provided that any such purchase shall comply with Article 49-2 *et seq.* of the Luxembourg Companies Law (or any successor law) and, in the case of acquisitions of Securities made through a stock exchange in which such Securities are traded, with any applicable laws and regulations of such market.

In the future, we may, on the terms and subject to the conditions above referenced, initiate a share capital repurchase or similar program or engage in other transactions pursuant to which we would repurchase, directly or indirectly, the Company's Securities. In addition, we or our subsidiaries may enter into transactions involving sales or purchases of derivatives or other instruments (either settled in cash or through physical delivery of securities) with returns linked to the Company's Securities. The timing and amount of repurchase transactions under any such program, or sales or purchases of derivatives or other instruments, would depend on market conditions as well as other corporate and regulatory considerations.

Item 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant

Not applicable.

Item 16G. Corporate Governance

Our corporate governance practices are governed by Luxembourg Companies Law and our articles of association. As a Luxembourg company listed on the NYSE, we are not required to comply with all of the corporate governance listing standards of the NYSE. We, however, believe that our corporate governance practices meet or exceed, in all material respects, the corporate governance standards that are generally required for controlled companies by the NYSE but the following is a summary of the significant ways that our corporate governance practices differ from the corporate governance standards required for controlled companies by the NYSE (provided that our corporate governance practices may differ in non-material ways from the standards required by the NYSE that are not detailed here):

Non-management Directors' Meetings

Under NYSE standards, non-management directors must meet at regularly scheduled executive sessions without management present and, if such group includes directors who are not independent, a meeting should be scheduled once per year including only independent directors. Neither Luxembourg law nor our articles of association require the holding of such meetings and we do not have a set policy for these meetings. Our articles of association provide, however, that the board shall meet as often as required by the interests of the Company and at least four times a year, upon notice by the chairperson or by any two directors.

In addition, NYSE-listed companies are required to provide a method for interested parties to communicate directly with the non-management directors as a group. While we do not have such a method, we have set up a compliance line for investors and other interested parties to communicate their concerns to members of our audit committee (who, as already stated, are independent).

Audit Committee

Under NYSE standards, listed U.S. companies are required to have an audit committee composed of independent directors that satisfies the requirements of Rule 10A-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act. Our articles of association currently require us to have an audit committee composed of three members, of whom at least two must be independent (as defined in our articles of association) and our audit committee complies with such requirements. In accordance with NYSE standards, we have an audit committee entirely composed of independent directors.

Under NYSE standards, all audit committee members of listed U.S. companies are required to be financially literate or must acquire such financial knowledge within a reasonable period and at least one of its members shall have experience in accounting or financial administration. In addition, if a member of the audit committee is simultaneously a member of the audit committee of more than three public companies, and the listed company does not limit the number of audit committees on which its members may serve, then in each case the board must determine whether the simultaneous service would prevent such member from effectively serving on the listed company's audit committee and shall publicly disclose its decision. No comparable provisions on audit committee membership exist under Luxembourg law or our articles of association.

Standards for Evaluating Director Independence

Under NYSE standards, the board is required, on a case-by-case basis, to express an opinion with regard to the independence or lack of independence of each individual director. Neither Luxembourg law nor our articles of association require the board to express such an opinion. In addition, the definition of “independent” under the rules of the NYSE differs in some non-material respects from the definition contained in our articles of association.

Audit Committee Responsibilities

Pursuant to our articles of association, the audit committee shall assist the Board of Directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities relating to the integrity of the Company’s financial statements, including periodically reporting to the Board of Directors on its activity and the adequacy of the Company’s system of internal controls over financial reporting. As per the audit committee charter, as amended, the audit committee shall make recommendations for the appointment, compensation, retention and oversight of, and consider the independence of, the Company’s external auditors. The audit committee is required to review material transactions (as defined by the articles of association) between us or our subsidiaries with related parties and also perform the other duties entrusted to it by the board.

The NYSE requires certain matters to be set forth in the audit committee charter of U.S. listed companies. Our audit committee charter provides for many of the responsibilities that are expected from such bodies under the NYSE standard; however, due to our equity structure and holding company nature, the charter does not contain all such responsibilities, including provisions related to setting hiring policies for employees or former employees of independent auditors, discussion of risk assessment and risk management policies, and an annual performance evaluation of the audit committee.

Shareholder Voting on Equity Compensation Plans

Under NYSE standards, shareholders must be given the opportunity to vote on equity-compensation plans and material revisions thereto, except for employment inducement awards, certain grants, plans and amendments in the context of mergers and acquisitions, and certain specific types of plans. We do not currently offer equity-based compensation to our directors, executive officers or employees, and therefore do not have a policy on this matter.

Disclosure of Corporate Governance Guidelines

NYSE-listed companies must adopt and disclose corporate governance guidelines. Neither Luxembourg law nor our articles of association require the adoption or disclosure of corporate governance guidelines. Our board of directors follows corporate governance guidelines consistent with our equity structure and holding company nature, but we have not codified them and therefore do not disclose them on our website.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

Under NYSE standards, listed companies must adopt and disclose a code of business conduct and ethics for directors, officers and employees, and promptly disclose any waivers of the code for directors or executive officers. Neither Luxembourg law nor our articles of association require the adoption or disclosure of such a code of conduct. We have adopted a code of conduct that applies to all directors, officers and employees, which is posted on our website and complies with the NYSE’s requirements, except that it does not require the disclosure of waivers of the code for directors and officers. In addition, we have adopted a supplementary code of ethics for senior financial officers which is also posted on our website.

Chief Executive Officer Certification

A chief executive officer of a U.S. company listed on the NYSE must annually certify that he or she is not aware of any violation by the company of NYSE corporate governance standards. In accordance with NYSE rules applicable to foreign private issuers, our chief executive officer is not required to provide the NYSE with this annual compliance certification. However, in accordance with NYSE rules applicable to all listed companies, our chief executive officer must promptly notify the NYSE in writing after any of our executive officers becomes aware of any noncompliance with any applicable provision of the NYSE’s corporate governance standards. In addition, we must submit an executed written affirmation annually and an interim written affirmation each time a change occurs to the board or the audit committee.

Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure

Not applicable.

PART III

Item 17. Financial Statements

We have responded to Item 18 in lieu of responding to this Item.

Item 18. Financial Statements

See pages F-1 through F-74 of this annual report.

Item 19. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Updated and Consolidated Articles of Association of Ternium S.A., dated as of May 6, 2015*
2.1	Deposit Agreement entered into between Ternium S.A. and The Bank of New York**
4.1	Shareholders’ Agreement, dated January 9, 2006, between Tenaris S.A. and Inversora Siderurgica Limited***
4.3	Amended and Restated Shareholders Agreement, dated January 16, 2012, between Caixa dos Empregados da Usiminas, Confab Industrial S.A., Metal One Corporation, Mitsubishi Corporation do Brasil, S.A., Nippon Steel Corporation, Nippon Usiminas Co., Ltd., Prosid Investments S.C.A., Siderar S.A.I.C., and Ternium Investments S.àr.l.****
8.1	List of subsidiaries of Ternium S.A.
12.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
12.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*	Incorporated by reference to the Annual Report on Form 20-F, filed by Ternium S.A. on June 1, 2015 (File No. 001-32734 15904430).
**	Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6, filed by Ternium S.A. on January 11, 2006 (File No. 333-130952).
***	Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-1, filed by Ternium S.A. on January 27, 2006 (File No. 333-130950).
****	Incorporated by reference to the Annual Report on Form 20-F, filed by Ternium S.A. on April 25, 2012 (File No. 001-32734 12780429).

SIGNATURE

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

TERNIUM S.A.

/s/ Pablo Brizzio
Name: Pablo Brizzio
Title: Chief Financial Officer

Date: April 28, 2017



TERNIUM S.A.
Consolidated Financial Statements
as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and
for the years ended on December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

29 Avenue de la Porte-Neuve, 3rd floor
L – 2227
R.C.S. Luxembourg: B 98 668

INDEX TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-1
Consolidated Income Statements for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of December 31, 2016 and 2015	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014	F-8
Index to the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	F-9



Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of
Ternium S.A.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Ternium S.A. and its subsidiaries at 31 December 2016 and 31 December 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended 31 December 2016 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of 31 December 2016, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework 2013 issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company’s management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in “Management’s report on internal control over financial reporting” appearing under Item 15. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

PricewaterhouseCoopers, Société coopérative
Represented by

Luxembourg, 28 April 2017

Marc Minet

PricewaterhouseCoopers, Société coopérative, 2 rue Gerhard Mercator, B.P. 1443, L-1014 Luxembourg
T : +352 494848 1, F : +352 494848 2900, www.pwc.lu

Cabinet de révision agréé. Expert-comptable (autorisation gouvernementale n°10028256)
R.C.S. Luxembourg B 65 477 - TVA LU25482518

Consolidated Income Statements

	Notes	Year ended December 31,		
		2016	2015	2014
Net sales	5	7,223,975	7,877,449	8,726,057
Cost of sales	6	(5,384,390)	(6,477,272)	(6,925,169)
Gross profit		1,839,585	1,400,177	1,800,888
Selling, general and administrative expenses	7	(687,942)	(770,292)	(816,478)
Other operating income (expenses), net	9	(9,925)	9,454	71,751
Operating income		1,141,718	639,339	1,056,161
Finance expense	10	(89,971)	(89,489)	(117,866)
Finance income	10	14,129	7,981	7,685
Other financial income (expenses), net	10	37,957	(17,922)	40,731
Equity in earnings (losses) of non-consolidated companies	3 & 14	14,624	(272,810)	(751,787)
Profit before income tax expense		1,118,457	267,099	234,924
Income tax expense	11	(411,528)	(207,320)	(339,105)
Profit (Loss) for the year		706,929	59,779	(104,181)
Attributable to:				
Owners of the parent		595,644	8,127	(198,751)
Non-controlling interest		111,285	51,652	94,570
Profit (Loss) for the year		706,929	59,779	(104,181)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding		1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776	1,963,076,776
Basic and diluted (losses) earnings per share for profit attributable to the owners of the parent (expressed in USD per share)		0.30	0.00	(0.10)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Profit (Loss) for the year	706,929	59,779	(104,181)
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:			
Currency translation adjustment	(141,665)	(409,767)	(270,773)
Currency translation adjustment from participation in non-consolidated companies	53,858	(230,774)	(119,808)
Changes in the fair value of derivatives classified as cash flow hedges and available-for-sale financial instruments	641	1,277	(3,016)
Income tax relating to cash flow hedges and available-for-sale financial instruments	(192)	(371)	638
Changes in the fair value of derivatives classified as cash flow hedges from participation in non-consolidated companies	-	-	154
Other comprehensive income items	(1,542)	-	-
Other comprehensive income items from participation in non-consolidated companies	1,523	973	(28)
Items that will not be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:			
Remeasurement of post employment benefit obligations	(14,735)	5,277	(27,561)
Income tax relating to remeasurement of post employment benefit obligations	2,571	(1,946)	7,711
Remeasurement of post employment benefit obligations from participation in non-consolidated companies	(16,286)	(5,113)	(5,614)
Other comprehensive loss for the year, net of tax	(115,827)	(640,444)	(418,297)
Total comprehensive income (loss) for the year	591,102	(580,665)	(522,478)
Attributable to:			
Equity holders of the Company	534,827	(457,750)	(495,603)
Non-controlling interest	56,275	(122,915)	(26,875)
Total comprehensive income (loss) for the year	591,102	(580,665)	(522,478)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Financial Position

		Balances as of			
	Notes	December 31, 2016		December 31, 2015	
ASSETS					
Non-current assets					
Property, plant and equipment, net	12	4,135,977		4,207,566	
Intangible assets, net	13	842,557		888,206	
Investments in non-consolidated companies	14	418,379		250,412	
Other investments	18	5,998		-	
Deferred tax assets	20	85,795		98,058	
Receivables, net	15	132,580		36,147	
Trade receivables, net	16	1,270	5,622,556	-	5,480,389
Current assets					
Receivables	15	79,820		89,484	
Derivative financial instruments	22	316		1,787	
Inventories, net	17	1,647,869		1,579,120	
Trade receivables, net	16	633,745		511,464	
Other investments	18	144,853		237,191	
Cash and cash equivalents	18	183,463	2,690,066	151,491	2,570,537
Non-current assets classified as held for sale			10,248		11,667
			2,700,314		2,582,204
Total Assets			8,322,870		8,062,593
EQUITY					
Capital and reserves attributable to the owners of the parent			4,391,298		4,033,148
Non-controlling interest			775,295		769,849
Total Equity			5,166,593		4,802,997
LIABILITIES					
Non-current liabilities					
Provisions	19	6,950		8,142	
Deferred tax liabilities	20	609,004		609,514	
Other liabilities	21	302,784		320,673	
Trade payables		9,305		13,413	
Borrowings	23	396,742	1,324,785	607,237	1,558,979
Current liabilities					
Current income tax liabilities		178,112		41,064	
Other liabilities	21	228,081		156,654	
Trade payables		603,119		568,478	
Derivative financial instruments	22	287		20,635	
Borrowings	23	821,893	1,831,492	913,786	1,700,617
Total Liabilities			3,156,277		3,259,596
Total Equity and Liabilities			8,322,870		8,062,593

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity

	Attributable to the owners of the parent (1)									
	Capital stock (2)	Treasury shares (2)	Initial public offering expenses	Reserves (3)	Capital stock issue discount (4)	Currency translation adjustment	Retained earnings	Total	Non-controlling interest	Total Equity
Balance at January 1, 2016	2,004,743	(150,000)	(23,295)	1,444,394	(2,324,866)	(2,300,335)	5,382,507	4,033,148	769,849	4,802,997
Profit for the period							595,644	595,644	111,285	706,929
Other comprehensive income (loss) for the year										
Currency translation adjustment						(36,594)		(36,594)	(51,213)	(87,807)
Remeasurement of post employment benefit obligations				(26,185)				(26,185)	(2,265)	(28,450)
Cash flow hedges and others, net of tax				229				229	220	449
Others				1,733				1,733	(1,752)	(19)
Total comprehensive income (loss) for the year	-	-	-	(24,223)	-	(36,594)	595,644	534,827	56,275	591,102
Dividends paid in cash (5)							(176,677)	(176,677)	-	(176,677)
Dividends paid in cash to non-controlling interest (6)								-	(50,829)	(50,829)
Balance at December 31, 2016	2,004,743	(150,000)	(23,295)	1,420,171	(2,324,866)	(2,336,929)	5,801,474	4,391,298	775,295	5,166,593

- (1) Shareholders’ equity determined in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in Luxembourg is disclosed in Note 24 (iii).
- (2) The Company has an authorized share capital of a single class of 3.5 billion shares having a nominal value of USD 1.00 per share. As of December 31, 2016, there were 2,004,743,442 shares issued. All issued shares are fully paid. Also, as of December 31, 2016, the Company held 41,666,666 shares as treasury shares.
- (3) Include mainly legal reserve under Luxembourg law for USD 200.5 million, undistributable reserves under Luxembourg law for USD 1.4 billion, hedge accounting reserve, net of tax effect, for USD 0.1 million and reserves related to the acquisition of non-controlling interest in subsidiaries for USD (88.5) million.
- (4) Represents the difference between book value of non-monetary contributions received from shareholders under Luxembourg GAAP and IFRS.
- (5) Represents USD 0.090 per share (USD 0.90 per ADS). Related to the dividends distributed on May 4, 2016, and as 41,666,666 shares are held as treasury shares by Ternium, the dividends attributable to these treasury shares amounting to USD 3.7 million were included in equity as less dividend paid.
- (6) Corresponds to the dividends paid by Siderar S.A.I.C.

Dividends may be paid by Ternium to the extent distributable retained earnings calculated in accordance with Luxembourg law and regulations exist. Therefore, retained earnings included in these consolidated financial statements may not be wholly distributable. See Note 24 (iii). The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity

	Attributable to the owners of the parent (1)							Non-controlling interest	Total Equity	
	Capital stock (2)	Treasury shares (2)	Initial public offering expenses	Reserves (3)	Capital stock issue discount (4)	Currency translation adjustment	Retained earnings			Total
Balance at January 1, 2015	2,004,743	(150,000)	(23,295)	1,475,619	(2,324,866)	(1,836,057)	5,551,057	4,697,201	937,502	5,634,703
Profit for the period							8,127	8,127	51,652	59,779
Other comprehensive income (loss) for the year										
Currency translation adjustment						(464,278)		(464,278)	(176,263)	(640,541)
Remeasurement of post employment benefit obligations				(3,218)				(3,218)	1,436	(1,782)
Cash flow hedges, net of tax				714				714	192	906
Others				905				905	68	973
Total comprehensive loss for the year	-	-	-	(1,599)	-	(464,278)	8,127	(457,750)	(122,915)	(580,665)
Dividends paid in cash (5)							(176,677)	(176,677)	-	(176,677)
Dividends paid in cash to non-controlling interest (6)								-	(32,743)	(32,743)
Contributions from non-controlling shareholders in consolidated subsidiaries (7)								-	30,870	30,870
Sale of participation in subsidiary companies (8)								-	1,509	1,509
Acquisition of non-controlling interest (9)				(29,626)				(29,626)	(44,374)	(74,000)
Balance at December 31, 2015	2,004,743	(150,000)	(23,295)	1,444,394	(2,324,866)	(2,300,335)	5,382,507	4,033,148	769,849	4,802,997

(1) Shareholders’ equity determined in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in Luxembourg is disclosed in Note 24 (iii).

(2) The Company has an authorized share capital of a single class of 3.5 billion shares having a nominal value of USD 1.00 per share. As of December 31, 2015, there were 2,004,743,442 shares issued. All issued shares are fully paid. Also, as of December 31, 2015, the Company held 41,666,666 shares as treasury shares.

(3) Include mainly legal reserve under Luxembourg law for USD 200.5 million, undistributable reserves under Luxembourg law for USD 1.4 billion, hedge accounting reserve, net of tax effect, for USD (0.4) million and reserves related to the acquisition of non-controlling interest in subsidiaries for USD (88.5) million.

(4) Represents the difference between book value of non-monetary contributions received from shareholders under Luxembourg GAAP and IFRS.

(5) Represents USD 0.090 per share (USD 0.90 per ADS). Related to the dividends distributed on May 6, 2015, and as 41,666,666 shares are held as treasury shares by Ternium, the dividends attributable to these treasury shares amounting to USD 3.7 million were included in equity as less dividend paid.

(6) Corresponds to the dividends paid by Siderar S.A.I.C.

(7) Corresponds to the contribution made by Nippon Steel Corporation in connection with its participation in Tenigal, S.R.L. de C.V..

(8) Corresponds to the sale of the participation in Ferrasa Panamá S.A. See note 2.b.

(9) Corresponds to the acquisition on the non-controlling interest in Ferrasa S.A.S. See note 2.b.

Dividends may be paid by Ternium to the extent distributable retained earnings calculated in accordance with Luxembourg law and regulations exist. Therefore, retained earnings included in these consolidated financial statements may not be wholly distributable. See Note 24 (iii). The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity

	Attributable to the owners of the parent (1)						Retained earnings	Total	Non-controlling interest	Total Equity
	Capital stock (2)	Treasury shares (2)	Initial public offering expenses	Reserves (3)	Capital stock issue discount (4)	Currency translation adjustment				
Balance at January 1, 2014	2,004,743	(150,000)	(23,295)	1,499,976	(2,324,866)	(1,563,562)	5,897,039	5,340,035	998,009	6,338,044
Loss for the year							(198,751)	(198,751)	94,570	(104,181)
Other comprehensive income (loss) for the year										
Currency translation adjustment						(272,495)		(272,495)	(118,086)	(390,581)
Remeasurement of post employment benefit obligations				(22,981)				(22,981)	(2,483)	(25,464)
Cash flow hedges and others, net of tax				(1,327)				(1,327)	(897)	(2,224)
Others				(49)				(49)	21	(28)
Total comprehensive loss for the year	-	-	-	(24,357)	-	(272,495)	(198,751)	(495,603)	(26,875)	(522,478)
Dividends paid in cash (5)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(147,231)	(147,231)	-	(147,231)
Dividends paid in cash to non-controlling interest (6)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(33,632)	(33,632)
Balance at December 31, 2014	2,004,743	(150,000)	(23,295)	1,475,619	(2,324,866)	(1,836,057)	5,551,057	4,697,201	937,502	5,634,703

(1) Shareholders’ equity determined in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in Luxembourg is disclosed in Note 24 (iii).

(2) The Company has an authorized share capital of a single class of 3.5 billion shares having a nominal value of USD 1.00 per share. As of December 31, 2014, there were 2,004,743,442 shares issued. All issued shares are fully paid. Also, as of December 31, 2014, the Company held 41,666,666 shares as treasury shares.

(3) Include mainly legal reserve under Luxembourg law for USD 200.5 million, undistributable reserves under Luxembourg law for USD 1.4 billion, hedge accounting reserve, net of tax effect, for USD (0.4) million and reserves related to the acquisition of non-controlling interest in subsidiaries for USD (58.9) million.

(4) Represents the difference between book value of non-monetary contributions received from shareholders under Luxembourg GAAP and IFRS.

(5) Represents USD 0.075 per share (USD 0.75 per ADS). Related to the dividends distributed on May 7, 2014, and as 41,666,666 shares are held as treasury shares by Ternium, the dividends attributable to these treasury shares amounting to USD 3.1 million were included in equity as less dividend paid.

(6) Corresponds to the dividends paid by Siderar S.A.I.C.

Dividends may be paid by Ternium to the extent distributable retained earnings calculated in accordance with Luxembourg law and regulations exist. Therefore, retained earnings included in these consolidated financial statements may not be wholly distributable. See Note 24 (iii). The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

		Year ended December 31,		
	Notes	2016	2015	2014
Cash flows from operating activities				
Profit (Loss) for the year		706,929	59,779	(104,181)
Adjustments for:				
Depreciation and amortization	12 & 13	406,890	433,788	414,797
Income tax accruals less payments	26 (b)	182,332	(23,932)	(39,529)
Equity in (earnings) losses of non-consolidated companies	3 & 14	(14,624)	272,810	751,787
Interest accruals less payments	26 (b)	12,699	5,496	5,162
Results on the sale of participation in subsidiary companies	2 (b)	-	1,739	-
Changes in provisions	19	1,678	3,180	92
Changes in working capital (1)	26 (b)	(162,373)	509,144	(550,980)
Net foreign exchange results and others		(33,936)	61,487	28,696
Net cash provided by operating activities		1,099,595	1,323,491	505,844
Cash flows from investing activities				
Capital expenditures	12 & 13	(435,460)	(466,643)	(443,463)
Investment in non-consolidated companies	3 & 14	(114,449)	(9,600)	(252,042)
Loans to non-consolidated companies	14	(92,496)	(10,416)	-
Decrease (Increase) in other investments	18	86,340	(85,946)	18,258
Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment		1,212	1,217	1,473
Dividends received from non-consolidated companies		183	-	-
Sale of participation in subsidiary company, net of cash disposed	2 (b)	-	(673)	-
Net cash used in investing activities		(554,670)	(572,061)	(675,774)
Cash flows from financing activities				
Dividends paid in cash to company’s shareholders		(176,677)	(176,677)	(147,231)
Dividends paid in cash to non-controlling interests		(50,829)	(32,743)	(33,632)
Contributions from non-controlling shareholders in consolidated subsidiaries		-	30,870	-
Acquisition of non-controlling interest	2 (b)	-	(74,000)	-
Proceeds from borrowings		910,577	822,663	1,038,820
Repayments of borrowings		(1,191,770)	(1,379,747)	(773,396)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities		(508,699)	(809,634)	84,561
Increase (Decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		36,226	(58,204)	(85,369)
Movement in cash and cash equivalents				
At January 1,		151,491	213,303	307,218
Effect of exchange rate changes		(4,254)	(3,608)	(8,546)
Increase (Decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		36,226	(58,204)	(85,369)
Cash and cash equivalents at December 31, (2)		183,463	151,491	213,303

(1) The working capital is impacted by non-cash movement of USD (73.8) million as of December 31, 2016 (USD (210.6) million and USD (149.9) million as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively) due to the variations in the exchange rates used by subsidiaries with functional currencies different from the US dollar.

(2) It includes restricted cash of USD 83, USD 88 and USD 93 as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. In addition , the Company had other investments with a maturity of more than three months for USD 150,851, USD 237,191 and USD 149,995 as of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

INDEX TO THE NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
1 General information	F-10
2 Basis of presentation	F-11
3 Acquisition of business – Usinas Siderúrgicas de Minas Gerais S.A. – USIMINAS	F-14
4 Accounting policies	F-15
5 Segment information	F-35
6 Cost of sales	F-38
7 Selling, general and administrative expenses	F-39
8 Labor costs (included in cost of sales and selling, general and administrative expenses)	F-39
9 Other operating income (expenses), net	F-40
10 Other financial income (expenses), net	F-40
11 Income tax expense	F-41
12 Property, plant and equipment, net	F-42
13 Intangible assets, net	F-43
14 Investments in non-consolidated companies	F-44
15 Receivables, net - non-current and current	F-46
16 Trade receivables, net – non-current and current	F-47
17 Inventories, net	F-47
18 Cash, cash equivalents and other investments	F-48
19 Allowances and provisions – non-current and current	F-48
20 Deferred income tax	F-49
21 Other liabilities – non-current and current	F-51
22 Derivative financial instruments	F-53
23 Borrowings	F-55
24 Contingencies, commitments and restrictions on the distribution of profits	F-57
25 Related party transactions	F-62
26 Other required disclosures	F-63
27 Recently issued accounting pronouncements	F-64
28 Financial risk management	F-66
29 Subsequent events - Agreement for the acquisition of CSA Siderúrgica do Atlântico Ltda.	F-74

TERNIUM S.A.

Consolidated Financial Statements as of December 31, 2016 and 2015
and for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

1. GENERAL INFORMATION

Ternium S.A. (the “Company” or “Ternium”), was incorporated on December 22, 2003 to hold investments in flat and long steel manufacturing and distributing companies. The Company has an authorized share capital of a single class of 3.5 billion shares having a nominal value of USD 1.00 per share. As of December 31, 2016, there were 2,004,743,442 shares issued. All issued shares are fully paid.

Following a corporate reorganization carried out during fiscal year 2005, in January 2006 the Company successfully completed its registration process with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). Ternium’s ADSs began trading on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “TX” on February 1, 2006. The Company’s initial public offering was settled on February 6, 2006.

The Company was initially established as a public limited liability company (société anonyme) under Luxembourg’s 1929 holding company regime. Until termination of such regime on December 31, 2010, holding companies incorporated under the 1929 regime (including the Company) were exempt from Luxembourg corporate and withholding tax over dividends distributed to shareholders.

On January 1, 2011, the Company became an ordinary public limited liability company (société anonyme) and, effective as from that date, the Company is subject to all applicable Luxembourg taxes (including, among others, corporate income tax on its worldwide income) and its dividend distributions will generally be subject to Luxembourg withholding tax. However, dividends received by the Company from subsidiaries in high income tax jurisdictions, as defined under Luxembourg law, will continue to be exempt from corporate income tax in Luxembourg under Luxembourg’s participation exemption.

As part of the Company’s corporate reorganization in connection with the termination of Luxembourg’s 1929 holding company regime, on December 6, 2010, the Company contributed its equity holdings in all its subsidiaries and all its financial assets to its Luxembourg wholly-owned subsidiary Ternium Investments S.à.r.l., or Ternium Investments, in exchange for newly issued corporate units of Ternium Investments. As the assets contributed were recorded at their historical carrying amount in accordance with Luxembourg GAAP, the Company’s December 2010 contribution of such assets to Ternium Investments resulted in a non-taxable revaluation of the accounting value of the Company’s assets under Luxembourg GAAP. The amount of the December 2010 revaluation was equal to the difference between the historical carrying amounts of the assets contributed and the value at which such assets were contributed and amounted to USD 4.0 billion. However, for the purpose of these consolidated financial statements, the assets contributed by Ternium to its wholly-owned subsidiary Ternium Investments were recorded based on their historical carrying amounts in accordance with IFRS, with no impact on the financial statements.

1. GENERAL INFORMATION (continued)

Following the completion of the corporate reorganization, and upon its conversion into an ordinary Luxembourg holding company, the Company voluntarily recorded a special reserve exclusively for tax-basis purposes. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, this special tax reserve amounted to USD 6.9 billion and USD 7.1 billion, respectively. The Company expects that, as a result of its corporate reorganization, its current overall tax burden will not increase, as all or substantially all of its dividend income will come from high income tax jurisdictions. In addition, the Company expects that dividend distributions for the foreseeable future will be imputed to the special reserve and therefore should be exempt from Luxembourg withholding tax under current Luxembourg law.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION

a) Basis of presentation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS (International Financial Reporting Standards) issued and effective or issued and early adopted as at the time of preparing these statements (February 2017), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union (“EU”). These consolidated financial statements are presented in thousands of United States dollars (“USD”), except otherwise indicated.

These Consolidated financial statements fairly present the consolidated equity and consolidated financial situation of Ternium as of December 31, 2016, and the consolidated results of its operations, the Changes in the Consolidated Statement of Comprehensive Income, the Changes in Consolidated Net Equity and the Consolidated Cash Flows of Ternium for the year then ended.

Elimination of all material intercompany transactions and balances between the Company and their respective subsidiaries has been made in consolidation.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by the revaluation of available-for-sale financial assets, and financial assets and financial liabilities (including derivative instruments) at fair value through profit or loss.

Certain comparative amounts have been reclassified to conform to changes in presentation in the current year. These reclassifications do not have a material effect on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

These consolidated financial statements have been approved for issue by the Board of Directors on February 21, 2017.

Detailed below are the companies whose financial statements have been consolidated and accounted for interest in these consolidated financial statements.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION (continued)

Company	Country of Organization	Main activity	Percentage of ownership at December 31,		
			2016	2015	2014
Ternium S.A.	Luxembourg	Holding	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Investments S.à.r.l.	Luxembourg	Holding	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Solutions A.G. (1)	Switzerland	Services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Brasil S.A. (1)	Brazil	Holding	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Investments Switzerland AG (1)	Switzerland	Holding	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. (1)	Spain	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium USA Inc. (1)	USA	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Siderar S.A.I.C. (2)	Argentina	Manufacturing and selling of flat steel products	60.94%	60.94%	60.94%
Impeco S.A. (3)	Argentina	Manufacturing of pipe products	60.97%	60.97%	60.97%
Prosid Investments S.A. (3)	Uruguay	Holding	60.94%	60.94%	60.94%
Ternium Mexico S.A. de C.V. (4)	Mexico	Holding	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Hylsa S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Las Encinas S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Exploration, exploitation and pelletizing of iron ore	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Ferropak Comercial S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Scrap services company	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Galvacer America Inc (5)	USA	Distributing company	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Galvamet America Corp (5)	USA	Manufacturing and selling of insulated panel products	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Transamerica E. & I. Trading Corp. (5)	USA	Scrap services company	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Técnica Industrial S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Services	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Acedor, S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Holding	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Ternium Gas México S.A. de C.V. (6)	Mexico	Energy services company	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Ternium Internacional Guatemala S.A. (7)	Guatemala	Selling of steel products	99.98%	99.98%	99.98%
Consorcio Minero Benito Juárez Peña Colorada S.A.de C.V. (8)	Mexico	Exploration, exploitation and pelletizing of iron ore	44.39%	44.36%	44.36%
Peña Colorada Servicios S.A. de C.V. (8)	Mexico	Services	44.39%	44.36%	44.36%
Exiros B.V. (8)	Netherlands	Procurement and trading services	50.00%	50.00%	50.00%
Servicios Integrales Nova de Monterrey S.A. de C.V. (9)	Mexico	Medical and Social Services	66.14%	66.09%	66.09%
Ternium Internacional Nicaragua S.A.	Nicaragua	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	99.38%	99.38%	99.38%
Ternium Internacional Honduras S.A. de C.V.	Honduras	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	99.18%	99.18%	99.18%
Ternium Internacional El Salvador S.A. de C.V.	El Salvador	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	99.92%	99.91%	99.91%
Ternium Internacional Costa Rica S.A.	Costa Rica	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	99.98%	99.98%	99.98%
Ferrasa S.A.S. (10)	Colombia	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	54.00%
Ternium del Cauca S.A.S. (formerly Perfilamos del Cauca S.A.S.) (10)	Colombia	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	54.00%
Ternium Siderúrgica de Caldas S.A.S. (formerly Siderúrgica de Caldas S.A.S.) (10)	Colombia	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	54.00%
Tenigal S. de R.L. de C.V. (11)	Mexico	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	51.00%	51.00%	51.00%
Ternium Internacional S.A. (12)	Uruguay	Holding and marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION (continued)

Company	Country of Organization	Main activity	Percentage of ownership at December 31,		
			2016	2015	2014
Ternium Procurement S.A. (12)	Uruguay	Procurement services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium International Inc. (12)	Panama	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Treasury Services S.A. (12)	Uruguay	Financial Services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium International USA Corporation (13)	USA	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Internacional de Colombia S.A.S. (13)	Colombia	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Internationaal B.V. (14)	Netherlands	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Technology & Engineering Services S.A. (15)	Uruguay	Engineering and other services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Ingeniería y Servicios de Argentina S.A. (16)	Argentina	Engineering and other services	-	-	100.00%
Ternium Ingeniería y Servicios de México S.A. de C.V.	Mexico	Engineering and other services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Soluciones Integrales de Gestión S.A. (17)	Argentina	Other services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ferrasa Panamá, S.A. (18)	Panama	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	-	-	54.00%
Aceros Transformados de Panamá, S.A. (18)	Panama	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	-	-	54.00%
Procesadora de Materiales Industriales S.A. (19)	Colombia	Scrap services company	-	100.00%	54.00%
Ferropak Servicios S.A. de C.V. (20)	Mexico	Services	-	88.72%	88.72%
Corporativo Grupo Imsa S.A. de C.V. (20)	Mexico	Services	-	88.72%	88.72%
Ternium International Ecuador S.A. (21)	Ecuador	Marketing of steel products	-	100.00%	100.00%

(1) Indirectly through Ternium Investments S.à.r.l. Total voting rights held: 100.00%.

(2) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. Total voting rights held: 60.94%.

(3) Indirectly through Siderar S.A.I.C and Ternium Internacional S.A. Total voting rights held 100.00%.

(4) Indirectly through Siderar S.A.I.C., Ternium Internacional S.A. and Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. Total voting rights held 100.00%.

(5) Indirectly through Ternium Mexico S.A. de C.V. Total voting rights held: 100.00%.

(6) Indirectly through Ternium Mexico S.A. de C.V. and Tenigal S. de R.L. de C.V. Total voting rights held: 100.00%.

(7) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. Total voting rights held: 100%.

(8) Total voting rights held: 50.00%. See note 5.

(9) Indirectly through Ternium Mexico S.A. de C.V. Total voting rights held: 74.50%.

(10) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional España S.L.U.. Total voting rights held: 100.00%. See note 2 (b).

(11) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional España S.L.U.. Total voting rights held: 51.00%.

(12) Indirectly through Ternium Investments Switzerland AG. Total voting rights held: 100.00%.

(13) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional S.A. Total voting rights held 100.00%.

(14) Since fourth quarter 2014, indirectly through Ternium Investments Switzerland AG (100,00%). Total voting rights held: 100.00%. Before that, indirectly through Ternium Internacional S.A.

(15) Since second quarter 2016, indirectly through Ternium Investments Switzerland AG. Total voting rights held 100.00%. Before that, indirectly through Ternium Internacional Inc.

(16) Merged with Soluciones Integrales de Gestión S.A. during the third quarter of 2015.

(17) Since third quarter 2016, indirectly through Ternium Investments S.à.r.l. and Technology & Engineering Services S.A. Total voting rights held: 100.00%. Since third quarter 2015, indirectly through Ternium Investments S.à.r.l.,Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. and Technology & Engineering Services S.A. Before that, indirectly through Ternium Investments S.à.r.l. and Ternium Treasury Services S.A.

(18) These companies were sold during the first quarter of 2015.

(19) This company was dissolved as of December 6, 2016.

(20) Merged with Hylsa S.A. de C.V. during the fourth quarter of 2016.

(21) This company was dissolved as of September 27, 2016.

The most important non-controlling interest is related to the investment in Siderar S.A.I.C., which is a company listed in the Buenos Aires Stock Exchange. Siderar stated in its annual accounts as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016, that revenues amounted to USD 1,892 million (2015: USD 2,543 million), net profit from continuing operations to USD 251 million (2015: USD 190 million), total assets to USD 2,415 million (2015: USD 2,346 million), total liabilities to USD 607 million (2015: USD 532 million) and shareholders’ equity to USD 1,807 million (2015: USD 1,814 million). All the information related to this investment could be found in the Buenos Aires Stock Exchange webpage.

2. BASIS OF PRESENTATION (continued)

b) Acquisition of non-controlling interest in Ferrasa S.A.S.

On January 20, 2015, Ternium entered into an agreement to acquire the remaining 46% interest in Ferrasa for a total consideration of USD 74.0 million. The Ferrasa transaction closed on April 7, 2015 and it was accounted for as an acquisition of non-controlling interest resulting in a decrease of equity attributable to the owners of the parent company amounting to USD 29.6 million. In addition, on January 20, 2015, Ternium sold its 54% interest in Ferrasa Panamá S.A. for a total consideration of USD 2.0 million, with no significant impact in these financial statements.

3. ACQUISITION OF BUSINESS – USINAS SIDERÚRGICAS DE MINAS GERAIS S.A. - USIMINAS

On January 16, 2012, the Company’s wholly-owned Luxembourg subsidiary Ternium Investments S.à r.l. (“Ternium Investments”), together with the Company’s Argentine majority-owned subsidiary Siderar S.A.I.C. (“Siderar”), Siderar’s wholly-owned Uruguayan subsidiary Prosid Investments S.A. (“Prosid”), and Confab Industrial S.A., a Brazilian subsidiary of Tenaris S.A. (“TenarisConfab”), joined Usiminas’ existing control group through the acquisition of 84.7, 30.0, and 25.0 million ordinary shares, respectively. The rights and obligations of the control group members are governed by a shareholders’ agreement. As a result of these transactions, the control group, which holds ordinary shares representing the majority of Usiminas’ voting rights, is formed as follows: Nippon Steel & Sumitomo Metal Corporation Group (“NSSMC”, formerly Nippon Group), with 46.1% of the voting rights within the control group; T/T Group (comprising TenarisConfab, Prosid, Siderar and Ternium Investments), with 43.3%; and Previdência Usiminas (Usiminas’ employee pension fund), with the remainder 10.6%.

On October 2, 2014, Ternium Investments entered into a purchase agreement with Caixa de Previdência dos Funcionários do Banco do Brasil – PREVI for the acquisition of 51.4 million ordinary shares of Usiminas at a price of BRL 12 per share, for a total amount of BRL 616.7 million. On October 30, 2014, Ternium Investments completed the acquisition. These additional shares are not subject to the Usiminas shareholders agreement, but must be voted in accordance with the control group decisions.

Following discussions with the Staff of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, the Company re-evaluated and revised the assumptions used to calculate the carrying value of the Usiminas investment at September 30, 2014 and, as a result, wrote down the carrying value of its investment in Usiminas by USD 739.8 million. As of September 30, 2014, the discount rate used to test the investment in Usiminas for impairment was 10.4%.

Usiminas’ financial statements as of December 31, 2015 described a downgraded economic scenario for the company that caused a significant impact on its financial leverage and cash generation. Consequently, Ternium, in a conservative approach, assessed the recoverable value of its investment in Usiminas based on Usiminas ordinary shares average market price for December 2015, and impaired its investment by USD 191.9 million.

On April 20, 2016, Ternium (through Ternium Investments, Siderar and Prosid) subscribed, in the aggregate, to 8.5 million preferred shares for a total subscription price of BRL 10.9 million (approximately USD 3.1 million). These preferred shares were issued on June 3, 2016.

3. ACQUISITION OF BUSINESS – USINAS SIDERÚRGICAS DE MINAS GERAIS S.A. – USIMINAS (continued)

On April 18, 2016, Usiminas’ extraordinary general shareholders’ meeting approved an issuance of 200 million ordinary shares for an aggregate amount of BRL 1 billion and Usiminas launched a multi-round subscription process. On July 19, 2016, following the completion of the subscription process, Usiminas’ extraordinary general shareholders’ meeting homologated the capital increase, and Ternium (through Ternium Investments, Siderar and Prosid) was issued, in the aggregate, 76.4 million ordinary shares for a total subscription price of BRL 382.2 million (approximately USD 110.9 million). Following the issuance of these ordinary shares, Ternium (through Ternium Investments, Siderar and Prosid) owns a total of 242.6 million ordinary shares and 8.5 million preferred shares, representing 20.5% of Usiminas’ capital, and the T/T Group owns 39.6% of Usiminas’ ordinary shares and 1.8% of Usiminas’ preferred shares. Ternium continues to hold 35.6% of Usiminas’ voting rights within the control group.

As of December 31, 2016, the closing price of the Usiminas ordinary and preferred shares, as quoted on the BM&F Bovespa Stock Exchange, was BRL 8,26 (approximately USD 2,53) per ordinary share and BRL 4,10 (approximately USD 1,26) per preferred share, respectively. Accordingly, as of December 31, 2016, Ternium’s ownership stake had a market value of approximately USD 625.5 million and a carrying value of USD 411.1 million.

The Company reviews periodically the recoverability of its investment in Usiminas. To determine the recoverable value, the Company estimates the value in use of the investment by calculating the present value of the expected cash flows or its fair value less costs of disposal.

Management believes that the capital increase amounting to BRL 1,000 million and the completion of the debt restructuring process are likely to contribute to improve Usiminas’ financial situation. Management has noted an increase in the share price of the investment since June 2016. All these factors may lead to an improvement in the value of the investment in future periods.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES

These Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared following the same accounting policies used in the preparation of the audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the year ended December 31, 2015.

The following is a summary of the principal accounting policies followed in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements:

(a) Group accounting

(1) Subsidiary companies and transactions with non-controlling interests

Subsidiaries are all entities over which the Company has control. The Company controls an entity when the Company is exposed to, or has rights to, variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power over the entity. Subsidiaries are fully consolidated from the date on which control is transferred to the Company. They are deconsolidated from the date that control ceases.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

The Company uses the acquisition method of accounting to account for business combinations. The consideration transferred for the acquisition of a subsidiary is the fair values of the assets transferred, the liabilities incurred and the equity interests issued by the Company. The consideration transferred includes the fair value of any asset or liability resulting from a contingent consideration arrangement. Acquisition-related costs are expensed as incurred. Identifiable assets acquired and liabilities and contingent liabilities assumed in a business combination are measured initially at the fair values at the acquisition date. Indemnification assets are recognized at the same time that the Company recognizes the indemnified item and measures them on the same basis as the indemnified item, subject to the need for a valuation allowance for uncollectible amounts. The Company measures the value of a reacquired right recognized as an intangible asset on the basis of the remaining contractual term of the related contract regardless of whether market participants would consider potential contractual renewals in determining its fair value.

On an acquisition-by-acquisition basis, the Company recognizes any non-controlling interest in the acquiree at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's net assets.

The excess of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest in the acquiree and the acquisition-date fair value of any previous equity interest in the acquiree over the fair value of the Company's share of the identifiable net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. If this is less than the fair value of the net assets of the subsidiary acquired in the case of a bargain purchase, the difference is recognized directly in the income statement.

The measurement period is the earlier of the date that the acquirer receives the information that it is looking for or cannot obtain the information and one year after the acquisition date. Where the accounting for a business combination is not complete by the end of the reporting period in which the business combination occurred provisional amounts are reported.

The Company treats transactions with non-controlling interests as transactions with equity owners of the Company. For purchases from non-controlling interests, the difference between any consideration paid and the relevant share acquired of the carrying value of net assets of the subsidiary is recorded in equity. Gains or losses on disposals to non-controlling interests are also recorded in equity.

When the Company ceases to have control or significant influence, any retained interest in the entity is remeasured to its fair value, with the change in carrying amount recognized in profit or loss. The fair value is the initial carrying amount for the purposes of subsequently accounting for the retained interest as an associate, joint venture or financial asset. In addition, any amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income in respect of that entity are accounted for as if the group had directly disposed of the related assets or liabilities. This may mean that amounts previously recognized in other comprehensive income are reclassified to profit or loss.

Inter-company transactions, balances and unrealized gains on transactions between group companies are eliminated. Unrealized losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the transferred asset. Accounting policies of subsidiaries have been changed where necessary to ensure consistency with the policies adopted by the group. However, the fact that the functional currency of some subsidiaries is their respective local currency, generates some financial gains (losses) arising from intercompany transactions, that are included in the consolidated income statement under Other financial expenses, net.

4. ACCO U NTING POLICIES (continued)

(2) Investments in non-consolidated companies

Associated companies are those entities in which Ternium has significant influence, but which it does not control.

Joint arrangements are understood as combinations in which there are contractual agreements by virtue of which two or more companies hold an interest in companies that undertake operations or hold assets in such a way that any financial or operating decision is subject to the unanimous consent of the partners. A joint arrangement is classed as a joint operation if the parties hold rights to its assets and have obligations in respect of its liabilities or as a joint venture if the venturers hold rights only to the investee's net assets.

Investments in non-consolidated companies (associated companies and joint ventures) are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. Under this method, interests in joint ventures and associates are initially recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position at cost and adjusted thereafter to recognize the Company's share of the post-acquisition profits or losses in the income statement, and its share of post-acquisition changes in reserves recognized in reserves and in other comprehensive income in the income statement. Unrealized gains on transactions among the Company and its non-consolidated companies are eliminated to the extent of the Company's interest in such non-consolidated companies; unrealized losses are also eliminated unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the transferred asset. When the Company's share of losses in a non-consolidated company equals or exceeds its interest in such non-consolidated company, the Company does not recognize further losses unless it has incurred obligations or made payments on behalf of such non-consolidated company.

The Company's investment in associates and joint ventures includes notional goodwill identified on acquisition.

The Company determines at each reporting date whether there is any objective evidence that the investment is impaired. If this is the case, the group calculates the amount of impairment as the difference between the recoverable amount of the investment and its carrying value and recognizes the amount within "Equity on earnings (losses) of non-consolidated companies".

(b) Foreign currency translation

(1) Functional and presentation currency

Items included in the financial statements of each of the Company's subsidiaries and associated companies are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). Except for the Argentine and the Brazilian subsidiaries and non-consolidated companies whose functional currencies are their local currencies, Ternium determined that the functional currency of its subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar. Although Ternium is located in Luxembourg, it operates in several countries with different currencies. The USD is the currency that best reflects the economic substance of the underlying events and circumstances relevant to Ternium as a whole.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

(2) Subsidiary companies

The results and financial position of all the group entities (none of which operates in a hyperinflationary economy) that have a functional currency different from the presentation currency, are translated into the presentation currency as follows:

- (i) assets and liabilities are translated at the closing rate of each statement of financial position;
- (ii) income and expenses for each income statement are translated at average exchange rates (unless this average is not a reasonable approximation of the cumulative effect of the rates prevailing on the transaction dates, in which case income and expenses are translated at the rate on the dates of the transactions); and
- (iii) all resulting translation differences are recognized within other comprehensive income.

In the case of a sale or other disposition of any such subsidiary, any accumulated translation differences would be recognized in the income statement as part of the gain or loss on sale.

(3) Transactions in currencies other than the functional currency

Transactions in currencies other than the functional currency are translated into the functional currency using the exchange rates prevailing at the date of the transactions or valuation where items are re-measured.

At the end of each reporting period: (i) monetary items denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are translated using the closing rates, (ii) non-monetary items that are measured in terms of historical cost in a currency other than the functional currency are translated using the exchange rates prevailing at the date of the transactions; and (iii) non-monetary items that are measured at fair value in a currency other than the functional currency are translated using the exchange rates prevailing at the date when the fair value was determined.

Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are recorded as gains and losses from foreign exchange and included in "Other financial income (expenses), net" in the consolidated income statement, except when deferred in equity as qualifying cash flow hedges and qualifying net investment hedges. Translation differences on non-monetary financial assets and liabilities such as equities held at fair value through profit or loss are recognized in profit or loss as part of the "fair value gain or loss," while translation differences on non-monetary financial assets such as equities classified as available for sale are included in the "available for sale reserve" in equity. Ternium had no such assets or liabilities for any of the periods presented.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

(c) Financial instruments

Non derivative financial instruments

Non derivative financial instruments comprise investments in equity and debt securities, trade and other receivables, cash and cash equivalents, loans and borrowings, and trade and other payables. Ternium non derivative financial instruments are classified into the following categories:

- Financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss: comprises mainly cash and cash equivalents and investments in debt securities held for trading;
- Held-to-maturity instruments: measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, there are USD 14.7 million and no amounts classified under this category, respectively;
- Loans and receivables: measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method less impairment losses;
- Available-for-sale ("AFS") financial assets: gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are recognized within other comprehensive income ("OCI") with the exception of impairment losses, interest calculated using the effective interest method and foreign exchange gains and losses on monetary assets, which are recognized directly in profit or loss. Where the investment is disposed of or is determined to be impaired, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognized in OCI is included in the income statement for the period. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, there are no AFS amounts classified under this category, respectively;
- Other financial liabilities: measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

The classification depends on the nature and purpose of the financial assets and is determined at the time of initial recognition.

Financial assets and liabilities are recognized and derecognized on the settlement date.

Financial assets are initially measured at fair value, net of transaction costs, except for those financial assets classified as financial assets at fair value through profit or loss.

Financial liabilities, including borrowings, are initially measured at fair value, net of transaction costs and subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method, with interest expense recognized on an effective yield basis.

Impairment of financial assets

The Company assesses at the end of each reporting period whether there is objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset or a group of financial assets is impaired and impairment losses are incurred only if there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset (a "loss event") and that loss event (or events) has an impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset or group of financial assets that can be reliably estimated. The Company first assesses whether objective evidence of impairment exists.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

For loans and receivables category and for held-to-maturity investments, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not been incurred) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced and the amount of the loss is recognized in the consolidated income statement.

If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognized, the reversal of the previously recognized impairment loss is recognized in the consolidated income statement.

Derivative financial instruments

Information about accounting for derivative financial instruments and hedging activities is included in Note 28 "Financial Risk management" and Note 4 (x).

(d) Property, plant and equipment

Land and buildings comprise mainly factories and offices. All property, plant and equipment are recognized at historical acquisition or construction cost less accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment (if applicable), except for land, which is carried at acquisition cost less accumulated impairment (if applicable). There are no material residual values for property, plant and equipment items.

Major overhaul and rebuilding expenditures are recognized as a separate asset when future economic benefits are expected from the item, and the cost can be measured reliably.

Ordinary maintenance expenses on manufacturing properties are recorded as cost of products sold in the period in which they are incurred.

Where a tangible fixed asset comprises major components having different useful lives, these components are accounted for as separate items.

Leases where the lessor retains a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are charged to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

Depreciation method is reviewed at each year end. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method to amortize the cost of each asset to its residual value over its estimated useful life as follows:

Land	No depreciation
Buildings and improvements	10-50 years
Production equipment	5-40 years
Vehicles, furniture and fixtures and other equipment	3-20 years

Property, plant and equipment used in mining activities are depreciated over its useful life or over the remaining life of the mine if shorter and there is no alternative use possible.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

The assets' useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each year end. The re-estimation of assets useful lives by the Company did not materially affect depreciation charges in 2016, 2015 and 2014.

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the corresponding carrying amounts and are included in the income statement.

If the carrying amount of an asset were greater than its estimated recoverable amount, it would be written down to its recoverable amount (see Note 4 (f) "Impairment").

Amortization charges are included in cost of sales, selling, general and administrative expenses.

(e) Intangible assets

(1) Information system projects

Generally, costs associated with developing or maintaining computer software programs are recognized as an expense as incurred. However, costs directly related to the acquisition and implementation of information systems are recognized as intangible assets if they have a probable economic benefit exceeding the cost beyond one year and comply with the recognition criteria of IAS 38.

Information system projects recognized as assets are amortized using the straight-line method over their useful lives, not exceeding a period of 3 years. Amortization charges are included in cost of sales, selling, general and administrative expenses.

(2) Mining assets

Mining assets include:

- (a) Mining licenses acquired;
- (b) Capitalized exploration and evaluation costs, reclassified from exploration and evaluation costs (see note 4 (e) 3); and
- (c) Capitalized developmental stripping costs (see note 4 (t)).

Mining licenses were recognized as separate intangible assets upon the acquisition of the investment in Mexico and comprise the right to exploit the mines and are recognized at its fair value at acquisition date less accumulated amortization.

These mining concessions were granted for a 50-year period; following the expiration of the initial concession term, the concessions are renewable for an additional 50-year term in accordance with, and subject to the procedures set forth in, applicable Mexican mining law.

Amortization charge is calculated by using the unit-of-production method, on the basis of actual mineral extracted in each period compared to the estimated mineral reserves, and is included in cost of sales. Any change in the estimation of reserves is accounted for prospectively. The resulting amortization rate for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, is approximately 7%, 10% and 10% per year, respectively.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

(3) Exploration and evaluation costs

Exploration and evaluation activities involve the search for iron ore resources, the determination of technical feasibility and the assessment of commercial viability of an identified resource.

Exploration and evaluation costs are measured at cost. Costs directly associated with exploration and evaluation activities are capitalized as intangible assets until the determination of reserves is evaluated. The costs associated to the acquisition of machinery and equipment are recognized as property, plant and equipment. If it is determined that commercial discovery has been achieved, costs incurred are reclassified into Mining assets and amortization starts once production begins.

Exploration costs are tested for impairment when there are indicators that impairment exists. Indicators of impairment include, but are not limited to:

- Rights to explore in an area have expired or will expire in the near future without renewal;
- No further exploration and evaluation is planned or budgeted;
- A decision to discontinue exploration and evaluation in an area because of the absence of commercial reserves; and
- Sufficient data exists to indicate that the book value will not be fully recovered from future development and production.

When analyzing the existence of impairment indicators, the exploration and evaluation areas from the mining cash-generating units will be evaluated.

(4) Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the acquisition cost over the fair value of Ternium's participation in acquired companies' net assets at the acquisition date. Under IFRS 3, goodwill is considered to have an indefinite life and not amortized, but is subject to annual impairment testing.

Goodwill is allocated to Cash-generating units ("CGU") for the purpose of impairment testing. The allocation is made to those cash-generating units expected to benefit from the business combination which generated the goodwill being tested. The impairment losses on goodwill cannot be reversed.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the carrying amount of goodwill allocated to the Mexico CGUs was USD 662.3 million, of which USD 619.8 million corresponds to steel operations and USD 42.5 million to mining operations.

(5) Research and development

Research expenditures are recognized as expenses as incurred. Development costs are recorded as cost of sales in the income statement as incurred because they do not fulfill the criteria for capitalization. Research and development expenditures for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 totaled USD 9.2 million, USD 6.2 million and USD 8.0 million, respectively.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

(6) Customer relationships acquired in a business combination

In accordance with IFRS 3 and IAS 38, Ternium has recognized the value of customer relationships separately from goodwill in connection with the acquisitions of Grupo Imsa and Ferrasa S.A.S..

Customer relationships are amortized using the straight-line method over a useful life of approximately 10 years.

(7) Trademarks acquired in a business combination

In accordance with IFRS 3 and IAS 38, Ternium has recognized the value of trademarks separately from goodwill in connection with the acquisitions of Grupo Imsa and Ferrasa S.A.S.

Trademarks are amortized using the straight-line method over a useful life of between 5 to 10 years.

(f) Impairment

Assets that have an indefinite useful life (including goodwill) are not subject to amortization and are tested annually for impairment or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Assets that are subject to amortization and investments in affiliates are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less cost to sell and the value in use.

To carry out these tests, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash flows (each, a CGU). When evaluating long-lived assets for potential impairment, the Company estimates the recoverable amount based on the value in use of the corresponding CGU. The value in use of each CGU is determined on the basis of the present value of net future cash flows which will be generated by the assets tested.

Determining the present value of future cash flows involves highly sensitive estimates and assumptions specific to the nature of each CGU's activities, including estimates and assumptions relating to amount and timing of projected future cash flows, expected changes in market prices, expected changes in the demand of Ternium products and services, selected discount rate and selected tax rate.

Ternium uses cash flow projections for the next five years based on past performance and expectations of market development; thereafter, it uses a perpetuity rate. Application of the discounted cash flow (DCF) method to determine the value in use of a CGU begins with a forecast of all expected future net cash flows. Variables considered in forecasts include the gross domestic product (GDP) growth rates of the country under study and their correlation with steel demand, level of steel prices and estimated raw material costs as observed in industry reports.

Cash flows are discounted at rates that reflect specific country and currency risks associated with the cash flow projections. The discount rates used are based on the weighted average cost of capital (WACC), which is considered to be a good indicator of cost of capital. As of December 31, 2016 the discount rate used to test goodwill allocated to the Steel and Mining Mexico CGUs for impairment was 10.82% (as of December 31, 2015, 9.59%).

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

As a result of the above factors, actual cash flows and values could vary significantly from the forecasted future cash flows and related values derived using discounting techniques. Based on the information currently available, however, Ternium believes that it is not reasonably possible that the variation would cause the carrying amount to exceed the recoverable amount of the CGUs.

Except for the impairment in connection with the investment in Usiminas in 2015 and 2014, during the years 2016, 2015 and 2014, no impairment provisions were recorded in connection with assets that have an indefinite useful life (including goodwill).

(g) Other investments

Other investments consist primarily of investments in financial debt instruments and equity investments where the Company holds a minor equity interest and does not exert significant influence.

All purchases and sales of investments are recognized on the settlement date, which is not significantly different from the trade date, which is the date that Ternium commits to purchase or sell the investment.

Income from financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss is recognized in Other financial income (expenses), net in the consolidated income statement. The fair value of quoted investments is based on current bid prices. If the market for a financial investment is not active or the securities are not listed, the Company estimates the fair value by using standard valuation techniques. Dividends from investments in equity instruments are recognized in the income statement when the Company's right to receive payments is established.

Certain fixed income financial instruments purchased by the Company have been categorized as available for sale if designated in this category or not classified in any of the other categories. The results of these financial investments are recognized in Finance Income in the Consolidated Income Statement using the effective interest method. Unrealized gains and losses other than impairment and foreign exchange results are recognized in Other comprehensive income. On maturity or disposal, net gain and losses previously deferred in Other comprehensive income are recognized in Finance Income in the Consolidated Income Statement.

(h) Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost (calculated using the first-in-first-out "FIFO" method) or net realizable value. The cost of finished goods and goods in process comprises raw materials, direct labor, depreciation, other direct costs and related production overhead costs. It excludes borrowing costs. Goods acquired in transit at year end are valued at supplier's invoice cost.

The cost of iron ore produced in our mines comprises all direct costs necessary to extract and convert stockpiled inventories into raw materials, including production stripping costs, depreciation of fixed assets related to the mining activity and amortization of mining assets for those mines under production.

The Company assesses the recoverability of its inventories considering their selling prices, if the inventories are damaged, or if they have become wholly or partially obsolete (see note 4 (aa) (4)).

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

(i) Trade receivables and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are recognized initially at fair value, generally the original invoice amount. The Company analyzes its trade receivables on a regular basis and, when aware of a specific counterparty’s difficulty or inability to meet its obligations, impairs any amounts due by means of a charge to an allowance for doubtful accounts. Additionally, this allowance is adjusted periodically based on the aging of receivables.

(j) Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents and highly liquid short-term securities are carried at fair market value or at a historical cost which approximates fair market value.

For purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash, bank current accounts and short-term highly liquid investments (original maturity of three months or less at date of acquisition) and overdrafts.

In the consolidated statement of financial position, bank overdrafts are included in borrowings within current liabilities.

(k) Non-current assets (disposal groups) classified as held for sale

Non-current assets (disposal groups) are classified as assets held for sale, complying with the recognition criteria of IFRS 5, and stated at the lower of carrying amount and fair value less cost to sell if their carrying amount is recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use.

The carrying value of non-current assets classified as held for sale, at December 31, 2016 and 2015 totals USD 10.2 million and USD 11.7 million, respectively, which corresponds principally to land and other real estate items. Sale is expected to be completed within a one-year period.

(l) Borrowings

Borrowings are recognized initially for an amount equal to the net proceeds received. In subsequent periods, borrowings are stated at amortized cost following the effective interest method.

(m) Income taxes - current and deferred

The current income tax charge is calculated on the basis of the tax laws in force in the countries in which Ternium and its subsidiaries operate. Management evaluates positions taken in tax returns with respect to situations in which applicable tax regulation could be subject to interpretation. A liability is recorded for tax benefits that were taken in the applicable tax return but have not been recognized for financial reporting.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Deferred income taxes are calculated using the liability method on temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the financial statements. Deferred income tax is not accounted for if it arises from initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction other than a business combination that at the time of the transaction affects neither accounting, nor taxable profit or loss. The principal temporary differences arise on fixed assets, intangible assets, inventories valuation and provisions for pensions. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the asset is realized or the liability is settled, based on tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantially enacted at year end. Under IFRS, deferred income tax assets (liabilities) are classified as non-current assets (liabilities).

Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent it is probable that future taxable income will be available to offset temporary differences.

Deferred income tax is provided on temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries and associated companies, except where the timing of the reversal of the temporary difference is controlled by the Company and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are re-estimated if tax rates change. These amounts are charged or credited to the consolidated income statement or to the item “Other comprehensive income for the year” in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income, depending on the account to which the original amount was charged or credited.

(n) Employee liabilities

(1) Post-employment obligations

The Company has defined benefit and defined contribution plans. A defined benefit plan is a pension plan that defines an amount of pension benefit that an employee will receive on retirement, usually dependent on one or more factors such as age, years of service and compensation.

The liability recognized in the statement of financial position in respect of defined benefit pension plans is the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the end of the reporting period less the fair value of plan assets. The defined benefit obligation is calculated annually (at year end) by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is determined by discounting the estimated future cash outflows using interest rates of high-quality corporate bonds that are denominated in the currency in which the benefits will be paid, and that have terms to maturity approximating to the terms of the related pension obligation. In countries where there is no deep market in such bonds, the market rates on government bonds are used.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are charged or credited to equity in other comprehensive income in the period in which they arise.

Past-service costs are recognized immediately in income.

For defined benefit plans, net interest income/expense is calculated based on the surplus or deficit derived by the difference between the defined benefit obligations less plan assets.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

For defined contribution plans, the Company pays contributions to publicly or privately administered pension insurance plans on a mandatory, contractual or voluntary basis. The Company has no further payment obligations once the contributions have been paid. The contributions are recognized as employee benefit expense when they are due. Prepaid contributions are recognized as an asset to the extent that a cash refund or a reduction in the future payments is available.

Mexico

Ternium Mexico has defined benefit and defined contribution plans.

The valuation of the liabilities for the defined benefit employee retirement plans (pensions and seniority premiums) covers all employees and is based primarily on their years of service, their present age and their remuneration at the date of retirement. The cost of the employee retirement plans (pension, health-care expenses and seniority premiums) is recognized as an expense in the year in which services are rendered in accordance with actuarial studies made by independent actuaries. The formal retirement plans are congruent with and complementary to the retirement benefits established by the Mexican Institute of Social Security. Additionally, the Company has established a plan to cover health-care expenses of retired employees. The Company has established a commitment for the payment of pensions and seniority premiums, as well as for health-care expenses.

The defined contribution plans provide a benefit equivalent to the capital accumulated with the company's contributions, which are provided as a match of employees' contributions to the plan. The plan provides vested rights according to the years of service and the cause of retirement.

Argentina

Siderar implemented an unfunded defined benefit employee retirement plan for certain senior officers. The plan is designed to provide certain benefits to those officers (additional to those contemplated under applicable Argentine labor laws) in case of termination of the employment relationship due to certain specified events, including retirement. This unfunded plan provides defined benefits based on years of service and final average salary.

(2) Termination benefits

Termination benefits are payable when employment is terminated before the normal retirement date, or whenever an employee accepts voluntary redundancy in exchange for these benefits. The Company recognizes termination benefits when it is demonstrably committed to either: (i) terminating the employment of current employees according to a detailed formal plan without possibility of withdrawal or (ii) providing termination benefits as a result of an offer made to encourage voluntary redundancy.

(3) Other compensation obligations

Employee entitlements to annual leave and long-service leave are accrued as earned.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

During 2007, Ternium launched an incentive retention program (the "Program") applicable to certain senior officers and employees of the Company, who will be granted a number of Units throughout the duration of the Program. The value of each of these Units is based on Ternium's shareholders' equity (excluding non-controlling interest). Also, the beneficiaries of the Program are entitled to receive cash amounts based on (i) the amount of dividend payments made by Ternium to its shareholders, and (ii) the number of Units held by each beneficiary to the Program. Units vest ratably over a period of four years and will be redeemed by the Company ten years after grant date, with the option of an early redemption at seven years after grant date. As the cash payment of the benefit is tied to the book value of the shares, and not to their market value, Ternium valued this long-term incentive program as a long term benefit plan as classified in IAS 19.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the outstanding liability corresponding to the Program amounts to USD 23.4 million and USD 19.5 million, respectively. The total value of the units granted to date under the program, considering the number of units and the book value per share as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, is USD 24.1 million and USD 21.4 million, respectively.

Under Mexican law, Ternium's subsidiaries are required to pay their employees an annual benefit which is determined as a percentage of taxable profit for the year.

(4) Social security contributions

Social security laws in force in the countries in which the Company operates provide for pension benefits to be paid to retired employees from government pension plans and/or private fund managed plans to which employees may elect to contribute. As stipulated by the respective laws, Siderar and Ternium Mexico make monthly contributions calculated based on each employee's salary to fund such plans. The related amounts are expensed as incurred. No additional liabilities exist once the contributions are paid.

(o) Provisions and other liabilities

Ternium has certain contingencies with respect to existing or potential claims, lawsuits and other proceedings. Unless otherwise specified, Ternium accrues a provision for a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, when it is probable that future cost could be incurred and that cost can be reasonably estimated. Generally, accruals are based on developments to date, Ternium's estimates of the outcomes of these matters and the advice of Ternium's legal advisors.

(p) Trade payables

Trade payables are recognized initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

(q) Revenue recognition and other income

Revenues are recognized as sales when revenue is earned and is realized or realizable. This includes satisfying all of the following criteria: the arrangement with the customer is evident, usually through the receipt of a purchase order; the sales price is fixed or determinable; delivery as defined by the risk transfer provision of the sales contracts has occurred, and collectability is reasonably assured. Revenues are shown net of value-added tax, returns, rebates and discounts and after eliminating sales within the group.

Interest income is recognized on an effective yield basis.

(r) Borrowing Costs

The Company capitalizes the borrowing costs incurred to finance construction, acquisition or production of qualifying assets. In the case of specific borrowings, Ternium determines the amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalization as the actual borrowing costs incurred on that borrowing during the period less any investment income on the temporary investment of those borrowings. For general borrowings, Ternium determines the amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalization by applying a capitalization rate to the expenditures on that asset. The capitalization rate is the weighted average of the borrowing costs applicable to the borrowings that are outstanding during the period, other than borrowings made specifically for the purpose of obtaining a qualifying asset.

The amount of borrowing costs that Ternium capitalizes during a period will not exceed the amount of borrowing costs incurred during that period. At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the capitalized borrowing costs are not material.

(s) Cost of sales, selling, general and administrative expenses

Cost of sales and expenses are recognized in the income statement on the accrual basis of accounting.

Commissions, freight and other selling expenses, including shipping and handling costs, are recorded in Selling, general and administrative expenses in the Consolidated Income Statement.

(t) Stripping costs

Stripping costs are the costs associated with the removal of overburden and other waste materials and can be incurred before the mining production commences (“development stripping”) or during the production stage (“production stripping”).

Development stripping costs that contribute to the future economic benefits of mining operations are capitalized as intangible assets (Mining assets). Production stripping costs which are part of on-going activities are included in the cost of the inventory produced (that is extracted) at each mine during the period in which they are incurred.

Capitalization of development stripping costs finishes when the commercial production of the mine commences. At that time, all development stripping costs are presented within Mining assets and depreciated on a unit-of-production basis. It is considered that commercial production begins when the production stage of mining operations begins and continues throughout the life of a mine.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

(u) Mining development costs

Mining development costs are the costs associated to the activities related to the establishment of access to the mineral reserve and other preparations for commercial production. These activities often continue during production.

Development expenditures are capitalized and classified as Work in progress. On completion of development, all assets included in Work in progress are individually reclassified to the appropriate category of property, plant and equipment and depreciated accordingly.

(v) Asset retirement obligations

Ternium records asset retirement obligations (“ARO”) initially at the fair value of the legal or constructive obligation in the period in which it is incurred and capitalizes the ARO by increasing the carrying amount of property, plant and equipment. The fair value of the obligation is determined as the discounted value of the expected future cash flows and is included in Provisions. The liability is accreted to its present value through net financing cost and the capitalized cost is depreciated based in the unit of production method.

(w) Earnings per share

Earnings per share are calculated by dividing the net income attributable to shareholders by the daily weighted average number of ordinary shares issued during the year, excluding the average number of shares of the parent Company held by the Group. There are no dilutive securities for the periods presented.

(x) Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

Ternium designates certain derivatives as hedges of a particular risk associated with a recognized asset or liability or a highly probable forecast transaction. These transactions are classified as cash flow hedges (mainly interest rate swaps, collars, currency forward contracts on highly probable forecast transactions and commodities contracts). The effective portion of the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognized in OCI. Amounts accumulated in OCI are recognized in the income statement in the same period as any offsetting losses and gains on the hedged item. The gain or loss relating to the ineffective portion is recognized immediately in the income statement. The fair value of Ternium derivative financial instruments (asset or liability) continues to be reflected in the statement of financial position.

For transactions designated and qualifying for hedge accounting, Ternium documents the relationship between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as its risk management objectives and strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the effective portion of designated cash flow hedges (net of taxes) amounted to USD 0.1 million and USD (0.4) million, respectively, and were included under "changes in the fair value of derivatives classified as cash flow hedges" line item in the statement of comprehensive income (see Note 26 (a)).

More information about accounting for derivative financial instruments and hedging activities is included in Note 28 "Financial risk management".

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

(y) Treasury shares

Acquisitions of treasury shares are recorded at acquisition cost, deducted from equity until disposal. The gains and losses on disposal of treasury shares are recognized under "Reserves" in the consolidated statement of financial position.

(z) Cash flow

The consolidated statements of cash flows have been prepared using the indirect method and contain the use of the following expressions and their respective meanings:

- a) Operating activities: activities that constitute ordinary Group revenues, as well as other activities that cannot be qualified as investing or financing.
- b) Investing activities: acquisition, sale or disposal by other means of assets in the long-term and other investments not included in cash and cash equivalents.
- c) Financing activities: activities that generate changes in the size and composition of net equity and liabilities that do not form part of operating activities.

(aa) Critical Accounting Estimates

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Estimates and judgments are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Management makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. Actual results may differ significantly from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

The principal estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are addressed below.

(1) Goodwill impairment test

Assessment of the recoverability of the carrying value of goodwill requires significant judgment. Management evaluates goodwill allocated to the operating units for impairment on an annual basis or whenever there is an impairment indicator.

Goodwill is tested at the level of the CGUs. Impairment testing of the CGUs is carried out and the value in use determined in accordance with the accounting policy stated in Note 4(f). The discount rates used for these tests are based on Ternium's weighted average cost of capital adjusted for specific country and currency risks associated with the cash flow projections. The discount rate used at December 31, 2016 was 10.82% and no impairment charge resulted from the impairment test performed.

(2) Income taxes

Management calculates current and deferred income taxes according to the tax laws applicable to each subsidiary in the countries in which such subsidiaries operate. However, certain adjustments necessary to determine the income tax provision are finalized only after the balance sheet is issued. In cases in which the final tax outcome is different from the amounts that were initially recorded, such differences will impact the income tax and deferred tax provisions in the period in which such determination is made.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Also, when assessing the recoverability of tax assets, management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies.

(3) Loss contingencies

Ternium is subject to various claims, lawsuits and other legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business, including customer claims in which a third party is seeking reimbursement or indemnity. The Company's liability with respect to such claims, lawsuits and other legal proceedings cannot be estimated with certainty. Periodically, management reviews the status of each significant matter and assesses potential financial exposure. If the potential loss from the claim or proceeding is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated, a liability is recorded. Management estimates the amount of such liability based on the information available and the assumptions and methods it has concluded are appropriate, in accordance with the provisions of IFRS. Accruals for such contingencies reflect a reasonable estimate of the losses to be incurred based on information available, including the relevant litigation or settlement strategy, as of the date of preparation of these financial statements. As additional information becomes available, management will reassess its evaluation of the pending claims, lawsuits and other proceedings and revise its estimates. The loss contingencies provision amounts to USD 7.0 million and USD 8.1 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

(4) Allowance for obsolescence of supplies and spare parts and slow-moving inventory

Management assesses the recoverability of its inventories considering their selling prices or whether they are damaged or have become wholly or partly obsolete.

Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less the costs of completion and selling expenses.

The Company establishes an allowance for obsolete or slow-moving inventory in connection with finished goods and goods in process. The allowance for slow-moving inventory is recognized for finished goods and goods in process based on management's analysis of their aging. In connection with supplies and spare parts, the calculation is based on management's analysis of their aging, the capacity of such materials to be used based on their levels of preservation and maintenance, and their potential obsolescence due to technological change.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded no allowance for net realizable value and USD 33.4 million and USD 32.4 million, respectively, as allowance for obsolescence.

(5) Useful Lives and Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment and Other Long-lived Assets

In determining useful lives, management considered, among others, the following factors: age, operating condition and level of usage and maintenance. Management conducted visual inspections for the purpose of (i) determining whether the current conditions of such assets are consistent with normal conditions of assets of similar age; (ii) confirming that the operating conditions and levels of usage of such assets are adequate and consistent with their design; (iii) establishing obsolescence levels and (iv) estimating life expectancy, all of which were used in determining useful lives. Management believes, however, that it is possible that the periods of economic utilization of property, plant and equipment may be different than the useful lives so determined. Furthermore, management believes that this accounting policy involves a critical accounting estimate because it is subject to change from period to period as a result of variations in economic conditions and business performance.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

When assessing whether an impairment indicator may exist, the Company evaluates both internal and external sources of information, such as the following:

- whether significant changes with an adverse effect on the entity have taken place during the period, or will take place in the near future, in the technological, market, economic or legal environment in which the entity operates or in the market to which an asset is dedicated;
- whether market interest rates or other market rates of return on investments have increased during the period, and those increases are likely to affect the discount rate used in calculating an asset's value in use and decrease the asset's recoverable amount materially;
- whether the carrying amount of the net assets of the entity is more than its market capitalization;
- whether evidence is available of obsolescence or physical damage of an asset.
- whether significant changes with an adverse effect on the entity have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs, plans to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date, and reassessing the useful life of an asset as finite rather than indefinite; and
- whether evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the economic performance of an asset is, or will be, worse than expected.

Considering that no impairment indicators were identified as of December 31, 2016, the Company only tested the value of the goodwill for impairment, resulting in no impairment charges to be recognized.

(6) Allowances for doubtful accounts

Management makes estimates of the uncollectibility of our accounts receivable. Management analyses the trade accounts receivable on a regular basis and, when aware of a third party's inability to meet its financial commitments to the Company, managements impairs the amount due by means of a charge to the allowance for doubtful accounts. Management specifically analyses accounts receivable and historical bad debts, customer creditworthiness, current economic trends and changes in customer payment terms when evaluating the adequacy of the allowance for doubtful accounts.

Allowances for doubtful accounts are adjusted periodically in accordance with the aging of overdue accounts. For this purpose, trade accounts receivable overdue by more than 90 days, and which are not covered by a credit collateral, guarantee or similar surety, are fully provisioned. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, allowance for doubtful accounts totals USD 6.0 million and USD 7.6 million, respectively.

4. ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

(7) Mining reserve estimates

Reserves are estimates of the amount of product that can be economically and legally extracted from the Company’s mining concessions. In order to estimate reserves, a range of geological, technical and economic factors is required to be considered. Estimating the quantity and/or grade of reserves requires complex and difficult geological judgments to interpret the data. Because the economic assumptions used to estimate reserves change from period to period, and because additional geological data is generated during the course of operations, estimates of reserves may change from period to period.

Changes in reported reserves may affect the Company’s financial results and financial position, including the following:

- Asset carrying amounts may be affected due to changes in estimated future cash flows.
- Depreciation and amortization charges may change where such charges are determined by the units of production basis, or where the useful economic lives of assets change.
- Stripping costs recognized in Mining assets or charged to results may change due to changes in stripping ratios or the units of production basis of depreciation.
- Asset retirement obligations may change where changes in estimated reserves affect expectations about the timing or cost of these activities.

(8) Post-employment obligation estimates

The Company estimates at each year-end the provision necessary to meet its post-employment obligations in accordance with the advice from independent actuaries. The calculation of post-employment and other employee obligations requires the application of various assumptions. The main assumptions for post-employment and other employee obligations include discount rates, compensation growth rates, pension growth rates and life expectancy. Changes in the assumptions could give rise to adjustments in the results and liabilities recorded and might have an impact on the post-employment and other employee obligations recognized in the future.

5. SEGMENT INFORMATION

REPORTABLE OPERATING SEGMENTS

The Company is organized in two reportable segments: Steel and Mining.

The Steel segment includes the sales of steel products, which comprises slabs, hot rolled coils and sheets, cold rolled coils and sheets, tin plate, welded pipes, hot dipped galvanized and electro-galvanized sheets, pre-painted sheets, billets (steel in its basic, semi-finished state), wire rod and bars and other tailor-made products to serve its customers’ requirements.

The Steel segment comprises three operating segments: Mexico, Southern Region and Other markets. These three segments have been aggregated considering the economic characteristics and financial effects of each business activity in which the entity engages; the related economic environment in which it operates; the type or class of customer for the products; the nature of the products; and the production processes. The Mexico operating segment comprises the Company’s businesses in Mexico. The Southern region operating segment manages the businesses in Argentina, Paraguay, Brazil, Chile, Bolivia and Uruguay. The Other markets operating segment includes businesses mainly in United States, Colombia, Guatemala, Costa Rica, Honduras, El Salvador and Nicaragua.

The Mining segment includes the sales of mining products, mainly iron ore and pellets, and comprises the mining activities of Las Encinas, an iron ore mining company in which Ternium holds a 100% equity interest and the 50% of the operations and results performed by Peña Colorada, another iron ore mining company in which Ternium maintains that same percentage over its equity interest. Both mining operations are located in Mexico. For Peña Colorada, the Company recognizes its assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses in relation to its interest in the joint operation.

Ternium’s Chief Operating Decision Maker (CEO) holds monthly meetings with senior management, in which operating and financial performance information is reviewed, including financial information that differs from IFRS principally as follows:

- The use of direct cost methodology to calculate the inventories, while under IFRS is at full cost, including absorption of production overheads and depreciation.
- The use of costs based on previously internally defined cost estimates, while, under IFRS, costs are calculated at historical cost (with the FIFO method).
- Other timing and non-significant differences.

Most information on segment assets is not disclosed as it is not reviewed by the CODM.

5. SEGMENT INFORMATION (continued)

	Year ended December 31, 2016			
	Steel	Mining	Inter-segment eliminations	Total
IFRS				
Net sales	7,221,751	204,894	(202,670)	7,223,975
Cost of sales	(5,391,038)	(192,038)	198,686	(5,384,390)
Gross profit	1,830,714	12,856	(3,984)	1,839,585
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(677,007)	(10,935)	-	(687,942)
Other operating income, net	(9,543)	(382)	-	(9,925)
Operating income - IFRS	1,144,164	1,539	(3,984)	1,141,718
Management view				
Net sales	7,221,751	208,230	(206,006)	7,223,975
Operating income	936,164	3,871	269	940,303
Reconciliation items:				
Differences in Cost of sales				201,415
Operating income - IFRS				1,141,718
Financial income (expense), net				(37,885)
Equity in (losses) earnings of non-consolidated companies				14,624
Income before income tax expense - IFRS				1,118,457
Depreciation and amortization - IFRS	(361,685)	(45,205)	-	(406,890)
	Year ended December 31, 2015			
	Steel	Mining	Inter-segment eliminations	Total
IFRS				
Net sales	7,875,161	203,105	(200,817)	7,877,449
Cost of sales	(6,456,584)	(214,651)	193,963	(6,477,272)
Gross profit	1,418,577	(11,546)	(6,854)	1,400,177
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(757,078)	(13,214)	-	(770,292)
Other operating income, net	9,151	303	-	9,454
Operating income - IFRS	670,650	(24,457)	(6,854)	639,339
Management view				
Net sales	7,875,161	216,095	(213,807)	7,877,449
Operating income	1,012,282	(3,490)	(640)	1,008,152
Reconciliation items:				
Differences in Cost of sales				(368,813)
Operating income - IFRS				639,339
Financial income (expense), net				(99,430)
Equity in (losses) earnings of non-consolidated companies				(272,810)
Income before income tax expense - IFRS				267,099
Depreciation and amortization - IFRS	(384,380)	(49,408)	-	(433,788)

5. SEGMENT INFORMATION (continued)

	Year ended December 31, 2014			
	Steel	Mining	Inter-segment eliminations	Total
IFRS				
Net sales	8,700,521	313,157	(287,621)	8,726,057
Cost of sales	(6,960,009)	(255,216)	290,056	(6,925,169)
Gross profit	1,740,512	57,941	2,435	1,800,888
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(799,844)	(16,634)	-	(816,478)
Other operating income, net	70,725	1,026	-	71,751
Operating income - IFRS	1,011,393	42,333	2,435	1,056,161
Management view				
Net sales	8,700,521	333,718	(308,182)	8,726,057
Operating income	830,312	65,671	(1,504)	894,479
Reconciliation items:				
Differences in Cost of sales				161,682
Operating income - IFRS				1,056,161
Financial income (expense), net				(69,450)
Equity in (losses) earnings of non-consolidated companies				(751,787)
Income before income tax expense - IFRS				234,924
Depreciation and amortization - IFRS	(369,197)	(45,600)	-	(414,797)

GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION

There are no revenues from external customers attributable to the Company’s country of incorporation (Luxembourg).

For purposes of reporting geographical information, net sales are allocated based on the customer’s location. Allocation of depreciation and amortization is based on the geographical location of the underlying assets.

	Year ended December 31, 2016			
	Mexico	Southern region	Other markets	Total
Net sales	4,491,761	1,867,622	864,592	7,223,975
Non-current assets (1)	4,108,539	634,048	235,947	4,978,534
	Year ended December 31, 2015			
	Mexico	Southern region	Other markets	Total
Net sales	4,395,273	2,572,723	909,453	7,877,449
Non-current assets (1)	4,166,148	682,705	246,919	5,095,772
	Year ended December 31, 2014			
	Mexico	Southern region	Other markets	Total
Net sales	4,911,989	2,648,512	1,165,556	8,726,057
Non-current assets (1)	4,248,087	916,447	265,379	5,429,913

(1) Includes Property, plant and equipment and Intangible assets

5. SEGMENT INFORMATION (continued)

REVENUES BY PRODUCT

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Semi-finished (1)	19,878	88,264	209,061
Hot rolled (2)	2,763,403	3,049,433	3,581,566
Cold rolled	1,110,671	1,176,019	1,297,969
Coated (3)	2,900,009	3,004,700	3,061,580
Roll-formed and tubular (4)	413,991	509,034	514,586
Steel products	7,207,952	7,827,450	8,664,762
Other products (5)	16,023	49,999	61,295
TOTAL SALES	7,223,975	7,877,449	8,726,057

- (1) Semi-finished includes slabs, billets and round bars.
- (2) Hot rolled includes hot rolled flat products, merchant bars, reinforcing bars, stirrups and rods.
- (3) Coated includes tin plate and galvanized products.
- (4) Roll-formed and tubular includes tubes, beams, insulated panels, roofing and cladding, roof tiles, steel decks and pre-engineered metal building systems.
- (5) Other products include mainly pig iron.

6. COST OF SALES

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Inventories at the beginning of the year	1,579,120	2,134,034	1,941,130
Translation differences	(82,515)	(204,512)	(161,983)
Plus: Charges for the year			
Raw materials and consumables used and other movements	4,060,783	4,548,219	5,718,736
Services and fees	77,698	86,874	95,940
Labor cost	560,513	599,989	601,258
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	314,649	335,302	330,866
Amortization of intangible assets	40,225	48,442	34,988
Maintenance expenses	457,734	507,895	484,929
Office expenses	7,112	6,683	7,238
Insurance	8,432	9,435	12,310
(Recovery) Charge of obsolescence allowance	4,600	(4,816)	15,924
Recovery from sales of scrap and by-products	(21,010)	(31,096)	(39,846)
Others	24,918	19,943	17,713
Less: Inventories at the end of the year	(1,647,869)	(1,579,120)	(2,134,034)
Cost of Sales	5,384,390	6,477,272	6,925,169

7. SELLING, GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Services and fees (1)	65,965	69,434	75,057
Labor cost	193,118	214,352	232,837
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	13,589	13,761	10,957
Amortization of intangible assets	38,427	36,283	37,986
Maintenance and expenses	3,092	4,957	5,785
Taxes	90,166	130,061	133,383
Office expenses	36,223	40,487	39,831
Freight and transportation	234,801	246,762	263,682
(Decrease) Increase of allowance for doubtful accounts	288	(824)	1,287
Others	12,273	15,019	15,673
Selling, general and administrative expenses	687,942	770,292	816,478

(1) For the year ended December 31, 2016, it includes fees accrued for professional services rendered by PwC to Ternium S.A. and its subsidiaries that amounted to USD 3,385, including USD 2,869 for audit services, USD 99 for audit-related services, USD 251 for tax services and USD 166 for all other services.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, it includes fees accrued for professional services rendered by PwC to Ternium S.A. and its subsidiaries that amounted to USD 3,888, including USD 3,535 for audit services, USD 114 for audit-related services, USD 217 for tax services and USD 22 for all other services.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, it includes fees accrued for professional services rendered by PwC to Ternium S.A. and its subsidiaries that amounted to USD 3,927, including USD 3,450 for audit services, USD 74 for audit-related services, USD 204 for tax services and USD 199 for all other services.

8. LABOR COSTS (Included Cost of sales and Selling, General and Administrative expenses)

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Wages, salaries and social security costs	698,825	754,063	778,932
Termination benefits	27,048	30,888	25,348
Post-employment benefits (Note 21 (i))	27,758	29,390	29,815
Labor costs	753,631	814,341	834,095

As of December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the quantity of employees was 16,725, 16,739 and 16,919, respectively.

9. OTHER OPERATING INCOME (EXPENSES), NET

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Results of sundry assets	1,270	2,009	4,111
Collection of insurance (1)	-	-	57,500
Other operating income	-	10,625	10,232
Other operating income	1,270	12,634	71,843
Provision for legal claims and other matters (Note 19 and 24 (ii))	(1,678)	(3,180)	(92)
Other operating expense	(9,517)	-	-
Other operating expense	(11,195)	(3,180)	(92)
Other operating (expenses) income, net	(9,925)	9,454	71,751

(1) Corresponds to insurance collection in Argentina.

10. OTHER FINANCIAL INCOME (EXPENSES), NET

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Interest expense	(89,971)	(89,489)	(117,866)
Finance expense	(89,971)	(89,489)	(117,866)
Interest income	14,129	7,981	7,685
Finance income	14,129	7,981	7,685
Net foreign exchange (loss) gain	20,334	(5,181)	26,664
Change in fair value of financial assets	7,663	(8,143)	(1,970)
Derivative contract results	11,614	(2,058)	19,748
Others	(1,654)	(2,540)	(3,711)
Other financial income (expenses), net	37,957	(17,922)	40,731

11. INCOME TAX EXPENSE

Income tax expense for each of the years presented is as follows:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Current tax	(394,045)	(234,040)	(336,176)
Deferred tax (Note 20)			
Deferred tax	(16,821)	19,463	2,363
Effect of changes in tax law on deferred income tax (1)	2,028	3,080	(12,702)
Withholding tax on dividend distributions (2)	(2,690)	4,177	(10,474)
Recovery of income tax (3)	-	-	17,884
Income tax expense	(411,528)	(207,320)	(339,105)

(1) For 2016, it includes mainly the effects of the Colombian tax rate reform and of the Mexican mining tax. For 2015, it includes mainly the effects of the Mexican mining tax. For 2014, it includes mainly the effects of the Colombian tax rate reform which introduced an increase from 34% to 39% in 2015, 40% in 2016, 42% in 2017 and 43% in 2018 and of the Mexican mining tax.

(2) It includes the 10% withholding tax on dividend distributions made by Argentine companies to foreign beneficiaries since 2013.

(3) The amounts recorded in 2014 corresponded to the capitalization of tax losses carried forward generated and not recognized in previous years.

Income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 differed from the amount computed by applying the statutory income tax rate in force in each country in which the company operates to pre-tax income as a result of the following:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
Income before income tax	1,118,457	267,099	234,924
Income tax expense at statutory tax rate	(324,592)	(135,974)	(254,548)
Non taxable income	606	4,980	2,073
Non deductible expenses	(5,838)	(19,408)	(25,413)
Effect of currency translation on tax base (1)	(81,042)	(64,175)	(55,925)
Withholding tax on dividend distributions	(2,690)	4,177	(10,474)
Recovery of income tax	-	-	17,884
Effect of changes in tax law	2,028	3,080	(12,702)
Income tax expense	(411,528)	(207,320)	(339,105)

(1)Ternium applies the liability method to recognize deferred income tax on temporary differences between the tax bases of assets and their carrying amounts in the financial statements. By application of this method, Ternium recognizes gains and losses on deferred income tax due to the effect of the change in the value on the tax basis in subsidiaries, which have a functional currency different to their local currency, mainly Mexico.

Tax rates used to perform the reconciliation between tax expense (income) and accounting profit are those in effect at each relevant date or period in each applicable jurisdiction.

12. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET

	Year ended December 31, 2016						
	Land	Buildings and improvements	Production equipment	Vehicles, furniture and fixtures	Work in progress	Spare parts	Total
Values at the beginning of the year							
Cost	528,435	1,505,296	4,066,687	95,202	456,132	87,858	6,739,610
Accumulated depreciation	-	(500,464)	(1,950,353)	(70,437)	-	(10,790)	(2,532,044)
Net book value at January 1, 2016	528,435	1,004,832	2,116,334	24,765	456,132	77,068	4,207,566
Opening net book value	528,435	1,004,832	2,116,334	24,765	456,132	77,068	4,207,566
Translation differences	(1,429)	(50,903)	(38,985)	(1,516)	(29,336)	(4,809)	(126,978)
Additions	611	8,161	1,539	5,908	371,575	19,075	406,869
Capitalized borrowing costs	-	-	-	-	1,759	-	1,759
Disposals / Consumptions	(1,217)	(2,048)	(265)	(1,234)	(660)	(16,232)	(21,656)
Transfers	2,591	157,454	266,704	30,617	(461,656)	945	(3,345)
Depreciation charge	-	(65,981)	(254,000)	(14,862)	-	6,605	(328,238)
Closing net book value	528,991	1,051,515	2,091,327	43,678	337,814	82,652	4,135,977
Values at the end of the year							
Cost	528,991	1,590,063	4,238,201	165,590	337,814	82,652	6,943,311
Accumulated depreciation	-	(538,548)	(2,146,874)	(121,912)	-	-	(2,807,334)
Net book value at December 31, 2016	528,991	1,051,515	2,091,327	43,678	337,814	82,652	4,135,977
	Year ended December 31, 2015						
	Land	Buildings and improvements	Production equipment	Vehicles, furniture and fixtures	Work in progress	Spare parts	Total
Values at the beginning of the year							
Cost	527,467	1,717,832	4,306,227	113,623	352,625	85,811	7,103,585
Accumulated depreciation	-	(575,347)	(1,952,468)	(86,251)	-	(8,492)	(2,622,558)
Net book value at January 1, 2015	527,467	1,142,485	2,353,759	27,372	352,625	77,319	4,481,027
Opening net book value	527,467	1,142,485	2,353,759	27,372	352,625	77,319	4,481,027
Translation differences	(3,484)	(142,409)	(108,255)	(3,461)	(71,027)	(12,963)	(341,599)
Additions	4,452	172	1,424	3,493	398,143	31,906	439,590
Capitalized borrowing costs	-	-	-	-	331	-	331
Disposals / Consumptions	-	(2,316)	(441)	(1,176)	(2,131)	(16,656)	(22,720)
Transfers	-	84,338	128,430	7,665	(221,809)	1,376	-
Depreciation charge	-	(77,438)	(258,583)	(9,128)	-	(3,914)	(349,063)
Closing net book value	528,435	1,004,832	2,116,334	24,765	456,132	77,068	4,207,566
Values at the end of the year							
Cost	528,435	1,505,296	4,066,687	95,202	456,132	87,858	6,739,610
Accumulated depreciation	-	(500,464)	(1,950,353)	(70,437)	-	(10,790)	(2,532,044)
Net book value at December 31, 2015	528,435	1,004,832	2,116,334	24,765	456,132	77,068	4,207,566

13. INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

	Year ended December 31, 2016						
	Information system projects	Mining assets	Exploration and evaluation costs	Customer relationships and other contractual rights	Trademarks	Goodwill	Total
Values at the beginning of the year							
Cost	201,815	188,813	5,294	298,475	73,665	662,307	1,430,369
Accumulated depreciation	(135,072)	(92,557)	-	(243,312)	(71,222)	-	(542,163)
Net book value at January 1, 2016	66,743	96,256	5,294	55,163	2,443	662,307	888,206
Opening net book value	66,743	96,256	5,294	55,163	2,443	662,307	888,206
Translation differences	(1,216)	-	-	-	-	-	(1,216)
Additions	19,775	14,118	398	-	-	-	34,291
Disposals / Consumptions	(69)	-	(3)	-	-	-	(72)
Depreciation charge	(33,774)	(13,867)	-	(29,611)	(1,400)	-	(78,652)
Closing net book value	51,459	96,507	5,689	25,552	1,043	662,307	842,557
Values at the end of the year							
Cost	215,662	202,931	5,689	298,475	73,665	662,307	1,458,729
Accumulated depreciation	(164,203)	(106,424)	-	(272,923)	(72,622)	-	(616,172)
Net book value at December 31, 2016	51,459	96,507	5,689	25,552	1,043	662,307	842,557
	Year ended December 31, 2015						
	Information system projects	Mining assets	Exploration and evaluation costs	Customer relationships and other contractual rights	Trademarks	Goodwill	Total
Values at the beginning of the year							
Cost	203,557	142,658	38,439	298,475	73,665	662,307	1,419,101
Accumulated depreciation	(109,210)	(77,673)	-	(213,510)	(69,822)	-	(470,215)
Net book value at January 1, 2015	94,347	64,985	38,439	84,965	3,843	662,307	948,886
Opening net book value	94,347	64,985	38,439	84,965	3,843	662,307	948,886
Translation differences	(3,008)	-	-	-	-	-	(3,008)
Additions	14,043	11,182	1,828	-	-	-	27,053
Transfers	-	34,973	(34,973)	-	-	-	-
Depreciation charge	(38,639)	(14,884)	-	(29,802)	(1,400)	-	(84,725)
Closing net book value	66,743	96,256	5,294	55,163	2,443	662,307	888,206
Values at the end of the year							
Cost	201,815	188,813	5,294	298,475	73,665	662,307	1,430,369
Accumulated depreciation	(135,072)	(92,557)	-	(243,312)	(71,222)	-	(542,163)
Net book value at December 31, 2015	66,743	96,256	5,294	55,163	2,443	662,307	888,206

14. INVESTMENTS IN NON-CONSOLIDATED COMPANIES

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
At the beginning of the year	250,412	748,178
Equity in earnings (losses) of non-consolidated companies	14,624	(80,874)
Other comprehensive income	39,077	(234,556)
Acquisition of additional shares (note 3)	114,449	-
Dividends from non-consolidated companies	(183)	-
Contributions to non-consolidated companies	-	9,600
Impairment charge (note 3)	-	(191,936)
At the end of the year	418,379	250,412

The principal investments in non-consolidated companies, all of which are unlisted, except for Usiminas, are:

Company	Country of incorporation	Main activity	Voting rights at		Value at	
			December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
Usinas Siderurgicas de Minas Gerais S.A. - USIMINAS	Brazil	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	34.39%	32.88%	411,134	239,960
Techgen S.A. de C.V.	Mexico	Provision of electric power	48.00%	48.00%	3,444	6,026
Other non-consolidated companies (1)					3,801	4,426
					418,379	250,412

(1) It includes the investment held in Finma S.A.I.F., Arhsa S.A., Techinst S.A., Recrotek S.R.L. de C.V. and Gas Industrial de Monterrey S.A. de C.V.

(a) Usinas Siderurgicas de Minas Gerais S.A. – USIMINAS

Usiminas is a Brazilian producer of high quality flat steel products used in the energy, automotive and other industries.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the value of the investment in Usiminas is comprised as follows:

Value of investment	USIMINAS	
	As of December 31, 2016	As of December 31, 2015
At the beginning of the year	239,960	742,335
Share of results (1)	16,832	(77,066)
Other comprehensive income	39,893	(233,373)
Acquisition of additional shares (note 3)	114,449	-
Impairment charge (note 3)	-	(191,936)
At the end of the year	411,134	239,960

(1) It includes the adjustment of the values associated to the purchase price allocation.

14. INVESTMENTS IN NON-CONSOLIDATED COMPANIES (continued)

The investment in Usiminas is based in the following calculation:

Usiminas' shareholders' equity	4,153,214
Percentage of interest of the Company over shareholders' equity	20.47%
Interest of the Company over shareholders' equity	850,038
Purchase price allocation	78,806
Goodwill	318,933
Impairment	(836,643)
Total Investment in Usiminas	411,134

On February 16, 2017, Usiminas approved its annual accounts as of and for the year ended December 31, 2016, which state that revenues, net loss from continuing operations and shareholders’ equity amounted to USD 2,443 million, USD 166 million and USD 4,153 million, respectively.

Summarized balance sheet (in million USD)	USIMINAS	
	As of December 31, 2016	As of December 31, 2015
Assets		
Non-current	6,086	5,343
Current	1,277	1,247
Other current investments	472	314
Cash and cash equivalents	221	205
Total Assets	8,056	7,109
Liabilities		
Non-current	753	592
Non-current borrowings	2,104	1,526
Current	517	661
Current borrowings	21	490
Total Liabilities	3,395	3,269
Non-controlling interest	508	406
Shareholders' equity	4,153	3,434

Summarized income statement (in million USD)	USIMINAS	
	As of December 31, 2016	As of December 31, 2015
Net sales	2,443	3,116
Cost of sales	(2,292)	(3,045)
Gross Profit	151	71
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(180)	(212)
Other operating income (loss), net	(61)	(906)
Operating income	(90)	(1,047)
Financial expenses, net	(17)	(377)
Equity in earnings of associated companies	40	28
Profit (Loss) before income tax	(67)	(1,396)
Income tax benefit	(99)	342
Net profit (loss) before non-controlling interest	(166)	(1,054)
Non-controlling interest in other subsidiaries	(28)	128
Net profit (loss) for the year	(194)	(926)

14. INVESTMENTS IN NON-CONSOLIDATED COMPANIES (continued)

(b) Techgen S.A. de C.V.

Techgen is a Mexican natural gas-fired combined cycle electric power plant in the Pesquería area of the State of Nuevo León, Mexico. The company started producing energy on December 1st, 2016 and is fully operational. As of February 2017, Ternium, Tenaris, and Tecpetrol International S.A. (a wholly-owned subsidiary of San Faustin S.A., the controlling shareholder of both Ternium and Tenaris) completed their investments in Techgen. Techgen is currently owned 48% by Ternium, 30% by Tecpetrol and 22% by Tenaris. Ternium and Tenaris also agreed to enter into power supply and transportation agreements with Techgen, pursuant to which Ternium and Tenaris will contract 78% and 22%, respectively, of Techgen’s power capacity of 900 megawatts. During 2016, Techgen’s shareholders made additional investments in Techgen, in the form of subordinated loans, which in the case of Ternium amounted to USD 92.5 million, which are due in June 2020.

For commitments from Ternium in connection with Techgen, see note 24.

15. RECEIVABLES, NET – NON CURRENT AND CURRENT

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Receivables with related parties (Notes 25 and 14 (b))	103,525	10,419
Employee advances and loans	3,888	3,637
Advances to suppliers for the purchase of property, plant and equipment	7,077	9,767
Advances to suppliers for the purchase of property, plant and equipment with related parties (Note 25)	283	247
Tax credits	17,371	10,901
Others	436	1,176
Receivables, net – Non-current	132,580	36,147
	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Value added tax	13,027	20,725
Tax credits	32,430	30,434
Employee advances and loans	6,645	8,525
Advances to suppliers	3,223	4,664
Advances to suppliers with related parties (Note 25)	-	3,376
Expenses paid in advance	9,148	9,321
Government tax refunds on exports	2,599	1,855
Receivables with related parties (Note 25)	709	1,241
Others	12,039	9,343
Receivables, net – Current	79,820	89,484

16. TRADE RECEIVABLES, NET – NON CURRENT AND CURRENT

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Trade receivables	1,270	-
Trade receivables, net – Non-current	1,270	-
Current accounts	633,622	512,627
Trade receivables with related parties (Note 25)	6,142	6,422
Allowance for doubtful accounts (Note 19)	(6,019)	(7,585)
Trade receivables, net - Current	633,745	511,464

	Trade receivables, net as of December 31, 2016		
	Total	Fully performing	Past due
Guaranteed	343,338	309,730	33,608
Not guaranteed	297,696	262,165	35,531
Trade receivables	641,034	571,895	69,139
Allowance for doubtful accounts (Note 19)	(6,019)	-	(6,019)
Trade receivables, net	635,015	571,895	63,120

	Trade receivables, net as of December 31, 2015		
	Total	Fully performing	Past due
Guaranteed	289,606	261,902	27,704
Not guaranteed	229,443	174,286	55,157
Trade receivables	519,049	436,188	82,861
Allowance for doubtful accounts (Note 19)	(7,585)	-	(7,585)
Trade receivables, net	511,464	436,188	75,276

17. INVENTORIES, NET

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Raw materials, materials and spare parts	401,481	364,367
Goods in process	811,378	761,086
Finished goods	281,770	258,528
Goods in transit	186,673	227,584
Obsolescence allowance (Note 19)	(33,433)	(32,445)
Inventories, net	1,647,869	1,579,120

18. CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND OTHER INVESTMENTS – NON CURRENT AND CURRENT

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Investments in debt instruments	5,998	-
Other investments, net – Non-current	5,998	-
	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
(i) Other investments		
Other deposits with maturity of more than three months	144,853	237,191
Other investments - Current	144,853	237,191
(ii) Cash and cash equivalents		
Cash and banks	70,711	45,610
Restricted cash	83	88
Short-term bank deposits	70,760	76,651
Other deposits with maturity of less than three months	41,909	29,142
Cash and cash equivalents	183,463	151,491

19. ALLOWANCES AND PROVISIONS – NON CURRENT AND CURRENT

Provisions and allowances - Non current		
	Liabilities Legal claims and other matters	Liabilities Asset retirement obligation
Year ended December 31, 2016		
Values at the beginning of the year	8,142	18,273
Translation differences	(1,290)	(3,102)
Additions	2,757	3,130
Reversals	(1,079)	-
Uses	(1,580)	-
At December 31, 2016	6,950	18,301
Year ended December 31, 2015		
Values at the beginning of the year	9,067	21,744
Translation differences	(3,396)	(3,207)
Additions	3,385	(264)
Reversals	(205)	-
Uses	(709)	-
At December 31, 2015	8,142	18,273

19. ALLOWANCES AND PROVISIONS – NON CURRENT AND CURRENT (continued)

Provisions and allowances - Current	Deducted from assets		Liabilities
	Allowance for doubtful accounts	Obsolescence allowance	Asset retirement obligation
Year ended December 31, 2016			
Values at the beginning of the year	7,585	32,445	1,132
Translation differences	(656)	(900)	(276)
Additions	2,574	16,616	4,031
Reversals	(2,286)	(12,016)	-
Uses	(1,198)	(2,712)	(625)
At December 31, 2016	6,019	33,433	4,262
Year ended December 31, 2015			
Values at the beginning of the year	11,372	48,018	2,081
Translation differences	(1,666)	(2,366)	(363)
Additions	1,593	16,538	(586)
Reversals	(2,417)	(21,354)	-
Uses	(1,297)	(8,391)	-
At December 31, 2015	7,585	32,445	1,132

20. DEFERRED INCOME TAX

Deferred income taxes are calculated in full on temporary differences under the liability method using the tax rate of the applicable country.

Changes in deferred income tax are as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
At the beginning of the year	(511,456)	(554,897)
Translation differences	3,351	19,041
Effect of changes in tax law (note 11)	2,028	3,080
Withholding tax on dividend distributions (note 11)	(2,690)	4,177
Credits (Charges) directly to other comprehensive income	2,379	(2,320)
Deferred tax (charge) credit (note 11)	(16,821)	19,463
At the end of the year	(523,209)	(511,456)

20. DEFERRED INCOME TAX (continued)

The changes in deferred tax assets and liabilities (prior to offsetting the balances within the same tax jurisdiction) during the year are as follows:

Deferred tax liabilities	PP&E	Inventories	Intangible assets	Other	Total at December 31, 2016
At the beginning of the year	(599,522)	(52,723)	(38,652)	(10,387)	(701,284)
Translation differences	5,634	360	169	181	6,344
Credits (Charges) directly to other comprehensive income	-	-	-	(192)	(192)
Withholding tax on dividend distributions	-	-	-	(2,690)	(2,690)
Effect of changes in tax law	1,062	(103)	1,433	6	2,398
Income statement credit (charge)	(33,137)	3,829	9,000	10,032	(10,276)
At the end of the year	(625,963)	(48,637)	(28,050)	(3,050)	(705,700)

Deferred tax assets	Provisions	Trade receivables	Tax losses (1)	Other	Total at December 31, 2016
At the beginning of the year	45,368	6,193	67,784	70,483	189,828
Translation differences	(2,399)	(289)	-	(305)	(2,993)
Credits (Charges) directly to other comprehensive income	-	-	-	2,571	2,571
Effect of changes in tax law	17	(3)	-	(384)	(370)
Income statement credit (charge)	10,202	1,587	(11,487)	(6,847)	(6,545)
At the end of the year	53,188	7,488	56,297	65,518	182,491

(1) As of December 31, 2016, the recognized deferred tax assets on tax losses amount to USD 56,297 and there are no net unrecognized deferred tax assets.

Deferred tax liabilities	PP&E	Inventories	Intangible assets	Other	Total at December 31, 2015
At the beginning of the year	(589,862)	(80,217)	(46,855)	(53,037)	(769,971)
Translation differences	19,216	1,340	54	10,629	31,239
Charges directly to other comprehensive income	-	-	-	(8)	(8)
Withholding tax on dividend distributions	-	-	-	4,177	4,177
Effect of changes in tax law	5,426	(487)	(2,481)	6	2,464
Income statement credit (charge)	(34,302)	26,641	10,630	27,846	30,815
At the end of the year	(599,522)	(52,723)	(38,652)	(10,387)	(701,284)

Deferred tax assets	Provisions	Trade receivables	Tax losses (2)	Other	Total at December 31, 2015
At the beginning of the year	58,059	10,742	63,529	82,744	215,074
Translation differences	(11,638)	(674)	-	114	(12,198)
Charges directly to other comprehensive income	-	-	-	(2,312)	(2,312)
Effect of changes in tax law	228	18	-	370	616
Income statement credit (charge)	(1,281)	(3,893)	4,255	(10,433)	(11,352)
At the end of the year	45,368	6,193	67,784	70,483	189,828

(2) As of December 31, 2015, the recognized deferred tax assets on tax losses amount to USD 67,784 and the net unrecognized deferred tax assets amount to USD 4,154.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when the entity a) has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognized amounts; and b) intends to settle the tax on a net basis or to realize the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

20. DEFERRED INCOME TAX (continued)

The amounts shown in the statement of financial position (prior to offsetting the balances within the same tax jurisdiction) include the following:

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Deferred tax assets to be recovered after more than 12 months	131,407	149,640
Deferred tax assets to be recovered within 12 months	51,084	40,188
Deferred tax liabilities to be settled after more than 12 months	(653,503)	(637,658)
Deferred tax liabilities to be settled within 12 months	(52,197)	(63,626)
	(523,209)	(511,456)

21. OTHER LIABILITIES – NON CURRENT AND CURRENT

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
(i) Other liabilities - Non current		
Post-employment benefits	252,624	273,792
Other employee benefits	31,724	24,896
Asset retirement obligation (note 19) (1)	18,301	18,273
Other	135	3,712
Other liabilities – Non-current	302,784	320,673

(1) The asset in connection with this liability is included in Property, plant and equipment.

Post-employment benefits

The amounts recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position are determined as follows:

	Post-employment benefits As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Present value of unfunded obligations	252,624	273,792
Liability in the statement of financial position	252,624	273,792

The amounts recognized in the consolidated income statement are as follows:

	Post-employment benefits Year ended December 31,	
	2016	2015
Current service cost	9,565	7,241
Interest cost	18,193	21,226
Amortization of prior service costs	-	923
Total included in labor costs	27,758	29,390

21. OTHER LIABILITIES – NON CURRENT AND CURRENT (continued)

Changes in the liability recognized in the consolidated statement of financial position are as follows:

	<div> <div>Post-employment benefits</div> <div>As of December 31,</div> <div>20162015</div> </div>	
At the beginning of the year	273,792	313,146
Transfers, new participants and funding of the plan	(231)	2,876
Total expense	27,758	29,390
Remeasurements	14,735	(4,922)
Effect of changes in demographic assumptions	(2,600)	-
Effect of changes in financial assumptions	(1,360)	-
Effect of experience adjustments	18,695	(4,922)
Translation differences	(41,783)	(42,099)
Contributions paid	(21,647)	(24,599)
At the end of the year	252,624	273,792

The principal actuarial assumptions used were as follows:

	<div> <div>Year ended December 31,</div> <div>20162015</div> </div>	
Mexico		
Discount rate	8.00%	7.75%
Compensation growth rate	5.00%	4.00%
	<div> <div>Year ended December 31,</div> <div>20162015</div> </div>	
Argentina		
Discount rate	7.00%	7.00%
Compensation growth rate	2.00%	2.00%

The sensitivity of the defined benefit obligation to changes in the weighted principal assumptions is as follows:

	<div>Impact on defined benefit obligation</div> <div> <div>Change in assumption</div> <div>Increase in assumption</div> <div>Decrease in assumption</div> </div>		
Discount rate	1.00%	-9.5%	11.4%
Compensation growth rate	1.00%	2.7%	-1.9%
Pension growth rate	1.00%	-1.9%	2.1%
Life expectancy	1 year	3.9%	-4.0%

The estimated future payments for the next five years will be between 16.0 and 19.0 million per year.

21. OTHER LIABILITIES – NON CURRENT AND CURRENT (continued)

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
(ii) Other liabilities - Current		
Payroll and social security payable	130,889	78,247
VAT liabilities	49,633	41,627
Other tax liabilities	26,987	27,739
Termination benefits	2,164	2,218
Related Parties (Note 25)	3,744	25
Asset retirement obligation (Note 19)	4,262	1,132
Others	10,402	5,666
Other liabilities – Current	228,081	156,654

22. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Net fair values of derivative financial instruments

The net fair values of derivative financial instruments at December 31, 2016 and 2015 were as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Contracts with positive fair value		
Foreign exchange contracts	316	1,787
	316	1,787
Contracts with negative fair value		
Interest rate swap contracts	(257)	(1,164)
Foreign exchange contracts	(30)	(19,471)
	(287)	(20,635)

Derivative financial instruments breakdown is as follows:

(a) Interest rate contracts

Fluctuations in market interest rates create a degree of risk by affecting the amount of the Company’s interest payments and the value of its floating-rate debt. As of December 31, 2016, most of the Company’s long-term borrowings were at variable rates.

During 2012 and 2013, Tenigal entered into several forward starting interest rate swap agreements in order to fix the interest rate to be paid over an aggregate amount of USD 100 million, at an average rate of 1.92%. These agreements are effective from July 2014, will due on July 2022 and have been accounted for as cash flow hedges. As of December 31, 2016, the after-tax cash flow hedge reserve related to these agreements amounted to USD 0.1 million.

22. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (continued)

Changes in fair value of derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges for each of the years presented are included below:

	Cash flow hedges		
	Gross amount	Income tax	Total
At December 31, 2014	(593)	178	(415)
(Decrease) / Increase	(1,374)	412	(962)
Reclassification to income statement	1,401	(420)	981
At December 31, 2015	(566)	170	(396)
(Decrease) / Increase	(179)	54	(125)
Reclassification to income statement	820	(246)	574
At December 31, 2016	75	(22)	53

The gross amount of the pre-tax reserve recorded in other comprehensive income at December 31, 2016 (amounting to a gain of USD 0.1 million) is expected to be reclassified to the income statements in accordance to the payments of interests in connection with the borrowings hedged by these derivative contracts, during 2017 and up to the end of the life of the borrowing in 2022.

(b) Foreign exchange contracts

From time to time, Ternium’s subsidiaries enter into derivative agreements to manage their exposure to currencies other than the USD, in accordance with the Company’s policy for derivative instruments.

During 2016, 2015 and 2014, Prosid Investments entered into several non-deliverable forward agreements in order to manage the exchange rate exposure generated by Siderar’s debt in ARS. As of December 31, 2016, the notional amount on these agreements amounted to USD 235.4 million.

In addition, during the second half of 2015, Siderar entered into future contracts and non-deliverable forward agreements in the local market in order to cover its exposure to trade payables in USD. As of December 31, 2016, there are no outstanding notional amounts on future contracts or non-deliverable forward agreements in the local market.

Furthermore, during 2016, 2015 and 2014, Ferrasa S.A.S. has entered into non-deliverable forward agreements to manage the exposure of certain trade receivables denominated in its local currency. As of December 31, 2016, there are no outstanding notional amounts on these agreements.

The net fair values of the exchange rate derivative contracts as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 were as follows:

Currencies	Contract	Notional amount	Fair value at December 31,	
			2016	2015
ARS/USD	ND Forward - Buy ARS	4.0 billion ARS	316	(17,565)
ARS/USD	ND Forward - Buy USD	37.9 million USD	-	494
ARS/USD	Futures domestic contracts - Buy USD (1)	31.0 million USD	-	-
COP/USD	ND Forward - Sell COP	33.7 billion COP	-	(613)
EUR/USD	ND Forward - Sell EUR	5.3 million EUR	(30)	-
			286	(17,684)

(1) Corresponds to contracts as of December 31, 2015, that were settled on a daily basis.
ARS: Argentine pesos; COP: Colombian pesos; EUR: Euros; USD: US dollars.

23. BORROWINGS

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
(i) Non-current		
Bank borrowings	398,851	611,429
Less: debt issue costs	(2,109)	(4,192)
	396,742	607,237
(ii) Current		
Bank borrowings	823,563	915,721
Less: debt issue costs	(1,670)	(1,935)
	821,893	913,786
Total Borrowings	1,218,635	1,521,023

The maturity of borrowings is as follows:

	Expected Maturity Date				
	2017	2018	2019 and thereafter	At December 31, (1)	
				2016	2015
Fixed Rate	404,926	-	-	404,926	462,038
Floating Rate	416,967	226,467	170,275	813,709	1,058,985
Total	821,893	226,467	170,275	1,218,635	1,521,023

(1) As most borrowings incorporate floating rates that approximate market rates and the contractual repricing occurs mostly every 1 month, the fair value of the borrowings approximates their carrying amount and it is not disclosed separately.

The weighted average interest rates - which incorporate instruments denominated mainly in US dollars and Argentine pesos and which do not include the effect of derivative financial instruments nor the devaluation of these local currencies - at year-end were as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
Bank borrowings	6.92%	3.37%

The nominal average interest rates shown above were calculated using the rates set for each instrument in its corresponding currency and weighted using the dollar-equivalent outstanding principal amount of said instruments at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

23. BORROWINGS (continued)

Breakdown of borrowings by currency is as follows:

Currencies	Contract	As of December 31,	
		2016	2015
USD	Floating	790,772	1,036,733
USD	Fixed	141,889	317,441
ARS	Fixed	234,576	111,114
COP	Floating	23,520	22,380
COP	Fixed	19,163	18,571
GTQ	Fixed	8,715	14,784
		1,218,635	1,521,023

USD: US dollars; ARS: Argentine pesos; COP: Colombian pesos; GTQ: Guatemalan quetzales.

Ternium’s most significant borrowings as of December 31, 2016, were those incurred under Ternium México’s syndicated loan facilities, in order to improve its maturity profile in 2013 and under Tenigal’s syndicated loan facility, in order to finance the construction of its hot-dipped galvanizing mill in Pesquería, Mexico:

Date	Borrower	Type	In USD million		Maturity
			Original principal amount	Outstanding principal amount as of December 31, 2016	
November 2013	Ternium Mexico	Syndicated loan	800	360	November 2018
Years 2012 and 2013	Tenigal	Syndicated loan	200	175	July 2022

The main covenants on these loan agreements are limitations on liens and encumbrances, limitations on the sale of certain assets and compliance with financial ratios (i.e. leverage ratio and interest coverage ratio). As of December 31, 2016, Ternium was in compliance with all of its covenants.

24. CONTINGENCIES, COMMITMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF PROFITS

Ternium is involved in litigation arising from time to time in the ordinary course of business. The Company recorded a provision for those cases in which there is a probable cash outflow and the outcome can be reliably estimated. Based on management's assessment and the advice of legal counsel, it is not anticipated that the ultimate resolution of existing litigation would be material to Ternium's consolidated financial position, results of operations or liquidity.

(i) Tax claims and other contingencies

(a) Siderar. AFIP – Income tax claim for fiscal years 1995 to 1999

The Argentine tax authority (Administración Federal de Ingresos Públicos, or "AFIP") has challenged the deduction from income of certain disbursements treated by Siderar as expenses necessary to maintain industrial installations, alleging that these expenses should have been treated as investments or improvements subject to capitalization. Accordingly, AFIP made income tax assessments against Siderar with respect to fiscal years 1995 through 1999.

As of December 31, 2016, Siderar's aggregate exposure under these assessments (including principal, interest and fines) amounts to approximately USD 1.3 million. Siderar appealed each of these assessments before the National Tax Court, which, in successive rulings, reduced the amount of each of the assessments made by AFIP; the National Tax Court decisions were, however, further appealed by both Siderar and AFIP.

Based on recent National Tax Court decisions, management believes that there could be an additional potential cash outflow in connection with this assessment and, as a result, Siderar recognized a provision which, as of December 31, 2016, amounts to USD 0.4 million.

(b) Companhia Siderúrgica Nacional (CSN) – Tender offer litigation

In 2013, the Company was notified of a lawsuit filed in Brazil by Companhia Siderúrgica Nacional (CSN) and various entities affiliated with CSN against Ternium Investments S.à r.l., its subsidiary Siderar, and Confab Industrial S.A., a Brazilian subsidiary of Tenaris S.A. The entities named in the CSN lawsuit had acquired a participation in Usinas Siderúrgicas de Minas Gerais S.A. – USIMINAS (Usiminas) in January 2012. The CSN lawsuit alleges that, under applicable Brazilian laws and rules, the acquirers were required to launch a tag-along tender offer to all non-controlling holders of Usiminas ordinary shares for a price per share equal to 80% of the price per share paid in such acquisition, or BRL 28.8, and seeks an order to compel the acquirers to launch an offer at that price plus interest. If so ordered, the offer would need to be made to 182,609,851 ordinary shares of Usiminas not belonging to Usiminas' control group; Ternium Investments and Siderar's respective shares in the offer would be 60.6% and 21.5%.

On September 23, 2013, the first instance court issued its decision finding in favor of the defendants and dismissing the CSN lawsuit. The claimants appealed the first instance court decision with the Sao Paulo court of appeals. On February 8, 2017, the court of appeals issued its decision on the merits and maintained the understanding of the first instance court, holding that the Company and the other defendants did not have the obligation to launch a tender offer. The decision of the court of appeals has not yet been published, and CSN may still file a motion for clarification and/or appeal to the Superior Court of Justice or the Federal Supreme Court.

24. CONTINGENCIES, COMMITMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF PROFITS (continued)

Separately, on November 10, 2014, CSN filed a complaint with Brazil's securities regulator Comissão de Valores Mobiliários (CVM) on the same grounds and with the same purpose as the lawsuit referred to above. In this complaint, CSN sought to reverse a February 2012 decision by the CVM, which had determined that the above mentioned acquisition did not trigger any tender offer requirement. On December 2, 2016, CVM rendered its decision on this complaint, reaffirming its previous decision from 2012 and rejecting all the new allegations presented by CSN.

Finally, on December 11, 2014, CSN filed a claim with Brazil's antitrust regulator Conselho Administrativo de Defesa Econômica (CADE). In its claim, CSN alleges that the antitrust clearance request related to the January 2012 acquisition, which was approved by CADE without restrictions in August 2012, contained a false and deceitful description of the acquisition aimed at frustrating the minority shareholders' right to a tag-along tender offer, and requests that CADE investigate and reopen the antitrust review of the acquisition and suspend the Company's voting rights in Usiminas until the review is completed. On May 6, 2015, CADE rejected CSN's claim. CSN did not appeal the decision and, on May 19, 2015 CADE formally closed the file.

Ternium continues to believe that all of CSN's claims and allegations are groundless and without merit, as confirmed by several opinions of Brazilian legal counsel, the decisions issued by CVM in February 2012 and December 2016, and the first and second instance court decisions referred to above. Accordingly, no provision was recorded in these Consolidated Financial Statements.

(c) Shareholder claims relating to the October 2014 acquisition of Usiminas shares

On April 14, 2015, the staff of the Brazilian securities regulator, the Comissão de Valores Mobiliários (CVM), determined that Ternium's acquisition of 51.4 million ordinary shares of Usiminas, completed on October 30, 2014, triggered a requirement under applicable Brazilian laws and regulations for Usiminas' controlling shareholders to launch a tender offer to all noncontrolling holders of Usiminas ordinary shares. The CVM staff's determination was made further to a request by Nippon Steel & Sumitomo Metal Corporation (NSSMC) and its affiliates, who alleged that Ternium's 2014 acquisition had exceeded a threshold that triggers the tender offer requirement. In the CVM staff's view, the 2014 acquisition exceeded the applicable threshold by 5.2 million shares. On April 29, 2015, Ternium filed an appeal to be submitted to the CVM's Board of Commissioners. On May 5, 2015, the CVM staff confirmed that the appeal would be submitted to the Board of Commissioners and that the effects of the staff's decision would be stayed until such Board rules on the matter. On June 15, 2015, upon an appeal filed by NSSMC, the CVM staff changed its earlier decision and stated that the obligation to launch a tender offer would fall exclusively on Ternium. Ternium's appeal has been submitted to the CVM's Board of Commissioners and it is currently expected that such Board will rule on the appeal in early 2017. In the event the appeal is not successful, under applicable CVM rules Ternium may elect to sell to third parties the 5.2 million shares allegedly acquired in excess of the threshold, in which case no tender offer would be required.

24. CONTINGENCIES, COMMITMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF PROFITS (continued)

(d) Potential Mexican income tax adjustment

In March 2015, the Mexican tax authorities, as part of a tax audit to Ternium Mexico with respect to fiscal year 2008, challenged the deduction by Ternium Mexico's predecessor IMSA Acero of a tax loss arising from an intercompany sale of shares in December 2008. Although the tax authorities have not yet determined the amount of their claim, they have indicated in a preliminary report that they have observations that may result in an income tax adjustment currently estimated at approximately USD 52.2 million, including interest and fines.

Ternium Mexico requested an injunction from the Mexican courts against the audit observations, and also filed its defense and supporting documents with the Mexican tax authorities. The Company, based on the advice of counsel, believes that an unfavorable outcome in connection with this matter is not probable and, accordingly, no provision has been recorded in its financial statements.

(e) Tax claim on Argentine personal assets tax for 2008, 2009 and 2010

On June 28, 2016, Siderar was notified of a tax assessment by the Argentine tax authorities (AFIP) for allegedly omitted taxes in its capacity as substitute obligor for the personal assets tax for 2008, 2009 and 2010 over the investment held by its shareholder Ternium España S.L.U. In its assessment, AFIP challenged the availability of the benefits contemplated under the double taxation treaty between Argentina and Spain then in effect and ordered Siderar to pay taxes for approximately USD 4.9 million, plus interest for approximately USD 10.2 million. On August 4, 2016, Siderar appealed AFIP's assessment before the National Tax Court. Siderar believes that it has meritorious defenses and will not be required to pay any amount while the appeal is pending.

The Company, based on the advice of counsel, believes that it is not probable that the ultimate resolution of this assessment will result in a material obligation and, accordingly, no provision has been recorded in its financial statements.

(ii) Commitments

The following are Ternium's main off-balance sheet commitments:

(a) Siderar entered into a contract with Tenaris, a related company of Ternium, for the supply of steam generated at the power generation facility that Tenaris owns in the compound of the Ramallo facility of Siderar. Under this contract, Tenaris has to provide 250 tn/hour of steam, and Siderar has the obligation to take or pay this volume. The amount of this outsourcing agreement totals USD 25.1 million and is due to terminate in 2018.

The Company has also signed various contracts for the provision of natural gas, assuming firm commitments for a total of USD 22.3 million payable during the 2017 financial year.

(b) Siderar, within the investment plan, has entered into several commitments to acquire new production equipment for a total consideration of USD 18.7 million.

(c) Siderar is a party to a long-term contract with Air Liquide Argentina S.A. for the supply of oxygen, nitrogen and argon for an aggregate amount of USD 154.6 million to satisfy the requirements through 2031. This agreement includes the construction by Air Liquide Argentina S.A. of a plant within San Nicolas' facilities.

24. CONTINGENCIES, COMMITMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF PROFITS (continued)

(d) On December 20, 2000, Hylsa (Ternium Mexico's predecessor) entered into a 25-year contract with Iberdrola Energía Monterrey, S.A. de C.V. ("Iberdrola"), a Mexican subsidiary of Iberdrola Energía, S.A., for the supply to four of Ternium Mexico's plants of a contracted electrical demand of 111.2 MW. Iberdrola currently supplies approximately 25% of Ternium Mexico's electricity needs under this contract. Although the contract was to be effective through 2027, on April 28, 2014, Ternium Mexico and Iberdrola entered into a new supply contract and terminated the previous one. In consideration of the termination of the previous contract, Iberdrola has granted Ternium Mexico a credit of USD 750 thousand per MW of the 111.2 MW contracted capacity, resulting over time in a total value of USD 83.4 million. In addition, Iberdrola agreed to recognize to Ternium México USD 15.0 million through discounted rates. As a result of the above mentioned credit and discount, the company expects to incur in electricity rates comparable to those obtained in the past under the previous contract's terms for a period that is estimated to be approximately 2 years. Following such period, Ternium Mexico's rates under the contract will increase to market rates with a 2.5% discount; however, Ternium Mexico will be entitled to terminate the contract without penalty.

(e) Several Ternium Mexico's subsidiaries which have facilities throughout the Mexican territory are parties to a long term energy purchase agreement for purchased capacity of electricity with Tractebel Energía de Monterrey, S. de R.L. de C.V., distributed among each plant defined as a capacity user. Each capacity user is committed to pay Tractebel for the purchased capacity and for the net energy delivered. Ternium Mexico is required to provide its best estimate of its expected nomination for capacity and energy under the specific limits and timelines. The monthly payments are calculated considering the capacity charges, energy charges, back-up power charges, and transmission charges, less any steam credits. The contracted amount is of USD 41.0 million and the contract will terminate in 2018.

(f) Following the maturity of a previously existing railroad freight services agreement during 2013, in April 2014, Ternium México and Ferrocarril Mexicano, S. A. de C. V. ("Ferromex") entered into a new railroad freight services agreement pursuant to which Ferromex will transport Ternium Mexico's products through railroads operated by Ferromex for a term of five years through 2019. Subject to Ternium's board approval, both Ternium Mexico and Ferromex would be required to make (within a period of 36 months) certain investments to improve the loading and unloading of gondolas. Ternium Mexico's total investment commitment would amount to approximately USD 11.0 million (out of which Ternium México has already invested the 91% as of December 31, 2016), while Ferromex's already invested the committed amount of approximately USD 3.9 million as of December 31, 2016. Under the agreement, Ternium Mexico has guaranteed to Ferromex a minimum average transport load of 200,000 metric tons per month in any six-month period. In the event that the actual per-month average transport loads in any six-month period were lower than such guaranteed minimum, Ternium Mexico would be required to compensate Ferromex for the shortfall so that Ferromex receives a rate equivalent to a total transport load of 1,200,000 metric tons for such six-month period. However, any such compensation will not be payable if the lower transport loads were due to adverse market conditions, or to adverse operating conditions at Ternium Mexico's facilities.

24. CONTINGENCIES, COMMITMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF PROFITS (continued)

(g) Techgen is a party to gas transportation capacity agreements with Kinder Morgan Gas Natural de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V., Kinder Morgan Texas Pipeline LLC and Kinder Morgan Tejas Pipeline LLC for the whole transportation capacity starting on August 1, 2016 and ending during the second half of the year 2036. As of December 31, 2016, the outstanding value of this commitment was approximately USD 279 million. Ternium’s exposure under the guarantee in connection with these agreements amounts to USD 133.9 million, corresponding to the 48% of the agreements’ outstanding value as of December 31, 2016.

(h) Ternium issued a Corporate Guarantee covering 48% of the obligations of Techgen under a syndicated loan agreement between Techgen and several banks led by Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Credit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank, and Natixis, New York Branch acting as joint bookrunners. The loan agreement amounted to USD 800 million and the proceeds will be used by Techgen in the construction of the facility. As of December 31, 2016, disbursements under the loan agreement amounted USD 800 million, as a result the amount guaranteed by Ternium was approximately USD 384 million. The main covenants under the Corporate Guarantee are limitations on the sale of certain assets and compliance with financial ratios (e.g. leverage ratio). As of December 31, 2016, Techgen was in compliance with all of its covenants.

(iii) Restrictions on the distribution of profits

Under Luxembourg law, at least 5% of net income per year calculated in accordance with Luxembourg law and regulations must be allocated to a reserve until such reserve has reached an amount equal to 10% of the share capital. At December 31, 2016, this reserve reached the above-mentioned threshold.

As of December 31, 2016, Ternium may pay dividends up to USD 3.4 billion in accordance with Luxembourg law and regulations.

Shareholders' equity under Luxembourg law and regulations comprises the following captions:

	As of December 31, 2016
Share capital	2,004,743
Legal reserve	200,474
Non distributable reserves	1,414,122
Reserve for own shares	59,600
Accumulated profit at January 1, 2016	3,353,166
Loss for the year	(20,990)
Total shareholders' equity under Luxembourg GAAP	7,011,115

25. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

As of December 31, 2016, Techint Holdings S.à r.l. (“Techint”) owned 62.02% of the Company’s share capital and Tenaris Investments S.à r.l. (“Tenaris”) held 11.46% of the Company’s share capital. Each of Techint and Tenaris were controlled by San Faustin S.A., a Luxembourg company (“San Faustin”). Rocca & Partners Stichting Administratiekantoor Aandelen San Faustin (“RP STAK”), a Dutch private foundation (Stichting), held voting shares in San Faustin sufficient in number to control San Faustin. No person or group of persons controls RP STAK.

For commitments with Related parties, see note 24.

The following transactions were carried out with related parties:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
(i) Transactions			
(a) Sales of goods and services			
Sales of goods to non-consolidated parties	-	-	1,675
Sales of goods to other related parties	29,480	103,686	224,909
Sales of services and others to non-consolidated parties	737	1,590	2,459
Sales of services and others to other related parties	654	1,153	1,273
	30,871	106,429	230,316
(b) Purchases of goods and services			
Purchases of goods from non-consolidated parties	144,673	163,782	200,167
Purchases of goods from other related parties	58,929	48,150	45,946
Purchases of services and others from non-consolidated parties	12,836	14,993	13,584
Purchases of services and others from other related parties	126,859	128,618	131,413
	343,297	355,543	391,110
(c) Financial results			
Income with non-consolidated parties	3,507	17	1,043
	3,507	17	1,043
(d) Dividends received			
Dividends received from non-consolidated parties	183	-	1,858
	183	-	1,858
(e) Other income and expenses			
Income (expenses), net with non-consolidated parties	1,660	3,667	6,051
Income (expenses), net with other related parties	712	706	(640)
	2,372	4,373	5,411

25. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS (continued)

	As of December 31,	
	2016	2015
(ii) Year-end balances		
(a) Arising from sales/purchases of goods/services and other transactions		
Receivables from non-consolidated parties	103,333	11,392
Receivables from other related parties	7,043	6,690
Advances to suppliers with other related parties	283	3,623
Payables to non-consolidated parties	(25,889)	(17,427)
Payables to other related parties	(26,313)	(25,019)
	58,457	(20,742)

(iii) Officers and Directors’ compensation

During the year ended December 31, 2016 the cash compensation of Officers and Directors amounted to USD 12,461 (USD 14,301 for the year ended December 31, 2015). In addition, Officers received 830.000 Units for a total amount of USD 1,818 (USD 1,745 for the year ended December 31, 2015) in connection with the incentive retention program mentioned in note 4 (n)(3).

26. OTHER REQUIRED DISCLOSURES

(a) Statement of comprehensive income

	Cash flow hedges			Currency translation
	Gross amount	Income tax	Total	adjustment
At December 31, 2014	(593)	178	(415)	(2,424,297)
(Decrease) / Increase	(1,374)	412	(962)	(640,541)
Reclassification to income statement	1,401	(420)	981	-
At December 31, 2015	(566)	170	(396)	(3,064,838)
(Decrease) / Increase	(179)	54	(125)	(87,807)
Reclassification to income statement	820	(246)	574	-
At December 31, 2016	75	(22)	53	(3,152,645)

26. OTHER REQUIRED DISCLOSURES (continued)

(b) Statement of cash flows

	Year ended December 31,		
	2016	2015	2014
(i) Changes in working capital (1)			
Inventories	(151,263)	349,662	(357,023)
Receivables and others	488	(16,987)	4,760
Trade receivables	(161,670)	142,670	(90,725)
Other liabilities	89,032	(2,936)	30,640
Trade payables	61,040	36,735	(138,632)
	(162,373)	509,144	(550,980)
(ii) Income tax accrual less payments			
Tax accrued (Note 11)	411,528	207,320	339,105
Taxes paid	(229,196)	(231,252)	(378,634)
	182,332	(23,932)	(39,529)
(iii) Interest accruals less payments			
Interest accrued (Note 10)	89,971	89,489	117,866
Interest paid	(77,272)	(83,993)	(112,704)
	12,699	5,496	5,162

(1) Changes in working capital are shown net of the effect of exchange rate changes.

27. RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

The following amendments, standards and interpretations have been applied on the year starting January 1, 2016:

- Annual Improvements to IFRS 2012-2014 cycle
- Amendments to IFRS 11 Accounting for Acquisitions of Interests in Joint Operations
- Amendments to IAS 16 and IAS 38 - Clarification of Acceptable Methods of Depreciation and Amortization
- Disclosure Initiative - Amendments to IAS 1

These amendments did not impact significantly the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

The following standards, amendments to standards and interpretations are not mandatory for the financial year beginning January 1, 2016 and have not been early adopted:

International Financial Reporting Standard 9, “Financial instruments”

In July 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 9, "Financial instruments", which replaces the guidance in IAS 39. It includes requirements on the classification and measurement of financial assets and liabilities, as well as an expected credit losses model that replaces the current incurred loss impairment model. IFRS 9 must be applied on annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. The Company’s management does not expect this standard to have a significant impact on the classification and measurement of its financial assets, liabilities and hedge accounting.

27. RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (continued)

International Financial Reporting Standard 15, “Revenue from contracts with customers”
In May 2014, the IASB issued IFRS 15, "Revenue from contracts with customers", which sets out the requirements in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and which is based on the principle that revenue is recognized when control of a good or service is transferred to the customer. IFRS 15 must be applied on annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. The Company's management is currently assessing the potential impact that the application of this standard may have on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

International Financial Reporting Standard 16, “Leases”
In January 2016, the IASB issued IFRS 16, "Leases", which will result in almost all leases being recognized on the balance sheet, as the distinction between operating and finance leases is removed. Under the new standard, an asset (the right to use the leased item) and a financial liability to pay rentals are recognized. IFRS 16 must be applied on annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. The Company's management is currently assessing the potential impact that the application of this standard may have on the Company's financial condition or results of operations.

- Other standards and interpretations non-significant for the Company's financial statements:*
- Amendments to IAS 12 - Recognition of Deferred Tax Assets for Unrealized Losses
 - Amendments to IAS 7 – Disclosure initiative
 - Amendment to IFRS 2 - Classification and Measurement of Share-based Payment Transactions
 - Annual Improvements to IFRS 2014-2016 cycle
 - IFRIC 22 — Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration

28. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

1) Financial risk factors

Ternium’s activities expose the Company to a variety of risks: market risk (including the effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates and commodities prices), credit risk and liquidity risk.

Ternium’s overall risk management program focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimize potential adverse effects on the financial performance. Ternium’s subsidiaries may use derivative financial instruments to hedge certain risk exposures.

1.1) Market Risk

(i) Foreign exchange rate risk

Ternium operates and sells its products in different countries, and as a result is exposed to foreign exchange rate volatility. In addition, the Company entered into several borrowings that contain covenants providing for the compliance with certain financial ratios, including ratios measured in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. This situation exposes Ternium to a risk of non-compliance derived from volatility in foreign exchange rates. Ternium’s subsidiaries may use derivative contracts in order to hedge their exposure to exchange rate risk derived from their trade and financial operations.

Ternium’s foreign exchange policy is to minimize the negative impact of fluctuations in the value of other currencies with respect to the U.S. dollar. Ternium’s subsidiaries monitor their net cash flows in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, and analyze potential hedging according to market conditions. This hedging can be carried out by netting positions or by financial derivatives. However, regulatory or legal restrictions in the countries in which Ternium’s subsidiaries operate, could limit the possibility of the Company carrying out its hedging policy.

Ternium has foreign operations, whose net assets are exposed to foreign currency translation risk, some of which may impact net income. The fact that some subsidiaries have measurement currencies other than the U.S. dollar may, at times, distort the results of the hedging efforts as reported under IFRS.

The following table shows a breakdown of Ternium’s assessed financial position exposure to currency risk as of December 31, 2016. These balances include intercompany positions where the intervening parties have different functional currencies.

USD million Exposure to	Functional currency	
	USD	ARS
US dollar (USD)	-	(61)
EU euro (EUR)	10	(4)
Argentine peso (ARS)	(0)	-
Mexican peso (MXN)	(526)	-
Colombian peso (COP)	(11)	-
Other currencies	(0)	(4)

28. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

The main relevant exposures correspond to:

(a) Argentine peso vs. US dollar
The cumulative devaluation for the Argentine peso during 2016 was 17.9%. The devaluation generated a negative effect of USD 140 million, included as currency translation adjustment in Other comprehensive income in connection with the valuation of Ternium's Argentine subsidiaries' equities (mainly Siderar S.A.I.C.), and a loss of USD 21 million, included as net foreign exchange results in the Income Statement.

If the Argentine peso had weakened by 1% against the US dollar, it would have generated a pre-tax loss of USD 0.7 million as of December 31, 2016, and a pre-tax loss of USD 0.5 million as of December 31, 2015.

(b) Mexican peso vs. US dollar
If the Mexican peso had weakened by 1% against the US dollar, it would have generated a pre-tax gain of USD 5.5 million and USD 3.8 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

(c) Colombian peso vs. US dollar
If the Colombian peso had weakened by 1% against the US dollar, it would have generated a pre-tax gain of USD 0.1 million and no effects as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

We estimate that if the Argentine peso, Mexican peso and Colombian peso had weakened simultaneously by 1% against the US dollar with all other variables held constant, total pre-tax income for the year would have been USD 4.9 million higher (USD 3.3 million higher as of December 31, 2015), as a result of foreign exchange gains/losses on translation of US dollar-denominated financial position, mainly trade receivables, trade payables, borrowings and other liabilities.

Considering the same variation of the currencies against the US dollar of all net investments in foreign operations amounting to USD 1.1 billion, the currency translation adjustment included in total equity would have been USD 10.4 million lower (USD 10.1 million lower as of December 31, 2015), arising mainly from the adjustment on translation of the equity related to the Argentine peso and the Brazilian real.

(ii) Interest rate risk

Ternium manages its exposure to interest rate volatility through its financing alternatives and hedging instruments. Borrowings issued at variable rates expose the Company to the risk of increased interest expense in the event of a raise in market interest rates, while borrowings issued at fixed rates expose the Company to a variation in its fair value. The Company's interest-rate risk mainly arises from long-term borrowings that bear variable-rate interest that is partially fixed through different derivative transactions, such as interest rate swaps.

Ternium's nominal weighted average interest rate for its debt instruments, which do not include neither the effect of derivative financial instruments, nor the devaluation of the local currencies, was 6.92% and 3.37% for 2016 and 2015, respectively. These rates were calculated using the rates set for each instrument in its corresponding currency and weighted using the dollar-equivalent outstanding principal amount of each instrument as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

28. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

Ternium’s total variable interest rate debt amounted to USD 814 million (66.8% of total borrowings) at December 31, 2016 and USD 1,059 million (69.6% of total borrowings) at December 31, 2015.

If interest rates on the aggregate average notional of US dollar denominated borrowings held during 2016, excluding borrowings with derivatives contracts mentioned in Note 22 (a), had been 100 basis points higher with all other variables held constant, total pre-tax income for the year ended December 31, 2016 would have been USD 13.5 million lower (USD 17.7 million lower as of December 31, 2015).

1.2) Credit risk

Credit risk arises from cash and cash equivalents, deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to customers, including outstanding receivables and committed transactions. Ternium’s subsidiaries have credit guidelines in place to ensure that derivative and treasury counterparties are limited to high credit quality financial institutions.

Ternium invests in financial assets with a minimum credit rating of investment grade established by an international qualification agency renowned in the financial market, in line with corporate investment portfolio policies. Approximately 65.7% of the Company’s liquid financial assets correspond to investment grade rated instruments as of December 31, 2016, in comparison with approximately 60.7% as of December 31, 2015.

Ternium has no significant concentrations of credit risk from customers. No single customer accounts for more than five percent of Ternium’s sales. Ternium’s subsidiaries have policies in place to ensure that sales are made to customers with an appropriate credit history, and that credit insurances, letters of credit or other instruments are requested to reduce credit risk whenever deemed necessary. The subsidiaries maintain allowances for potential credit losses. The utilization of credit limits is regularly monitored.

Trade and other receivables are carried at face value less allowance for doubtful accounts, if applicable. This amount does not differ significantly from fair value. The other receivables do not contain significant impaired assets.

As of December 31, 2016, trade receivables total USD 635.0 million (USD 511.5 million as of December 31, 2015). These trade receivables are collateralized by guarantees under letter of credit and other bank guarantees of USD 2.4 million (USD 2.4 million as of December 31, 2015), credit insurance of USD 326.9 million (USD 285.0 million as of December 31, 2015) and other guarantees of USD 7.6 million (USD 7.3 million as of December 31, 2015).

As of December 31, 2016, trade receivables of USD 571.9 million (USD 436.2 million as of December 31, 2015) were fully performing.

As of December 31, 2016, trade receivables of USD 69.1 million (USD 82.9 million as of December 31, 2015) were past due (mainly up to 180 days).

The amount of the allowance for doubtful accounts was USD 6.0 million as of December 31, 2016 (USD 7.6 million as of December 31, 2015).

28. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

The carrying amounts of the Company’s trade and other receivables as of December 31, 2016, are denominated in the following currencies:

Currency	USD million
US dollar (USD)	636
EU euro (EUR)	22
Argentine peso (ARS)	12
Mexican peso (MXN)	119
Colombian peso (COP)	57
Other currencies	2
	848

1.3) Liquidity risk

Management maintains sufficient cash and marketable securities and credit facilities to finance normal operations. Management monitors rolling forecasts of the group’s liquidity reserve on the basis of expected cash flow.

The table below analyses financial liabilities into relevant maturity groups based on the remaining period at the date of the statement of financial position to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows.

USD million	2017	2018	2019	2020	Thereafter
Borrowings	822	226	36	36	98
Interests to be accrued (1)	30	8	4	3	4
Trade payables and other liabilities	588	6	7	1	13
Total	1,440	240	47	40	115

(1) These amounts do not include the effect of derivative financial instruments.

As of December 31, 2016, total borrowings less cash and cash equivalents and other current and non-current investments amounted to USD 884.3 million.

1.4) Capital risk

Ternium seeks to maintain an adequate debt/equity ratio considering the industry and the markets where it operates. The year-end ratio debt over debt plus equity is 0.19 and 0.24 as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The Company does not have to comply with regulatory capital adequacy requirements as known in the financial services industry.

28. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

2) Financial instruments by category and fair value hierarchy level

The accounting policies for financial instruments have been applied to the line items below. According to the scope and definitions set out in IFRS 7 and IAS 32, employers' rights and obligations under employee benefit plans, and non-financial assets and liabilities such as advanced payments and income tax payables, are not included.

As of December 31, 2016 (in USD thousands)	Loans and receivables	Assets at fair value through profit and loss	Held to maturity	Total
(i) Assets as per statement of financial position				
Receivables	127,241	-	-	127,241
Derivative financial instruments	-	316	-	316
Trade receivables	635,015	-	-	635,015
Other investments	52,995	83,117	14,739	150,851
Cash and cash equivalents	83,437	100,026	-	183,463
Total	898,688	183,459	14,739	1,096,886
As of December 31, 2016 (in USD thousands)	Derivatives	Other financial liabilities	Held to maturity	Total
(ii) Liabilities as per statement of financial position				
Other liabilities	-	35,107	-	35,107
Trade payables	-	580,941	-	580,941
Derivative financial instruments	287	-	-	287
Borrowings	-	1,218,635	-	1,218,635
Total	287	1,834,683	-	1,834,970
As of December 31, 2015 (in USD thousands)	Loans and receivables	Assets at fair value through profit and loss	Held to maturity	Total
(i) Assets as per statement of financial position				
Receivables	34,342	-	-	34,342
Derivative financial instruments	-	1,787	-	1,787
Trade receivables	511,464	-	-	511,464
Other investments	69,935	167,256	-	237,191
Cash and cash equivalents	74,841	76,650	-	151,491
Total	690,582	245,693	-	936,275
As of December 31, 2015 (in USD thousands)	Derivatives	Other financial liabilities	Held to maturity	Total
(ii) Liabilities as per statement of financial position				
Other liabilities	-	23,298	-	23,298
Trade payables	-	555,621	-	555,621
Derivative financial instruments	20,635	-	-	20,635
Borrowings	-	1,521,023	-	1,521,023
Total	20,635	2,099,942	-	2,120,577

28. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

Fair Value by Hierarchy

Following the requirements contained in IFRS 13, Ternium categorizes each class of financial instrument measured at fair value in the statement of financial position into three levels, depending on the significance of the judgment associated with the inputs used in making the fair value measurements:

- Level 1 comprises financial assets and financial liabilities whose fair values have been determined on the basis of quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 includes financial assets and financial liabilities for which fair values have been estimated using inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (i.e. as prices) or indirectly (i.e. derived from prices).
- Level 3 comprises financial instruments for which inputs to estimate fair value of the assets or liabilities are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

The following table presents the assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value as of December 31, 2016 and 2015:

Description	Fair value measurement as of December 31, 2016 (in USD thousands):		
	Total	Level 1	Level 2
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss			
Cash and cash equivalents	100,026	100,026	-
Other investments	83,117	78,105	5,012
Derivative financial instruments	316	-	316
Total assets	183,459	178,131	5,328
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss			
Derivative financial instruments	287	-	287
Total liabilities	287	-	287

Description	Fair value measurement as of December 31, 2015 (in USD thousands):		
	Total	Level 1	Level 2
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss			
Cash and cash equivalents	76,650	76,650	-
Other investments	167,256	140,092	27,164
Derivative financial instruments	1,787	-	1,787
Total assets	245,693	216,742	28,951
Financial liabilities at fair value through profit or loss			
Derivative financial instruments	20,635	-	20,635
Total liabilities	20,635	-	20,635

28. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

There were no significant transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and there were no financial assets and liabilities considered as Level 3.

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets is based on quoted market prices at the reporting date. A market is regarded as active if quoted prices are readily and regularly available from an exchange, dealer, broker, industry group, pricing service, or regulatory agency, and those prices represent actual and regularly occurring market transactions on an arm’s length basis. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by Ternium is the current bid price. These instruments are included in Level 1 and comprise primarily corporate and sovereign debt securities.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market (such as certain debt securities, certificates of deposits with original maturity of more than three months, forward and interest rate derivative instruments) is determined by using valuation techniques which maximize the use of observable market data when available and rely as little as possible on entity specific estimates. If all significant inputs required to value an instrument are observable, the instrument is included in Level 2. Ternium values its assets and liabilities included in this level using bid prices, interest rate curves, broker quotations, current exchange rates, forward rates and implied volatilities obtained from market contributors as of the valuation date.

If one or more of the significant inputs are not based on observable market data, the instruments are included in Level 3. Ternium values its assets and liabilities in this level using observable market inputs and management assumptions which reflect the Company’s best estimate on how market participants would price the asset or liability at measurement date.

3) Accounting for derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

Derivative financial instruments are initially recognized in the statement of financial position at cost and subsequently measured at fair value. Changes in fair value are disclosed under “Other financial income (expenses), net” line item in the income statement. Ternium does not hedge its net investments in foreign entities.

Ternium designates certain derivatives as hedges of a particular risk associated with a recognized asset or liability or a highly probable forecast transaction. These transactions are classified as cash flow hedges (mainly interest rate swaps). The effective portion of the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognized within other comprehensive income. Amounts accumulated in other comprehensive income are recognized in the income statement in the same period than any offsetting losses and gains on the hedged item. The gain or loss relating to the ineffective portion is recognized immediately in the income statement. The fair value of Ternium derivative financial instruments (asset or liability) continues to be reflected on the statement of financial position.

28. FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

For transactions designated and qualifying for hedge accounting, Ternium documents at inception the relationship between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as its risk management objectives and strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. The Company also documents its assessment, both at hedge inception and on an ongoing basis, of whether the derivatives that are used in hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows of hedged items. At December 31, 2016, the effective portion of designated cash flow hedges amounts to USD 0.1 million (net of taxes) and is included as “Cash flow hedges” line item in the statement of comprehensive income.

The fair values of various derivative instruments used for hedging purposes are disclosed in Note 22. The full fair value of a hedging derivative is classified as a non-current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is more than 12 months and as a current asset or liability when the remaining maturity of the hedged item is less than 12 months.

Changes in the fair value of any derivative instruments that do not qualify for hedge accounting under IAS 39 are recognized immediately in the income statement.

4) Fair value estimation

The estimated fair value of a financial instrument is the amount at which the instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale.

For the purpose of estimating the fair value of financial assets and liabilities with maturities of less than one year, the Company uses the market value less any estimated credit adjustments. For other investments, the Company uses quoted market prices.

As most borrowings incorporate floating rates that approximate market rates and the contractual repricing occurs mostly every 1 month, the fair value of the borrowings approximates their carrying amount and it is not disclosed separately.

In assessing the fair value of derivatives and other financial instruments, Ternium uses a variety of methods, including, but not limited to, estimated discounted value of future cash flows using assumptions based on market conditions existing at each year end.

29. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS - Agreement for the acquisition of CSA Siderúrgica do Atlântico Ltda.

On February 21, 2017, the company’s wholly-owned Luxembourg subsidiary Ternium Investments S.à r.l. entered into a definitive agreement with thyssenkrupp AG (“tkAG”) to acquire a 100% ownership interest in thyssenkrupp Slab International B.V. (“tkSI”) and its wholly-owned subsidiary CSA Siderúrgica do Atlântico Ltda. (“CSA”). In addition, tkAG will assign to Ternium a 2.0 million tons per year agreement to supply slabs to thyssenkrupp’s former Calvert re-rolling facility in Alabama, U.S.. The price of the transaction was set using EUR1.5 billion as enterprise value and September 30, 2016, as a locked-box date, and is subject to agreed-upon adjustments at closing. The transaction, which will require antitrust clearance in several jurisdictions, including Brazil, Germany and the U.S., and other conditions, is expected to close on or before September 30, 2017.

Based on the agreed-upon valuation and adjustments as of September 30, 2016, and considering CSA’s financial debt with BNDES of EUR 0.3 billion, Ternium expects to disburse EUR 1.26 billion for this transaction.

The assets to be acquired had in calendar year 2016 consolidated annual sales of EUR 1.6 billion, shipments of 4.3 million tons and EBITDA of EUR256 million. CSA is a steel slab producer with a steelmaking facility located in the state of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, and has an annual production capacity of 5 million tons of high-end steel slabs, a deep-water harbor and a 490 MW combined cycle power plant.

Ternium anticipates that it will finance the acquisition with bank debt, and that it will begin consolidating tkSI’s balance sheet and results of operations as from the third quarter of 2017.

Pablo Brizzio
Chief Financial Officer

Item 19. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Updated and Consolidated Articles of Association of Ternium S.A., dated as of May 6, 2015*
2.1	Deposit Agreement entered into between Ternium S.A. and The Bank of New York**
4.1	Shareholders’ Agreement, dated January 9, 2006, between Tenaris S.A. and Inversora Siderurgica Limited***
4.3	Amended and Restated Shareholders Agreement, dated January 16, 2012, between Caixa dos Empregados da Usiminas, Confab Industrial S.A., Metal One Corporation, Mitsubishi Corporation do Brasil, S.A., Nippon Steel Corporation, Nippon Usiminas Co., Ltd., Prosid Investments S.C.A., Siderar S.A.I.C., and Ternium Investments S.àr.l.****
8.1	List of subsidiaries of Ternium S.A.
12.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
12.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
13.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
*	Incorporated by reference to the Annual Report on Form 20-F, filed by Ternium S.A. on June 1, 2015 (File No. 001-32734 15904430).
**	Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-6, filed by Ternium S.A. on January 11, 2006 (File No. 333-130952).
***	Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form F-1, filed by Ternium S.A. on January 27, 2006 (File No. 333-130950).
****	Incorporated by reference to the Annual Report on Form 20-F, filed by Ternium S.A. on April 25, 2012 (File No. 001-32734 12780429).

Principal subsidiaries

The following is a list of Ternium’s subsidiaries at December 31, 2016.

Company	Country of Organization	Main activity	Percentage of ownership at December 31,		
			2016	2015	2014
Ternium S.A.	Luxembourg	Holding	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Investments S.à.r.l.	Luxembourg	Holding	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Solutions A.G. (1)	Switzerland	Services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Brasil S.A. (1)	Brazil	Holding	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Investments Switzerland AG (1)	Switzerland	Holding	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. (1)	Spain	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium USA Inc. (1)	USA	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Siderar S.A.I.C. (2)	Argentina	Manufacturing and selling of flat steel products	60.94%	60.94%	60.94%
Impeco S.A. (3)	Argentina	Manufacturing of pipe products	60.97%	60.97%	60.97%
Prosid Investments S.A. (3)	Uruguay	Holding	60.94%	60.94%	60.94%
Ternium Mexico S.A. de C.V. (4)	Mexico	Holding	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Hylsa S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Las Encinas S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Exploration, exploitation and pelletizing of iron ore	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Ferropak Comercial S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Scrap services company	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Galvacer America Inc (5)	USA	Distributing company	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Galvamet America Corp (5)	USA	Manufacturing and selling of insulated panel products	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Transamerica E. & I. Trading Corp. (5)	USA	Scrap services company	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Técnica Industrial S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Services	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Acedor, S.A. de C.V. (5)	Mexico	Holding	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Ternium Gas México S.A. de C.V. (6)	Mexico	Energy services company	88.78%	88.72%	88.72%
Ternium Internacional Guatemala S.A. (7)	Guatemala	Selling of steel products	99.98%	99.98%	99.98%
Consorcio Minero Benito Juarez Peña Colorada S.A.de C.V. (8)	Mexico	Exploration, exploitation and pelletizing of iron ore	44.39%	44.36%	44.36%
Peña Colorada Servicios S.A. de C.V. (8)	Mexico	Services	44.39%	44.36%	44.36%
Exiros B.V. (8)	Netherlands	Procurement and trading services	50.00%	50.00%	50.00%
Servicios Integrales Nova de Monterrey S.A. de C.V. (9)	Mexico	Medical and Social Services	66.14%	66.09%	66.09%
Ternium Internacional Nicaragua S.A.	Nicaragua	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	99.38%	99.38%	99.38%
Ternium Internacional Honduras S.A. de C.V.	Honduras	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	99.18%	99.18%	99.18%
Ternium Internacional El Salvador S.A. de C.V.	El Salvador	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	99.92%	99.91%	99.91%
Ternium Internacional Costa Rica S.A.	Costa Rica	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	99.98%	99.98%	99.98%
Ferrasa S.A.S. (10)	Colombia	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	54.00%
Ternium del Cauca S.A.S. (formerly Perfilamos del Cauca S.A.S.) (10)	Colombia	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	54.00%
Ternium Siderúrgica de Caldas S.A.S. (formerly Siderúrgica de Caldas S.A.S.) (10)	Colombia	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	54.00%
Tenigal S. de R.L. de C.V. (11)	Mexico	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	51.00%	51.00%	51.00%
Ternium Internacional S.A. (12)	Uruguay	Holding and marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Procurement S.A. (12)	Uruguay	Procurement services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium International Inc. (12)	Panama	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%

Company	Country of Organization	Main activity	Percentage of ownership at December 31,		
			2016	2015	2014
Ternium Treasury Services S.A. (12)	Uruguay	Financial Services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium International USA Corporation (13)	USA	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Internacional de Colombia S.A.S. (13)	Colombia	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Internationaal B.V. (14)	Netherlands	Marketing of steel products	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Technology & Engineering Services S.A. (15)	Uruguay	Engineering and other services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ternium Ingeniería y Servicios de Argentina S.A. (16)	Argentina	Engineering and other services	-	-	100.00%
Ternium Ingeniería y Servicios de México S.A. de C.V.	Mexico	Engineering and other services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Soluciones Integrales de Gestión S.A. (17)	Argentina	Other services	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Ferrasa Panamá, S.A. (18)	Panama	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	-	-	54.00%
Aceros Transformados de Panamá, S.A. (18)	Panama	Manufacturing and selling of steel products	-	-	54.00%
Procesadora de Materiales Industriales S.A. (19)	Colombia	Scrap services company	-	100.00%	54.00%
Ferropak Servicios S.A. de C.V. (20)	Mexico	Services	-	88.72%	88.72%
Corporativo Grupo Imsa S.A. de C.V. (20)	Mexico	Services	-	88.72%	88.72%
Ternium International Ecuador S.A. (21)	Ecuador	Marketing of steel products	-	100.00%	100.00%

- (1) Indirectly through Ternium Investments S.à.r.l. Total voting rights held: 100.00%.
- (2) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. Total voting rights held: 60.94%.
- (3) Indirectly through Siderar S.A.I.C and Ternium Internacional S.A. Total voting rights held 100.00%.
- (4) Indirectly through Siderar S.A.I.C., Ternium Internacional S.A. and Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. Total voting rights held 100.00%.
- (5) Indirectly through Ternium Mexico S.A. de C.V. Total voting rights held: 100.00%.
- (6) Indirectly through Ternium Mexico S.A. de C.V. and Tenigal S. de R.L. de C.V. Total voting rights held: 100.00%.
- (7) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. Total voting rights held: 100%.
- (8) Total voting rights held: 50.00%.
- (9) Indirectly through Ternium Mexico S.A. de C.V. Total voting rights held: 74.50%.
- (10) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional España S.L.U.. Total voting rights held: 100.00%.
- (11) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional España S.L.U.. Total voting rights held: 51.00%.
- (12) Indirectly through Ternium Investments Switzerland AG. Total voting rights held: 100.00%.
- (13) Indirectly through Ternium Internacional S.A. Total voting rights held 100.00%.
- (14) Since fourth quarter 2014, indirectly through Ternium Investments Switzerland AG (100.00%). Total voting rights held: 100.00%. Before that, indirectly through Ternium Internacional S.A.
- (15) Since second quarter 2016, indirectly through Ternium Investments Switzerland AG. Total voting rights held 100.00%. Before that, indirectly through Ternium Internacional Inc.
- (16) Merged with Soluciones Integrales de Gestión S.A. during the third quarter of 2015.
- (17) Since third quarter 2016, indirectly through Ternium Investments S.à.r.l. and Technology & Engineering Services S.A. Total voting rights held: 100.00%. Since third quarter 2015, indirectly through Ternium Investments S.à.r.l.,Ternium Internacional España S.L.U. and Technology & Engineering Services S.A. Before that, indirectly through Ternium Investments S.à.r.l. and Ternium Treasury Services S.A.
- (18) These companies were sold during the first quarter of 2015.
- (19) This company was dissolved as of December 6, 2016.
- (20) Merged with Hylsa S.A. de C.V. during the fourth quarter of 2016.
- (21) This company was dissolved as of September 27, 2016.

CERTIFICATE

I, DANIEL NOVEGIL, CERTIFY THAT:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Ternium S.A.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The company’s other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company’s internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The company’s other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company’s auditors and the audit committee of the company’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 28, 2017

/s/ Daniel Novegil
Name: Daniel Novegil
Title: Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATE

I, PABLO BRIZZIO, CERTIFY THAT:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of Ternium S.A.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company’s other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company’s internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company’s other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company’s auditors and the audit committee of the company’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 28, 2017

/s/ Pablo Brizzio
Name: Pablo Brizzio
Title: Chief Financial Officer

CERTIFICATION

PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

(SUBSECTIONS (A) AND (B) OF SECTION 1350, CHAPTER 63 OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES OF AMERICA CODE)

Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States of America Code), the undersigned officer of Ternium S.A. (the “Company”), hereby certifies, to such officer’s knowledge, that the Company’s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 28, 2017

/s/ Daniel Novegil
Name: Daniel Novegil
Title: Chief Executive Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of section 1350, chapter 63 of title 18, United States of America Code) and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.

CERTIFICATION

PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

(SUBSECTIONS (A) AND (B) OF SECTION 1350, CHAPTER 63 OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES OF AMERICA CODE)

Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Subsections (a) and (b) of Section 1350, Chapter 63 of Title 18, United States of America Code), the undersigned officer of Ternium S.A. (the “Company”), hereby certifies, to such officer’s knowledge, that the Company’s Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the “Report”), fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: April 28, 2017

/s/ Pablo Brizzio

Name: Pablo Brizzio
Title: Chief Financial Officer

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of section 1350, chapter 63 of title 18, United States of America Code) and is not being filed as part of the Report or as a separate disclosure document.
